

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires:

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 10X | 12X | 14X | 16X | 18X | 20X | 22X | 24X | 26X | 28X | 30X |
| | | | | | ✓ | | | | | |

Handwritten marks resembling a stylized 'S' or '3'.

La

De

Lea's Series of Pocket Text-Books.

Lea's Series of Pocket Text-Books.

OBSTETRICS.

A MANUAL FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS.

BY

DAVID JAMES EVANS, M.D.,

*Lecturer on Obstetrics and Diseases of Infancy, McGill University, Montreal, Canada;
Fellow of the Obstetrical Society, London, England.*

SERIES EDITED BY

BERN B. GALLAUDET, M.D.,

*Demonstrator of Anatomy and Instructor in Surgery, College of Physicians and Surgeons
Columbia University, New York; Visiting Surgeon, Bellevue Hospital, New York.*

**ILLUSTRATED WITH ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY-NINE
ENGRAVINGS.**



LEA BROTHERS & CO.,

PHILADELPHIA AND NEW YORK.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1900, by
LEA BROTHERS & CO.,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington. - All rights reserved.

RG 524

E 9

WESTCOTT & THOMSON,
ELECTROTYPERS, PHILADA

PREFACE.

THE aim of the author in writing this "pocket text-book" has been to supply a short, concentrated treatise on the science and art of obstetrics, a work that the student and junior practitioner may find of use in attendance on lectures or in every-day practice.

The physiology of pregnancy, of labor, and of the puerperium has been dealt with rather fully, before the consideration of their pathology.

Normal labor and the more frequent difficulties have been dwelt on at some length, while the rarer conditions and more complicated operations have been described more in outline.

In order to condense the work as far as possible the consideration of the physiology and pathology of the *newborn* has been dispensed with, these subjects being discussed fully in the volume on "Pediatrics" belonging to this series.

To increase the practical usefulness of the book, a special effort has been made to combine conciseness with clearness, and to keep it within a convenient number of pages.

The standard works on obstetrics have been largely drawn from, particularly those of Jewett, Hirst, Playfair, etc.

The author takes this opportunity to acknowledge his indebtedness to Dr. F. Morley Fry for his advice and assistance in correcting proof, and to Dr. B. B. Gallaudet for his painstaking work in editing the book.

MONTREAL, CANADA.

CONTENTS.

MENSTRUATION.

| | PAGE |
|---|--------|
| Definition; cause; structural changes; onset; character; duration; menopause | 17, 18 |
| OVULATION: Graafian follicle; ovum; maturation of ovum; corpus luteum; ovulation and menstruation | 18-21 |

PREGNANCY (Normal).

| | |
|---|--------|
| EMBRYOLOGY: Impregnation and conception; semen; fertilization of the ovum; development of the decidua; reflexa; vera; layers of decidua; decidual cells; changes in the ovum; development of the fœtus; segmentation; blastodermic vesicle; cleavage; development of the membranes; amnion; yolk-sac; allantois; urachus; umbilical cord; chorion; development of the placenta; structure; villi; capillaries; placenta and membranes at term; functions of placenta; ovum at different periods of pregnancy; fœtal circulation | 21-38 |
| CHANGES IN MATERNAL ORGANISM: Uterus; increase in size; changes in shape and structure; relation to pelvis and abdomen; alterations in cervix, vagina, and vulva; changes in breasts; alterations in other than the generative organs; lineæ albicantes | 38-44 |
| DURATION OF PREGNANCY: Date of fruitful coitus; rule for determining; height of fundus uteri; date of quickening | 44, 45 |
| DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY: First trimester: suppression of menstruation; nausea and vomiting; mammary changes; vesical irritation; nervous disorders; softening of cervix; violet discoloration of vagina; softening and enlargement of body of uterus; second trimester: fetal movement; uterine souffle; fetal heart-sounds; pigmentation; ballotement; third trimester: pressure-symptoms; varices; disturbances of respiration and digestion; fœtal movements; striae; settling; summary of | 5 |

| | PAGE |
|--|---------|
| diagnosis; differential diagnosis of pregnancy; diagnosis of parity or nulliparity; diagnosis of life or death of child | 45-54 |
| HYGIENE AND MANAGEMENT OF PREGNANCY: Diet; exercise; clothing; bathing; care of breasts; care of other organs and functions; examination | 54-56 |
| OBSTETRIC ANATOMY. | |
| ANATOMICAL ELEMENTS IN LABOR | 56, 57 |
| THE UTERUS: Walls; muscle-fibres; uterine segments; ligaments; peritoneum; relation of full-term uterus to contiguous structures | 57-61 |
| THE PELVI-GENITAL CANAL: Bony pelvis: general description; joints; mobility of pelvic joints; false and true pelvis; inlet; superior strait; inferior strait; outlet; cavity of pelvis; lateral grooves; planes of pelvis; pelvic diameters; conjugate; transverse; oblique; measurements; inclination of the pelvis; soft parts of the pelvic canal: muscles; rectum; pelvic floor; segments of floor; fascia; perineum; parturient axis; other axes | 61-76 |
| THE FŒTUS: Mature foetus; the head: vault; base; sutures; fontanelles; obstetric landmarks: diameters of foetal head; circumferences of planes of foetal head; moulding of head; importance of flexion of head; foetal trunk: diameters; mobility of head and trunk; posture of foetus; presentations; cephalic, pelvic, somatic; positions; vertex, face, breech, shoulder; centre of gravity of foetus; foetal movements. | 76-96 |
| MECHANISM AND COURSE OF NORMAL LABOR. | |
| GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND ETIOLOGY: Eutocia; uncomplicated vertex presentations; primigravida; primipara; multipara; stages of labor; duration of normal labor; causes of the onset of labor; forces of labor; uterine contractions; pains; retraction; polarity; contraction of abdominal muscles and diaphragm; gravity | 96-102 |
| LABOR—FIRST STAGE: Premonitory signs and symptoms; characteristic signs and symptoms of the onset of labor; mechanism of the first stage; dilatation of cervix; hydrostatic pressure of the bag of waters; action of longitudinal fibres of uterus; rupture of membranes; presenting part of foetus as dilator; dry labors; os uteri; initial labor-pains; reflex vomiting; anatomy of soft parts | 102-107 |

CONTENTS.

PAGE

LABOR—SECOND STAGE: Mechanism; head movement; descent; flexion; internal rotation; extension; restitution or external rotation; delivery of the trunk; pains; sufferings of woman; after the birth of the child; moulding of the fetal head; caput succedaneum; anatomy 107-116

LABOR—THIRD STAGE: Separation of placenta; separation of membranes; expulsion of placenta and membranes; retro-placental hemorrhage; completion of labor; blood lost in labor 116-118

MANAGEMENT OF NORMAL LABOR.

OBSTETRIC ANTISEPSIS: Antiseptic agents; chemical antiseptics; the obstetrician; methods of sterilizing hands; the nurse; the patient 119-123

PREPARATIONS FOR LABOR: On the part of the physician; obstetric bag and contents; labor-room; linen; vulvar pads; binders; labor-bed; anaesthetics in labor 124-127

MANAGEMENT OF THE FIRST STAGE: Preliminary conduct of the physician; obstetric examination; palpation; auscultation; vaginal examination; succeeding the examination; rupture of membranes 128-136

MANAGEMENT OF THE SECOND STAGE: Position; in rapid cases; anaesthesia; perineal stage; laceration of perineum; at moment of delivery; delivery of head; delivery of shoulders; immediate care of child; the cord 137-140

MANAGEMENT OF THE THIRD STAGE: To insure firm uterine contraction; lacerations; expulsion of placenta; Credé's method of expression; retraction of uterus; final measures 141, 142

THE PUERPERAL STATE.

ANATOMY OF THE PARTS IMMEDIATELY AFTER LABOR: The uterus; vagina; vulva; bladder; peritoneum; abdominal walls 143-145

PHYSIOLOGY OF THE PUERPERAL PERIOD: Involution; circulatory system; urinary system; skin; digestive apparatus; lactation; mammary glands; colostrum; milk 145-150

MANAGEMENT OF THE PUERPERIUM: Lying-in room; genitalia; care of breasts; nursing; nipples; contraindications to suckling; after-pains; visits of the physician; infant's temperature 150-154

PATHOLOGY OF PREGNANCY.

| | PAGE |
|--|---------|
| THE DECIDUA: Acute and chronic decidual endometritis; atrophy | 154-156 |
| THE FETAL APPENDAGES: Oligohydramnios; hydramnios; amniotic bands; premature rupture of amnion; alterations in character of liquor amnii; vesicular mole; anomalies of placenta; diseases of placenta; placental apoplexy; placentitis; tumors and œdema of placenta; abnormal length of cord; coils and knots of cord; hernia into cord | 156-165 |
| THE FŒTUS: Teratology; fetal mortality; elephantiasis; anasarca; ichthyosis; rachitis; syphilis; tuberculosis; contagious diseases; fetal death | 165-169 |
| PATHOLOGY OF THE PREGNANT WOMAN: Varices; œdema; pruritus; leucorrhœa; vegetations; retroversion and prolapse of uterus; endocervicitis; tumors; mammary abscess; excessive secretion of milk; eczema of the nipples; gingivitis; dental caries; parotitis; pyalism; indigestion; constipation; diarrhœa; vomiting; pernicious vomiting; uterus; hemorrhoids; irritability of the bladder; hæmaturia; albuminuria; kidney of pregnancy; acute and chronic nephritis; cough; dyspnœa; pneumonia; phthisis; cardiac disease; heart-murmurs; enlargement of thyroid gland; neuralgia; neuroses; infectious diseases | 169-188 |
| TOXÆMIA—ECLAMPSIA: Symptoms; definition; frequency; premonitory symptoms; the fit; etiology; pathological anatomy; treatment | 188-194 |
| ABORTION AND PREMATURE LABOR: Definition; symptoms; pathology; etiology; diagnosis; treatment; missed abortion; miscarriage; missed labor | 194-201 |
| ECTOPIC GESTATION: Definition; frequency; varieties; tubal pregnancies; terminations; tubal abortion; etiology; pathology; symptoms; treatment; removal of sac; technique of operation | 202-209 |

PATHOLOGY OF LABOR.

| | |
|---|---------|
| DYSTOCIA DUE TO MALPOSITIONS OF THE FŒTUS: Occipito-posterior cases; face presentations; brow presentations; breech presentations; arrest of breech at the brim; rapid extraction of trunk; delivery of the after-coming head; transverse presentations; prolapse of the fetal limbs; plural births | 209-248 |
|---|---------|

DYSTOCIA DUE TO ANOMALIES OF FŒTAL DEVELOPMENT: Overgrowth of fetus; premature ossification of skull; hydrocephalus; encephalocele; meningocele; hydrancephalus; tumors of trunk; anencephalus; double monsters 248-253

DYSTOCIA DUE TO ABNORMALITIES OF THE FŒTAL APPENDAGES: Short cord; prolapse of cord; coiling of cord about fetal neck; placenta previa; accidental hemorrhage; premature separation of a normally situated placenta; retained placenta; adherent placenta 253-268

MATERNAL DYSTOCIA: Precipitate labor; delayed labor; uterine inertia; anomalies of the pelvis; pelvimetry; anomalies of uterine development; atresia and rigidity of cervix; impaction of anterior lip of cervix; displacements of the uterus; prolapse; abnormal conditions of vagina, vulva, and bladder; tumors of genital canal and neighboring organs; rupture of uterus; inversion of the uterus 268-312

PATHOLOGY OF THE PUERPERAL PERIOD.

HEMORRHAGES DURING THE PUERPERIUM: Post-partum hemorrhage; secondary hemorrhage; hæmatoma 312-318

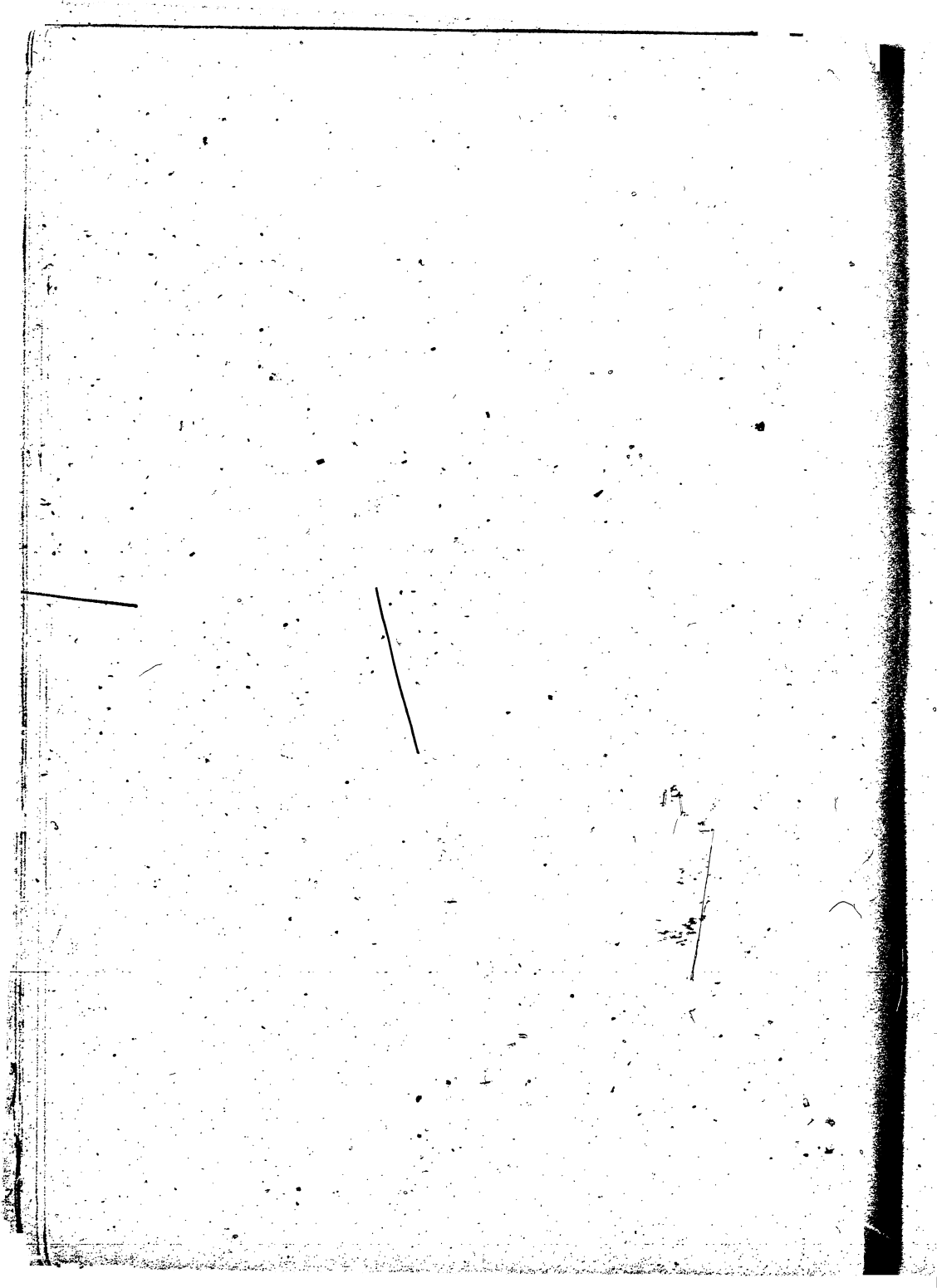
SUBINVOLUTION: Etiology; diagnosis; treatment 318-320

ANOMALIES AND DISEASES OF THE NIPPLES AND BREASTS: Supernumerary nipples; inversion of the nipple; absence of mammae; hypertrophy of mammae; supernumerary mammae; deficient milk-secretion; polygalactia; galactorrhea; engorgement of the breast; sore nipples; mastitis; mammary abscess; arrest of lactation 320-332

INTERCURRENT DISEASES IN THE PUERPERIUM: Miscellaneous diseases; malaria; puerperal anæmia; hemorrhoids; diseases of the urinary organs; neuritis; myelitis; cerebral hemorrhage and embolism; puerperal insanity; sudden death; pulmonary embolism and thrombosis; entrance of air into uterine sinuses; fever other than septic; puerperal septic infection 332-361

OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS.

Episiotomy; immediate repair of vaginal and perineal lacerations; immediate repair of cervical lacerations; induction of abortion; induction of premature labor; forceps operations; versions; external bipolar, internal version; symphysiotomy; Casarean section; Porro operation; general rules governing selection of obstetric operations; embryotomy 361-417



OBSTETRICS.

MENSTRUATION.

MENSTRUATION is a periodic discharge of blood and mucus from the uterus and the Fallopian tubes of the woman during the period of sexual activity—*i. e.*, from puberty to the menopause.

The cause of menstruation is unknown. Many theories have been advanced; but all that can be said is that *nervous influences* proceeding from the sympathetic nerve-ganglia in the lower abdomen and pelvis periodically bring about a condition of congestion of the sexual organs.

It is presumed that the function is analogous to "rut" in the lower animals, and that from the erect posture of the woman, the pelvic congestion results in bloody discharge.

Structural changes: According to Leopold, the intra-uterine *mucous membrane* becomes thickened and softened almost to liquefaction, but remains practically intact throughout, while it is quite distinct from the *paler* muscular tissue of the uterus. The *uterine glands* are swollen and lengthened. In the superficial portion of the endometrium is an enormously distended *network of capillaries*. As the venous return is slower than the arterial supply, there occurs a *diapedesis of blood*. This blood, along with an excess of mucus from increased activity of the uterine glands, forms the *menstrual discharge*.

The **onset** of menstruation, or puberty, varies in different countries, occurring earlier in southern than in northern climates. Generally in temperate climates it appears about the fourteenth year. It is more likely to come on earlier in city-bred than in country-bred girls.

Character of the flow: The flow is chiefly composed of blood, but also contains mucus and epithelial detritus.

It has a peculiar odor, which is more marked in brunettes

than in blondes, and is caused by secretions from the sebaceous glands at the vaginal outlet.

The discharge is dark in color, as a rule does not clot, and is alkaline in reaction.

Duration and quantity: Menstruation lasts from three to seven days. As a rule, it occurs every twenty-eight days.

The actual quantity of the discharge is from four to six ounces.

Menopause: Menstruation ceases in the forty-fourth year usually; but there are many exceptions. As a rule, a woman menstruates during a period of about thirty years.

The cessation of menstruation is termed the *menopause* or *climacteric*.

Ovulation: By this term we designate the process of formation, development, and discharge of a mature ovum from its Graafian follicle in the ovary.

The **Graafian follicle** is derived from the germinal epithelium on the surface of the ovary. These cells, becoming isolated in the stroma of the ovary, develop a special containing membrane from the theca folliculi, which becomes divided into two layers, the *tunica fibrosa* and the *tunica propria*. The epithelial cells develop and line this membrane, forming the *membrana granulosa*, and a fluid, the liquor folliculi, distends the cavity.

One of the epithelial cells of the *membrana granulosa* becomes more highly specialized, the *ovum*, and is surrounded by an aggregation of cells, the *discus proligerus* (Fig. 1).

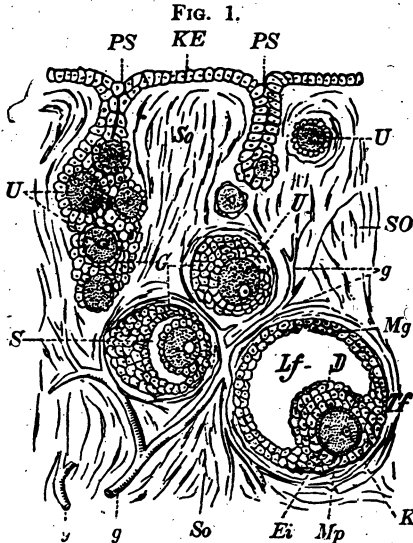
It has been calculated that at birth each ovary contains 35,000 immature follicles. These do not develop till about the time of puberty, when one or more rapidly mature and rupture. The escape of its contents takes place each month, the process being repeated.

As the follicle matures it approaches the surface of the ovary, the liquor folliculi increases till it points at the surface, ruptures the *tunica propria* and washes out the ovum surrounded by its *discus proligerus*.

The ovum is then swept into the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tube, through which it passes into the cavity of the uterus.

The ovum: The *immature ovum* is a simple epithelial cell without a cell-wall, but having cell-contents—i. e., the yolk, a nucleus termed the *germinal vesicle*, and a nucleolus called the *germinal spot* (Fig. 2). It early develops two walls, the outer, termed the *vitelline membrane*; the inner, the *cell-membrane*. Between these walls is a clear area, termed the *zona pellucida*.

As the *ovum matures* previous to its escape from the Graafian follicle its germinal spot approaches the cell-membrane, where



Development of the Graafian follicle: *KE*, germinal epithelium, from which Pflüger's tubes, *PS*, in ovarian stroma are developed; *So*, ovarian stroma; *g, g*, small vessels; *U, U*, primitive ova; *S*, space between membrana granulosa and ovum; *Lf*, liquor folliculi; *D*, discus proligerus; *Ei*, ripe ovum, with germ-vesicle and germinal spot (*K*); *Mg*, membrana granulosa; *T*, muscular sheath of follicle; *Mp*, membrana granulosa. (Wiedersheim.)

it seems to disappear, and a portion of the ovum is extruded, known as the *first polar body*. After a stage of quiescence the process is repeated, and a *second polar body* is extruded.

Then appears a new and smaller germinal spot, termed the *pronucleus*.

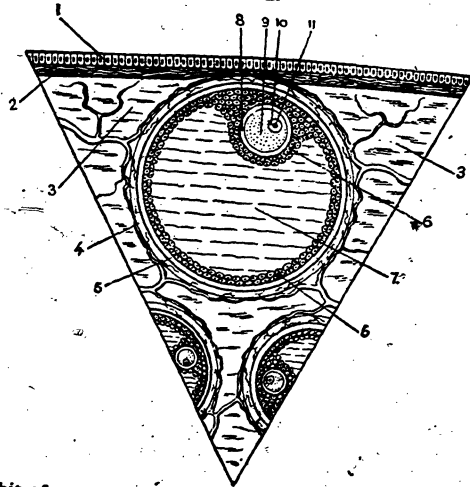
When these phenomena have taken place the ovum is mature and the Graafian follicle ruptures.

MENSTRUATION.

The corpus luteum: After the escape of the ovum the ruptured Graafian follicle becomes filled with blood, which clots and a fine capsule develops around it, which gradually becomes thickened and thrown into folds. This formation is termed the *corpus luteum*, from its yellow color. Should pregnancy not occur by the twenty-eighth day it shows on the surface of the ovary merely as a fibrous lamina in a little pit.

But in *pregnancy*, from the prolonged congestion, the corpus luteum has a much greater development. Forty days after

Fig. 2.



Triangular bit of ovarian stroma cut from ovary: Magnified to show Graafian follicle and ovule: 1, epithelial covering of ovary; 2, tunica albuginea (fibrous); 3, 3, different parts of stroma; 4, Graafian follicle (tunica fibrosa); 5, Graafian vesicle or ovisac; 6, 6, tunica granulosa; 7, liquor folliculi; 8, vitelline membrane, or zona pellucida; 9, granular vitellus, or yolk; 10, germinal vesicle; 11, germinal spot.

conception it has a diameter of about two-thirds of an inch (1.5 cm.). At term it is still present, has shrunk to half an inch (1 cm.) in diameter, and is of a distinct lemon-yellow color. A month after delivery it is reduced to a small mass of fibrous tissue.

Ovulation and menstruation: Neither ovulation nor menstruation is dependent on the other.

Both depend on the same cause, a periodic nervous excita-

tion and congestion. As a rule, they do occur synchronously; but Leopold has proved that ovulation has taken place in the intermenstrual period.

Pregnancy has been known to take place before the onset of menstruation and after the climacteric.

PREGNANCY (Normal).

EMBRYOLOGY.

Impregnation and Conception.

The propagation of the species requires the union of the vital elements of the two sexes.

In the act of *copulation* the male deposits within the female a fluid, the *semen*, which contains the vitalizing element.

The *semen* is a white, viscid, dense fluid having a peculiar odor, secreted by the testicles of the male. It consists of water, albuminous matter, salts of lime and sodium, and contains numerous peculiar organisms called *spermatozoids*.

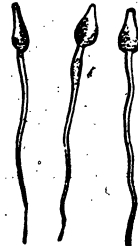
These spermatozoids form the essential fecundating part of the semen, are about $\frac{1}{800}$ inch in length, and resemble the tadpole of the frog. Each one is made up of three parts; head, middle piece, and tail, and is capable of very rapid vibratory movement (Fig. 3).

After emission, if in proper surroundings, the organisms retain their vitality for a considerable time. Excessively acid or alkaline fluids destroy them.

While pregnancy has been known to follow the deposition of semen on the external genitals of the female, as a rule, the acid mucus of the lower vagina proves fatal to the spermatozoids.

At the crisis of the sexual act the semen is usually deposited in the upper portion of the vagina, into which the cervix projects. Hence the spermatozoids find their way into the cavity of the uterus, and ultimately reach the Fallopian tubes. They have been found on the surface of the ovary.

FIG. 3.

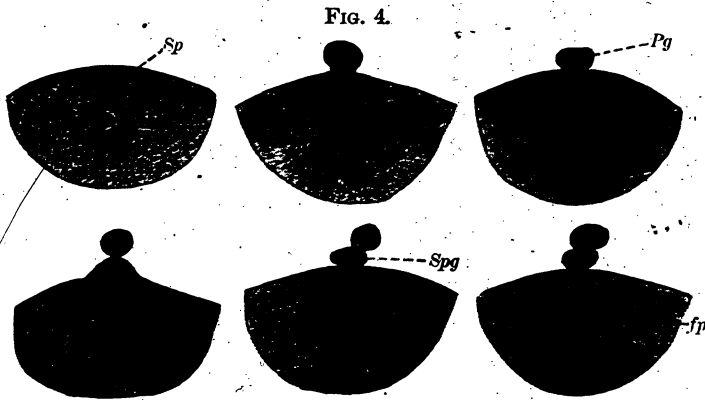


Spermatozoids.

As a rule, the meeting-place of the spermatozoids and ovum is in the Fallopian tube. Many claim that the normal place of meeting is the upper portion of the uterine cavity; and it is not infrequent that they come in contact on the surface of the ovary or in the abdominal cavity (ectopic gestation). If the ovum is discharged at the height of the menstrual congestion, it probably does not reach the cavity of the uterus for some days. Hyrtle found the ovum in the uterine extremity of the tube in a girl who had died on the fourth day of menstruation.

Pregnancy is *more likely to occur* after copulation during the first eight days succeeding the cessation of menstruation.

Fertilization of the ovum: Of the large number of spermatozoids deposited in the vagina, but few probably come into



Formation of polar globules in arteria glacialis: *Sp*, nuclear spindle; *Pg*, first polar globule; *Spg*, second polar globule; *fp*, female pronucleus. (After O. Hertwig.)

contact with the ovum; and of these, but a single spermatozoid actually takes part in the fertilization of the ovum.

By friction with the walls of the tube the cells of the discus proligerus disappear and the zona pellucida becomes surrounded with an albuminous covering which seems to attract the spermatozoid.

The successful spermatozoid, after penetrating the zona pel-

lucida, comes in contact with a projection of the protoplasm of the ovum and its tail disappears. The head then penetrates the cell-contents and disappears, to reappear subsequently as a small round body, the *male pronucleus* (Fig. 4). Finally the male pronucleus and the female pronucleus unite, and conception has occurred. Thus the life-history of the embryo, fetus, and infant begins.

Development of the Decidua.

While the above-described processes have been taking place, leading to the fecundation of the ovum, preparations have been in progress for the latter's reception and nourishment within the uterine cavity.

The *mucous membrane* lining the body of the uterus becomes much increased in thickness, its glands enlarging in all dimensions. The lining membrane of the uterus during pregnancy is termed the *decidua*.

The *ovum* when it reaches the uterus thus finds that a soft bed has been prepared for it. It soon settles and becomes adherent, as a result of certain amœba-like projections (villi) which have formed on its surface.

The ovum once fixed, the decidua proceeds to grow up around it, completely imbedding it and thus shutting it off from the uterine cavity.

Subdivisions of the decidua: The decidua lining the uterine cavity is termed the *decidua vera*; that portion on which the ovum has come to anchor, the site of the future placenta, is called the *decidua serotina*; while that portion which grows up and surrounds the ovum is named the *decidua reflexa* (Fig. 5).

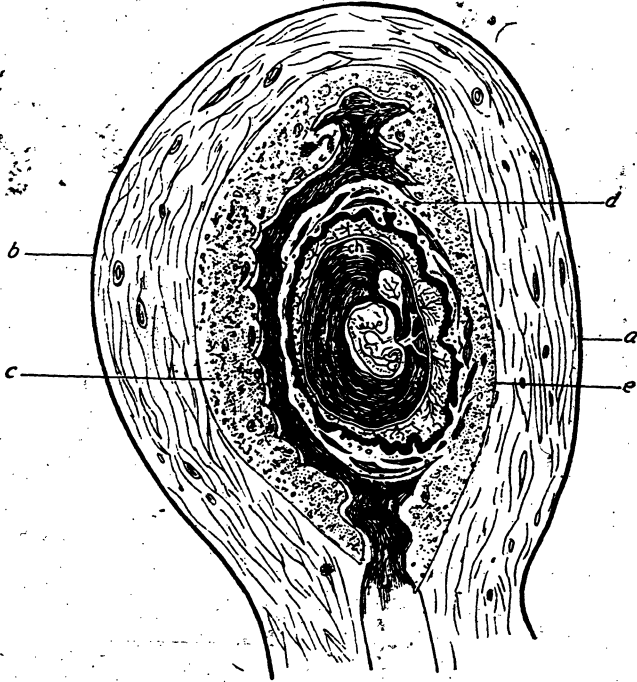
Coalescence of reflexa and vera: As the ovum grows and distends the uterus, the decidua reflexa comes in contact with the decidua vera throughout. As a result of pressure, the outer layers of both reflexa and vera then undergo considerable atrophy. This takes place about the fourth month of gestation.

Layers of the decidua: The development of the *decidual glands* leads to certain changes in the conformation of the decidua. These glands, dilated and straight toward the sur-

face, become more dilated and tortuous as they pass downward to the muscular uterine wall. As a result, on section the decidua can be seen to be composed of layers of differing compactness.

The *superficial layer* is quite compact. Below this is a layer which, on section, has a reticulated appearance, the so-

FIG. 5.



Semi-diagrammatic outline of an anteroposterior section of the gravid uterus and ovum of five weeks: *a*, anterior uterine wall; *b*, posterior uterine wall; *c*, decidua vera; *d*, decidua reflexa; *e*, decidua serotina; *ch*, chorion with its villi. (Modified from Allen Thomson.)

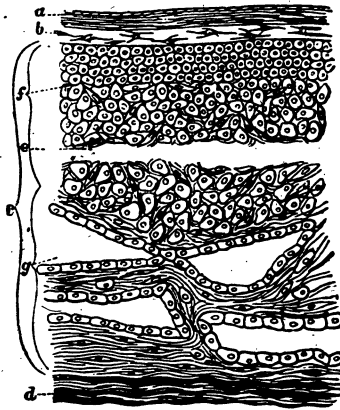
called *spongy layer*, or *ampullary stratum*; while below this again, in contact with the muscle-wall of the uterus, is a compact layer termed the *stratum compactum* (Fig. 6).

The *spongy layer* is of prime importance, for it is through

this layer that the line of separation runs, when the decidua serotina and the decidua vera are cast off with the placenta and membranes at the conclusion of labor.

In fact, the decidua may be compared to a cake, which is composed of two compact layers, between which is a layer of jam. If the attempt is made to separate these two layers of cake, the line of separation will run through the jam (which

FIG. 6.



Section through the decidua: a, amnion; b, chorion; c, decidua; d, uterine muscle; e, line of separation in the cellular layer; f, cellular layer; g, glandular layer. (Friedländer.)

corresponds to the spongy layer of the decidua), a considerable portion of which will come away adhering to the top layer of the cake, while some of it will still be left on the lower layer.

Decidual cells: Not only do the *glands* of the decidua hypertrophy, but the *interglandular structure* as well; and in it are developed large epithelioid cells, known as *decidual cells*.

In *microscopic sections* of placenta or membranes these cells are characteristic of decidual tissue.

Changes in the Ovum; Development of the Fœtus.

The impregnated ovum is at first a **simple cell**.

Its wall is the *vitelline membrane*; its contents, the *granular vitellus*, or *yolk*, and a *nucleus*; which latter is a complex

structure formed, as we have seen, of the male and female pronuclei, and the remains of the germinal vesicle.

The next change is known as **segmentation**; First the nucleus divides, then the yolk, thus forming two complete cells within the vitelline membrane. These two cells then divide into four, these four into eight, and so on, until a great number have been formed (Morula stage; Fig. 7).

FIG. 7.

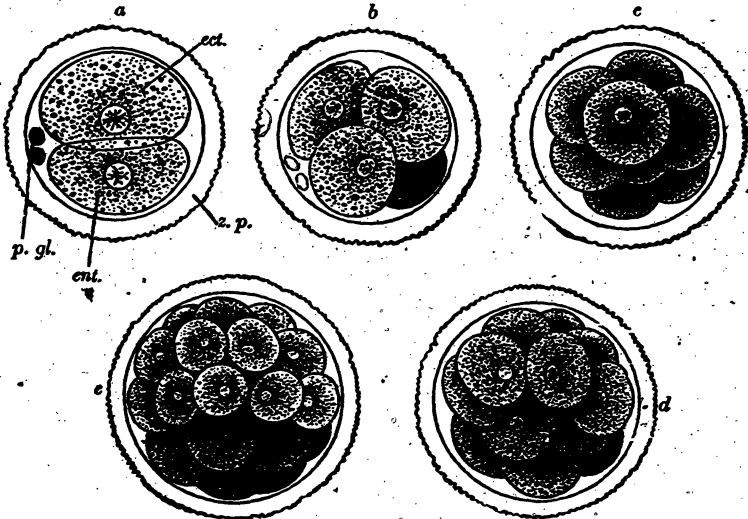


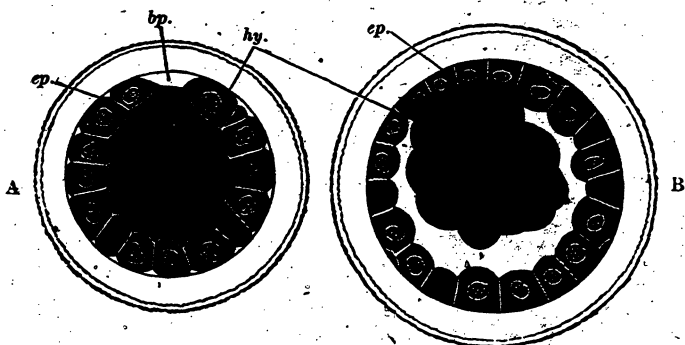
Diagram showing first stages of segmentation in a mammalian ovum. (Allen Thompson, after E. van Beneden.)

The first division results in two cells, which differ somewhat both in size and appearance. This difference is perpetuated, so that as a result of their further division two groups of cells differing in size and appearance are formed.

The larger are termed *epiblastic cells*, and the smaller *hypoblastic cells*.

The blastodermic vesicle: These two sets of cells then arrange themselves in a special manner; the epiblastic cells completely surrounding the hypoblastic cells, which collect in a

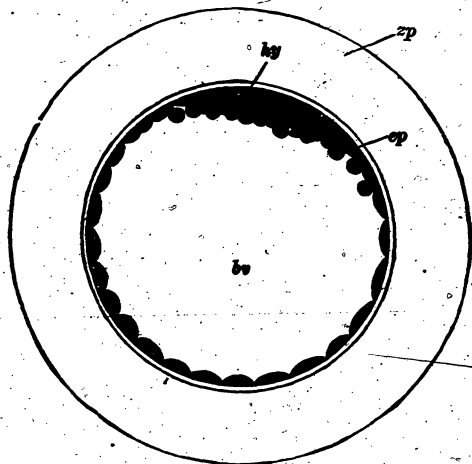
FIG. 8.



Two further stages following segmentation (rabbit's ovum): *ep.*, epiblast; *hy.*, hypoblast; *bp.*, opening in epiblast (blastopore) not yet closed; in B, this opening has closed.

roughly spherical mass (Fig. 8). Between these two layers of cells a little albuminous fluid begins to accumulate, separating them from one another except at one spot. The fluid rapidly

FIG. 9.



zp., zona pellucida; *ep.*, epiblast; *hy.*, hypoblast; *bv.*, cavity of blastodermic vesicle.

collects, and the ovum now forms a distended vesicle, termed the *blastodermic vesicle*.

At this stage the epiblastic cells completely line the blastodermic vesicle, while the mass of hypoblastic cells having become distended by the accumulation of fluid is flattened and pressed out over a small area of the epiblastic cell-lining, the central portion being thicker than the periphery (Fig. 9). This thicker part is the commencement of the *embryonic area*.

It is only this part of the blastodermic vesicle which is concerned in the formation of the embryo; the remaining portion being the non-embryonic part, and concerned only in the formation of the amnion and the umbilical vesicle, as we shall see later.

The *primitive* epiblastic cells peripheral to the thickened layer of hypoblastic cells now disappear, leaving this portion of the

FIG. 10.



Transection of eighteen-hour chick embryo, showing beginning of medullary groove and the three layers: a, ectoderm; b, mesoderm; c, entoderm. (Manton collection.)

wall (if one could look, as it were, through the vitelline membrane) somewhat clearer (*area pellucida*).

The hypoblastic cells now appear as a darker streak in the *area pellucida*, termed the *primitive streak*; which then develops with a groove known as the *primitive groove*, which is the first evidence of the formation of the embryo, indicating, approximately, the position of the future vertebræ.

Cleavage of the hypoblastic cells: If a section be made through this streak, or groove, at this period (Fig. 10), the hypoblastic cells will be found to have separated into two layers, termed respectively the *ectoderm* (permanent epiblast) and the *ento-*

derm (permanent hypoblast); while between them another layer has formed, derived in part from both, termed the *mesoderm* (mesoblast).

Cleavage of the mesoderm: In the course of time this mesoderm develops lateral reduplications and divides into two layers, the parietal and the visceral layers, inclosing spaces. The parietal layer unites with the ectoderm to form the *somatopleure*; and the visceral layer unites with the entoderm to form the *splanchnopleure*.

The space included between the two leaves of the cleft mesoderm is the primitive body-cavity, or *cœlom*, which afterward becomes the pleuroperitoneal cavity.

Development of the Membranes.

The amnion: The embryo now sinks toward the centre of the ovum, and as it does so the somatopleure grows up all

FIG. 11.

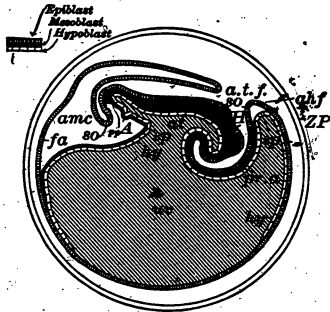


FIG. 12.

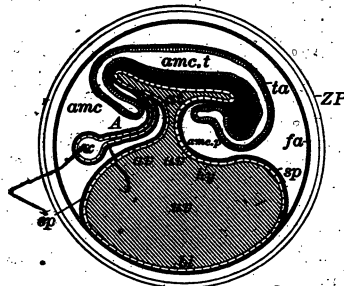


Fig. 11.—H, head of embryo; pp, tail-portion of pleuroperitoneal cavity; amc, tail-portion of primitive amniotic cavity (the primitive amniotic cavity is the hollow space inside the double folds that rise over the back of the fetus); a.t.f., tail-fold of amnion; ahf, head-fold of amnion; so, somatopleure; sp, splanchnopleure; fa, false amnion; hy, hypoblast; at, alimentary canal, communicating with cavity of ut; the umbilical vesicle; ZP, zona pellucida; A, commencing projection of allantois.

Fig. 12.—The amniotic folds have united, inclosing amc.t, the true amniotic cavity; fa, false amnion, whose cavity amc, amc.p, is continuous with the pleuroperitoneal cavity; at, alimentary canal, still communicating with ut, the umbilical vesicle; A, stem of allantois dilating into a vesicle at u; hy, hypoblast; sp, splanchnopleure, composed of mesoblast and hypoblast, and continuous with splanchnopleure of intestine; ZP, zona pellucida.

around it, while the splanchnopleure sinks with it. These somatopleuric folds thus present two surfaces, one looking

toward the embryo, the other toward the outer surface of the ovum (Fig. 11).

As these folds meet over the back of the embryo they coalesce, and thus form two distinct membranes (Fig. 12). The *inner* membrane, that next the embryo, forms a complete sac, the *amniotic sac*, having its origin close to the cephalic and caudal ends. This membrane is termed the *amnion*, and its inner surface is derived from the epiblast, and is continuous with the skin of the embryo, which is also epiblastic.

The *outer* membrane, which has its outer surface composed of epiblastic cells, then retires toward the outer surface of the ovum, to form the chorion.

Primitive gut- and yolk-sac: While these changes are in progress in the somatopleure, the splanchnopleure, sinking toward the centre of the ovum along with the embryo, completely envelops the yolk. By bending sharply inward at a point some distance from its origin the splanchnopleure forms a second canal, which is thus lined with hypoblast. The upper canal eventually becomes the *alimentary tract*; while the lower is the *yolk-sac* (Figs. 11-14). This latter gradually disappears, though it sometimes persists as a blind sac leading from the ileum, known as Meckel's diverticulum.

The allantois: A portion of the splanchnopleure forming the wall of the primitive intestine very early buds outward, projects into the pleuroperitoneal cavity, and approaches the chorion. This is termed the *allantois*; in its substance the foetal bloodvessels develop (Figs. 11-14). These allantoic bloodvessels line the chorion and dip down into the villi.

The urachus: In the course of development, that part of the allantois in connection with the body becomes obliterated. A part forms the urinary bladder, while a portion of it persists as a fibrous cord running from this viscus to the umbilicus, termed the *urachus*.

The umbilical cord: Both the yolk-sac and the allantois are at one time included in the tube formed by the meeting together of the amnion on the ventral aspect of the embryo, termed the abdominal stalk, which becomes the *umbilical cord*.

The chorion is the permanent outer membrane of the ovum, and is formed, as we have seen, from the somatopleuric layer, its outer surface being epiblastic and its inner mesoblastic.

The whole superficial area of the chorion soon becomes covered with little projections, termed *villi*, which "dip down" into and soon become attached to the decidua (serotina and reflexa) at all points of contact.

Each villus thus has an outer surface of epiblastic tissue, while its core is formed of mesoblast. These villi, as we have seen, receive a vascular equipment from the allantois, though the more recent view is that the capillaries are simply formed from the mesoblastic tissue of the chorion. Subsequently those

FIG. 13.

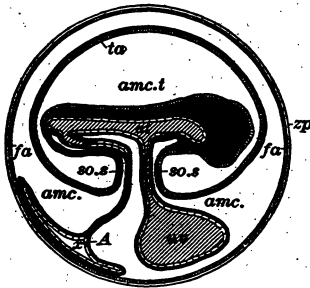


FIG. 14.

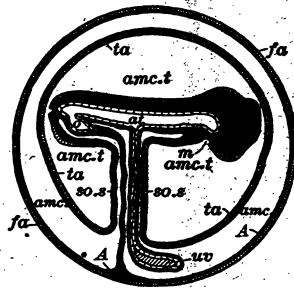


Fig. 13.—*ta*, true amnion, its cavity, *amc.t*, beginning to extend with liquor amnii; *fa*, false amnion, its cavity, *amc.*, continuous with pleuroperitoneal cavity; *so.s.*, folds of true amnion bulging over abdomen and beginning to form sheath over stems of umbilical vesicle and allantois; *uv*, umbilical vesicle; *zp*, zona pellucida; *A*, allantois; its stem is hollow and continuous with cavity of alimentary canal; at *x* it is dilating into a vesicle lined with hypoblast.

Fig. 14.—*A*, allantois, its cavity now obliterated, it has spread all around, and joined subzonal membrane (composed of false amnion and vitelline membrane) to form chorion; *uv*, remnant of umbilical vesicle; *al*, alimentary canal; *u*, dilated root of allantois within abdomen, to form urinary bladder and urachus; *m*, commencing infolding of epiblast to join cavity of alimentary canal, and form mouth and buccal cavity; a similar notch at the caudal end of the embryo indicates site of future anal opening; *so.s.*, folds of true amnion forming sheath of navel string, and inclosing root of allantois and stem of umbilical vesicle. (The other letters have same reference as in Fig. 13.)

villi in contact with the serotina undergo rapid development and proliferation, forming the *chorion frondosum*; while those in contact with the reflexa, termed *chorion leve*, retrograde and finally atrophy.

Development of the Placenta.

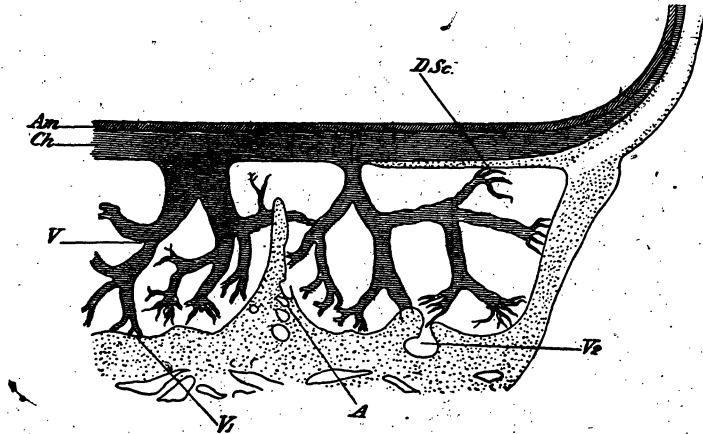
Structure: The placenta is chiefly composed of foetal tissue, the chorion frondosum; but the superficial layer of decidua

serotina separates with it, and forms its maternal surface. Thus the placenta is partly foetal and partly maternal, both in origin and structure.

The villi forming the chorion frondosum are simply tufts of foetal capillaries covered with two or more layers of embryonal connective tissue derived from the epiblast, the outermost layer being termed the syncytium from its peculiar phagocytic function.

These villi branch in every direction, and, coming into contact with the uneven surface of the decidua serotina, often appear on section to have actually dipped down into it; but this is only apparent, and does not really occur (Fig. 15).

FIG. 15.



Scheme of placental attachments: *Am*, amnion; *Ch*, chorion; *V*, villi; *S*, decidua serotina; *D.Sc.*, subchorionic decidua; *V1*, villi attached to serotina; *A*, maternal artery; *V2*, maternal vein. (After Eden.)

The maternal capillaries in the superficial layer of the serotina become enormously distended with blood, thus forming sinuses.

Through the probable phagocytic action of the syncytial masses on the villi the superficial layer of the serotina and the walls of the maternal capillaries are in time absorbed, thus permitting the maternal blood to escape into the *intervillous spaces*.

The foetal villi are then in direct contact with the maternal blood—are bathed in it; but there is no actual connection between the foetal and maternal circulations, as the walls of the foetal villi and their coverings are still interposed.

The maternal blood is carried through the decidua by means of spiral twigs derived from the uterine arteries; and is carried away by veins having an oblique direction toward the peritoneal layer of the uterus.

This formation of the arteries and veins in the decidua results in the absolute cutting off of the blood-supply, when uterine retraction and contraction bring about the expulsion of the placenta at birth.

Placenta and Membranes at Term.

The placenta at term—i. e., the end of the period of pregnancy—is a soft, spongy, vascular mass, circular in outline, thickest at its centre, where the umbilical cord is inserted, as a rule. Its surface is six to nine inches in diameter; it is from one-half to one and one-half inches in thickness; and weighs from one to one and one-half pounds.

The placenta is fully formed at the third month, though its dimensions increase steadily toward term and bear a proportional relationship to the size of the child.

There are two aspects of the placenta to be described: first, the *foetal*, that side directed toward the foetus; secondly, the *maternal*, that directed toward the uterus.

The foetal aspect of the placenta is covered with a smooth shining membrane, which is continuous with that covering the umbilical cord and lining the amniotic sac, the amnion. Beneath this may be seen the large umbilical vessels running tortuously on the chorion, and dividing into branches, which dip down at right angles into the villi, forming the mass of the placenta. Deeper down the darker chorion may be seen through the transparent amnion. The remains of the yolk-sac may occasionally be noted, looking like a piece of putty, lying a short distance from the insertion of the cord.

The maternal aspect of the placenta is of a dark grayish-red hue, and is divided by deep sulci into lobules of irregular outline, termed *cotyledons*. Its surface is covered by a grayish,

glistening, transparent membrane, which is the maternal portion of the placenta, and is composed of the superficial layer of the decidua serotina. Therefore the line of cleavage, when the placenta separates from the uterine wall, is through the *middle* or spongy layer of the decidua.

Around the periphery of the placenta runs a large vein, the circular sinus or vein, which returns a portion of the maternal blood from the organ.

The site of the placenta in the uterus varies, though it is generally on the anterior or on the posterior wall.

The functions of the placenta are many. It is at once the lung, the alimentary apparatus, and the kidney of the foetus. In it the foetal blood parts with its carbonic acid gas and its other waste-products, receiving in return, from the maternal blood, oxygen, and the materials necessary for the nutrition of the foetus.

The epithelial layers of the chorionic villi seem to have certain powers of both selection and resistance; since certain bacilli and drugs pass readily into the foetal circulation, while others do not.

The umbilical cord, which unites the foetus with the placenta, is formed about the fourth week of gestation. It averages at term about twenty inches, varying from four to eighty inches, in length. Its thickness varies from the size of the little finger to that of the thumb. Its sheath is composed of amnion; it contains *two arteries* carrying blood *from*, and a *vein* carrying blood *to*, the foetus, which are imbedded in a mucoid substance known as *Wharton's jelly*. These vessels run in a spiral manner, the twists usually being from right to left.

The amnion and chorion, with the shreddy remains of the decidua and the placenta, when they are examined after delivery, are seen to form a *sac*, which has been ruptured at one spot, usually at the site of the internal os, to permit the escape of the foetus.

The decidua on the membranes is somewhat thicker than that on the maternal aspect of the placenta, since it consists of the atrophied reflexa and the superficial layer of the vera. It is reddish in color and very friable.

The chorion can be readily separated from the amnion, each of these forming a distinct membrane as far as the edge of the

placenta. The chorion will be noted to be thicker, more opaque, and less tough than the amnion.

The **amnion**, which is the membrane next to the foetus, is a clear, translucent membrane whose chief characteristic is its toughness. This toughness permits the sac, when distended with liquor amnii, to withstand considerable pressure, and enables the bag of membranes to act in an efficient manner as a hydrostatic dilator during the first stage of labor.

The **liquor amnii**, which fills the amniotic sac and in which the foetus is suspended, is a light-colored turbid fluid of a specific gravity of about 1010. Its quantity varies from one to two pints in the normal state. Its source is not definitely known. By many it is believed to exude from the maternal vessels in the uterine walls, but it is probably of foetal origin.

Its *function* is to prevent the foetus being pressed upon, and to allow its free development. Shocks, due to falls or blows on the part of the mother, are prevented from affecting the foetus. During labor, as has been said, it forms the most perfect dilator of the cervix, and protects the child from the great pressure brought to bear on the uterine contents during the first stage of labor.

The Ovum at Different Periods of Pregnancy.

First month: At the end of the fourth week the ovum measures about 1 inch in diameter, and the straightened-out embryo about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. The chorion is covered with villi, and the amnion does not quite fill the cavity of the chorion, the space separating them containing a clear fluid.

Second month: At the end of this month the ovum is nearly 2 inches in diameter, and the embryo $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long. The amnion fills the chorion. The chorion laeve is atrophying, but the cord is not yet twisted and contains a loop of intestine at its base.

Third month: By the twelfth week the ovum is 4 inches in the long diameter, and the foetus, as it is now called, is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches (7-9 cm.) in length. The placenta is completely formed and the rest of the chorion is quite free from villi. The cord is twisted and the loop of intestine has been withdrawn into the abdominal cavity.

Fourth month: At the end of the sixteenth week the foetus measures about 6 inches (17 cm.) in length. The head is proportionally very large. The sex can be distinguished. Lanugo is present.

Sixth month: The average length of the foetus is now about 12 inches (28-34 cm.), and it weighs about $23\frac{1}{2}$ ounces (676 gm.). The testicles in males are still in the abdominal cavity.

Seventh month: At the end of this month the foetus measures in length 13.75 to 15 inches (35-38 cm.), and weighs $41\frac{1}{2}$ ounces (1170 gm.). The whole body is covered with lanugo, except the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet. The pupillary membrane disappears.

Eighth month: The foetus now measures 15 to 16 inches (39 to 41 cm.) in length and weighs $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds (1571 gm.) Lanugo is disappearing from the face, and the left testicle is in the scrotum. Ossific centres are present in the lower epiphyses of the femurs. The child if born is viable.

Ninth month: At the end of this month, the thirty-sixth week, the foetus averages about $5\frac{1}{2}$ pounds in weight. At this period, if the infant should be born, Hirst considers that with ordinary care it should certainly live.

The consideration of the infant at full term, the fortieth week, will be taken up under the heading *Labour*; but it is convenient at this point to refer to the peculiarities of foetal circulation.

Foetal Circulation (Fig. 16).

The foetal blood, having been oxygenated in the terminal villi in the placenta, is returned by various branches to the umbilical vein. This is carried along the cord to the foetal body, which it enters at the umbilicus. It runs thence along the anterior abdominal wall to the under surface of the liver, where it branches, the larger branch emptying into the portal vein, while the smaller, called the ductus venosus, empties directly into the ascending vena cava.

Thus the largest quantity of the "arterial" blood from the placenta must pass through the foetal liver, where it probably undergoes some changes before entering the general circulation.

Hence is poured into the right auricle of the heart, from the ascending vena cava, a stream of blood derived from (1) the

hepatic veins; (2) the ductus venosus; and (3) the lower extremities of the foetus along the *iliac veins*.

This mixed stream enters the right auricle posteriorly, is guided across it by a fold of membrane, termed the **Eustachian valve**, through the **foramen ovale**, an opening in the inter-auricular septum, and thus enters the left auricle.

The Eustachian valve, by directing the blood-current from the right ventricle, thus "short-circuits" the stream from the undeveloped foetal lungs, which in their unexpanded condition could not contain such a large quantity of blood.

From the left auricle the blood enters the left ventricle, passing thence

Fig. 16.

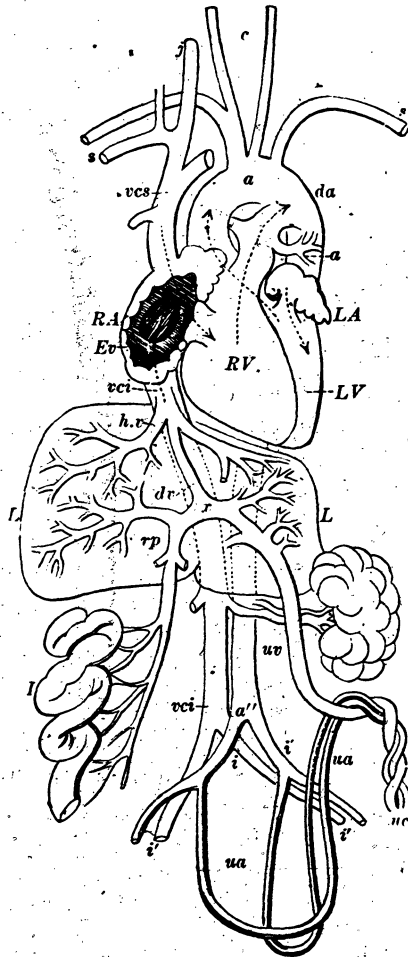


Diagram of the circulatory organs of the human fetus at six months: R.A., right auricle; RV, right ventricle; LA, left auricle; Ev, Eustachian valve; L, liver; K, left kidney; I, part of small intestine; a, aortic arch; a', its dorsal part; a'', posterior end of abdominal aorta; vcs, superior vena cava; vci, inferior vena cava near its junction with the right auricle; vci', posterior part of inferior cava; s, subclavian vessels; j, right jugular vein; c, common carotid arteries; the four dotted arrow-lines indicate the course of the circulation; da, ductus arteriosus; an arrow-line starting at vci indicates the course of blood-flow from the inferior cava through the foramen ovale; hv, hepatic veins; rp, vena portae; x to vci, the ductus venosus; uv, umbilical vein; ua, umbilical arteries; uc, umbilical cord; i, z, iliac vessels. (Allen Thomson.)

to the **aorta**. The greater part of the stream is then directed through the carotids to the head, a small quantity only continuing along the aorta.

The venous blood returning from the head is collected in the **descending vena cava**, and passing thence into the right auricle anteriorly, it finds its way into the **right ventricle**. It is then forced into the **pulmonary artery**, whence it passes by another "short circuit," termed the **ductus arteriosus**, emptying into the aorta just beyond where the carotids branch to the head; only a sufficient quantity for their nutrition being directed to the *lungs*.

This venous blood then descends along the aorta, the larger quantity passing thence to the iliac arteries, from the internal pair of which two arteries pass directly to the umbilicus, and thence along the cord to the placenta. These arteries within the body are termed the **hypogastric arteries**.

Thus the **lower limbs** of the fetus receive but a poor supply of what is practically venous blood; hence their poor development at birth as compared with the head, which receives a rich supply of fairly freshly oxygenated blood. With the expansion of the lungs at birth the whole course of the circulation changes to that which persists throughout life.

CHANGES IN THE MATERNAL ORGANISM RESULTING FROM PREGNANCY.

Uterus.

The **increase in the size** of the uterus takes place chiefly in the body of that organ.

The *cavity* of the body increases in length from $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (3.7 cm.) in the unimpregnated state, to 12 inches (30.5 cm.); the width, from $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches (3.2 cm) to 9 inches (23 cm.); the depth (anteroposterior), from nothing to between 8 and 9 inches (20-23 cm.). The capacity is increased from nothing to about 500 cubic inches (8300 c.cm.).

The *weight* of the organ increases from 1 ounce (30 gm.) to about 24 ounces (720 gm.).

These measurements vary with the size of the fetus, the quantity of liquor amnii, and in multiple pregnancy.

This increase in size is a growth, and not a mere distention,

for in ectopic gestation the uterus is found to go on growing; up to and beyond the fourth month.

The **changes in shape** are characteristic. In the non-pregnant condition the uterus is pyriform, the large end being uppermost; and flattened anteroposteriorly.

In the earlier months of pregnancy the lower part seems to increase in capacity faster than the upper, so that the shape of the uterus becomes roughly spherical; while at the fifth month, according to Webster, the organ is once more pyriform in shape, but the widest part is lowermost.

At the end of pregnancy the uterus assumes very much the shape of the non-pregnant organ, the roomiest part being again uppermost.

Thus up to the fifth month the increase in the capacity of the uterus is chiefly in its lower part; and from then till term mainly in its upper portion.

Muscle-fibres: The marked increase in the bulk of the uterine wall during pregnancy is mainly due to *hypertrophy of the muscle-cells*. Helme states that there is no hyperplasia, but that the existing fibres increase from seven to eleven times in length and from three to five times in breadth.

The arrangement of these muscle-fibres will be discussed later under the heading of *anatomy of labor*.

The **connective tissue** of the uterus increases in proportion to the muscular. There exists a true hyperplasia of the connective tissue, which begins in the neighborhood of the blood-vessels:

The **arteries** of the uterus become markedly increased in calibre and length. At the placental site there is a spiral arrangement of the arterial twigs, as they penetrate the uterine decidua and empty into the lacunæ. The **veins** become correspondingly increased in size. In fact, the uterus may be regarded as a huge venous plexus during pregnancy, as the blood-supply is so great. The walls of these veins are reduced to the intima, so that after labor the mere contraction of the uterine muscle-fibres is sufficient to obliterate their lumen.

The **lymphatics** of the uterus become increased both by hypertrophy and hyperplasia. Beneath the decidua enormous lymph-spaces develop, the tubes or vessels leading from these to the lymphatic plexus beneath the peritoneal layer of the



uterus reaching the size of goose-quills. This condition of the uterine lymphatic system explains the remarkably rapid absorption of the uterus after labor, as well as that of septic material from the uterine cavity.

The nerves of the uterus take part in the general development, the increase being chiefly in the primitive sheath, and not in the nerve-substance.

The ligaments of the uterus hypertrophy during pregnancy, and their relationships become altered with the elevation of the fundus in the abdominal cavity.

The connective tissue throughout the pelvis becomes succulent and distensible.

Uterine contractions : Throughout pregnancy the uterus is in a state of alternate contraction and relaxation. This condition favors the circulation of the maternal blood in the uterine wall and placental sinuses. These contractions may be noted as soon as the fundus becomes accessible to examination from the abdominal surface.

Relation to Pelvis and Abdomen.

Up to the third month, while the uterus has increased in size and become quite globular in form, its level in the pelvis has undergone no marked change. It has become somewhat more anteflexed, and from its weight has sunk down somewhat into the pelvis, the cervix being carried backward, so that on making a vaginal examination at this period, the anterior uterine wall can be readily felt and seems to bulge forward.

By the end of the third month the fundus uteri has risen to the brim of the pelvis, and may be felt on moderately deep pressure just above the symphysis pubis.

By the end of the fourth month the fundus is in contact with the anterior abdominal wall.

At the sixth month it reaches the level of the umbilicus.

At the seventh month it is half-way between the umbilicus and the xiphoid cartilage.

At the ninth month it is up to the level of the lower ribs; but within about *two weeks of labor* it falls forward somewhat, and seems to be on a slightly lower level, on account of the descent of the presenting part of the fœtus into the brim of the pelvis.

The **intestines** are displaced upward by the uterus as it ascends, so that on percussion a dull note is obtained over the whole central part of the abdomen.

There is a certain amount of **dextro-rotation** of the uterus retained throughout pregnancy, so that the organ leans somewhat to the right as a rule. This right obliquity of the uterus may be accounted for by its relation to the sigmoid flexure and descending colon, the left side of the organ being pushed forward by these structures.

Alterations in the Cervix.

There are two conditions of the cervix during pregnancy which are peculiarly characteristic. Both are due to a partial obstruction in the venous return which leads to softening and a marked blue or violet discoloration.

The **softening of the cervix** begins, as a rule, about the second month. It is first apparent about the tip, but spreads upward as pregnancy advances, so that in the later months the whole cervix becomes so soft that the finger, if unaccustomed to vaginal examination, may have difficulty in finding the os uteri. The cervix in pregnancy has been likened in feel to that of the puffed lips.

The **violet discoloration** is due simply to the venous engorgement, and it may be present even in the first few weeks of pregnancy. The canal of the cervix remains throughout pregnancy unaltered in length. Its mucous glands secrete a peculiarly tough mucus, which stops up the canal like a cork throughout pregnancy (mucous plug).

Vagina, Vulva, and Breasts.

The **vagina** and **vulva** become somewhat hypertrophied during pregnancy. The color of the mucous membrane becomes bluish. There is a slightly increased secretion of mucus, and the parts become lax and soft.

Changes in the Breasts.

With the onset of pregnancy there is an increased determination of blood to the breasts; and certain alterations preparatory to the function of lactation begin.

These glands attain complete development in the first pregnancy.

The lobules enlarge and become distinct from one another.

The epithelium lining the acini becomes active, leading to a certain amount of desquamation of the upper layers.

These cells undergo fatty degeneration and are set free, constituting colostrum corpuscles.

Very early in pregnancy a small quantity of serum may be expressed from the nipples.

The fat and connective tissue surrounding the lobules hypertrophy, and the breasts become enlarged and more prominent.

Coincident with these changes there is increased tenderness on pressure.

The skin becomes stretched and striæ develop, having a radial distribution and direction. The veins on the surface become more obvious.

The areola becomes darker from deposit of pigment, this being more marked in brunettes than in blondes (Fig. 17).

Fig. 17.



Brunette: Wrinkling of primary areola; S. A., well-defined secondary areola. (Dickinson.)

The sebaceous follicles of the areola, ten or twenty in number, become more prominent, being of lighter color. These follicles at the margin of the areola being uncolored, stand out prominently as white spots, forming the so-called secondary areola.

The nipples become more prominent as a rule, and are softer

than in the non-pregnant state. In the later months of pregnancy dried cakes of secretion may be found encrusted on their surface.

Alterations in Other than the Generative Organs.

Nervous system: There is present during pregnancy a condition of *exalted nerve-tension*. Hence there is an increased tendency to nervous instability. The woman is more prone to hysterical attacks. There are often present perversions of taste, smell, etc.; also neuralgia, especially of the face and teeth. Mental affections are apt to develop during this period.

This condition of increased nerve-tension causes about two-thirds of all pregnant women to suffer from *vomiting* at some time or another of their pregnancy.

This so-called *vomiting of pregnancy* begins, in a large majority of cases, early in the second month; it usually persists during the second and third months, but may last throughout pregnancy. It may be looked upon as one of the symptoms of the pregnant condition.

It usually *occurs* on first rising in the morning, and may be mild or sufficiently severe to endanger the woman's life.

The essential *exciting cause* of the vomiting probably originates in the physiological uterine contractions occurring throughout pregnancy (see *Pernicious Vomiting*).

Circulatory system: The total quantity of *blood* is increased. The quality is also changed, there being an increase in fibrin and white corpuscles; while the red corpuscles and albumin are diminished.

The *heart*, probably as a result of the changes in blood-quality, undergoes some *dilatation*; but as the quantity of the blood is increased there is a perfectly *compensatory hypertrophy* which is more marked on the left side. Both *spleen* and *thyroid gland* increase in size.

Respiratory system: As the range of movement of the diaphragm becomes interfered with by the uterus the thorax widens to a slight extent. Owing to increased oxidation-processes, the work of the lungs is augmented.

There is but little change in the **alimentary system**. The digestive processes are somewhat more active, and, as a rule, the appetite is increased. Digestive disturbance is common.

Urinary system: The urine is increased in quantity and is more watery, the specific gravity being about 1014. The quantity of urea excreted is normal.

Cutaneous system: The functions of the skin are increased during pregnancy.

Pigmentation is increased. There is, as a rule, a marked deposit of pigment over the *linea alba*, so much so as to constitute one of the signs of pregnancy; it may reach from the pubes to the ensiform cartilage. The skin around the eyes is darkened, and frequently irregular spots of pigment appear on the surface of the body, chiefly in the face.

Lineæ albicantes: Certain skin-cracks are to be noticed, chiefly as a result of over-stretching. They are termed *striae*, *lineæ albicantes*, *lineæ maternæ*, or *lineæ gravidarum*, and appear usually on the skin of the abdomen and breasts. They run usually in the lines of tension, and are due to yielding of the corium in stretching, the epidermis being continuous over them without any change in structure. They vary in length up to two or more inches, and when recent are red in color. Later on, as a result of scar-formation, they become white, and form strong presumptive evidence when present of previous pregnancy.

DURATION; DIAGNOSIS; HYGIENE AND MANAGEMENT OF PREGNANCY.

Duration of Pregnancy.

As a rule, it is impossible to predict exactly the date when labor will take place.

If the date of fruitful coitus can be fixed, then labor will most likely set in two hundred and seventy-one days later, according to Ahlfeld.

The common rule is that labor will occur on the day of the tenth menstrual period—i. e., two hundred and eighty days after the first day of the last menstruation. Allowance must always be made for the short month February.

As a rule, one seldom predicts the exact day of labor, and the variation of a week or two is far from common.

When pregnancy occurs during a period of amenorrhœa, as

lactation; or if the date of the last menstruation cannot be ascertained, then the probable date of labor may be fixed by **noting the height of the fundus**:

The following table has been given by Satugin and Galabin:

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----|------|------|------|-----|----|------|-----|------|
| Weeks . . . | 16 | 20 | 24 | 28 | 32 | 34 | 36 | 38 | 40 |
| Inches . . . | 4 | 5.4 | 6.6 | 7.8 | 8.7 | 9 | 9.3 | 9.6 | 10 |
| Cm. | 10 | 13.5 | 16.5 | 19.5 | 22 | 23 | 23.5 | 24 | 25.5 |

This method can only be employed in cases where the head presents at the brim of the pelvis. The *measurement* is made by placing one tip of a pair of calipers on the symphysis pubis and the other on the fundus uteri.

The **date of quickening**—*i. e.*, the first occasion on which the mother feels the movements of the fœtus—is of some value in estimating the duration of pregnancy. Quickening occurs in the twentieth week as a rule in primiparæ; and in the twenty-first or twenty-second week in multiparæ.

Diagnosis of Pregnancy.

The recognition of pregnancy is not always an easy matter, especially in the earlier months of gestation.

Careful, systematic, and, if necessary, repeated examination cannot fail to permit a certain diagnosis being made.

Failure in diagnosis is nearly always the result of careless and unsystematic examination.

For **convenience of study** the nine calendar months of pregnancy may be divided into *trimesters*; and a classification of the symptoms and signs as to these three periods be made.

First Trimester—Subjective Symptoms.

The **suppression of menstruation** constitutes, as a rule, the first evidence of pregnancy. This function is usually suspended throughout gestation; but this is not invariable. Some women menstruate at least once, and occasionally several times after the occurrence of pregnancy. The value of this sign as evidence is less in women who are very irregular in menstruating.

Causes: Suppression may result from exposure to cold;

from the presence of debilitating disease, as tuberculosis, anæmia, etc.; over-anxiety or marked fear of pregnancy may produce this result, as may also sudden mental shock; change of climate or surroundings occasionally act in the same way. These exceptions should be held in mind; but suppression of menstruation in a healthy woman of regular habit usually means pregnancy.

Nausea and vomiting, occurring in the morning especially, form one of the most common symptoms of pregnancy.

The sensation usually comes on when the woman first assumes the erect position in the morning, hence the term "*morning sickness*" commonly applied to it.

These symptoms, as a rule, appear in the fourth or fifth week; but may occur even earlier. They cease, as a rule, about the fourth month; but may persist throughout pregnancy. The *causation* has already been referred to.

The **mammary changes** begin as early as the second month, the congestion of the parts causing a sensation of fullness, with tingling and tenderness. Increase of pigmentation about the areolæ and the presence of serum in the lacteal ducts become apparent during the third month.

Vesical irritation is often complained of very early in pregnancy. As a result of the increase in the normal anteversion of the uterus, the bladder is pressed upon and its functions interfered with; this usually persists till the fourth month.

Frequently **digestive disturbances** arise early in pregnancy, having a reflex origin. The appetite becomes capricious, and acidity is common.

Nervous disorders, which are purely functional, are not infrequent. *Ptyalism* is not uncommon, and may persist throughout gestation. *Neuralgias*, cardiac disturbances, mental perturbation and irritability frequently manifest themselves very early and are often very persistent.

First Trimester—Objective Signs.

These are confined chiefly to the *uterus* and the *breasts*.

The **softening of the cervix uteri** begins in the first month of pregnancy. The whole cervix, beginning first at the external os, gradually softens as a result of the physiological uterine

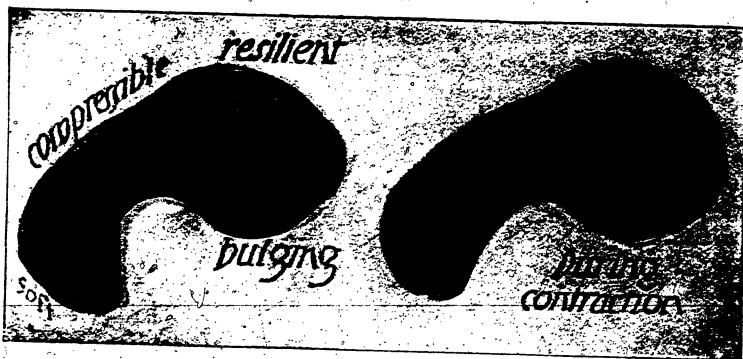
congestion. This change is most marked in the primipara, but is also present in the multipara. The cervix becomes plugged with mucus as a result of the increase in the activity of the cervical mucous membrane.

A violet discoloration of the mucous membrane of the cervix, vagina, and vulva may be noted on inspection of these parts, beginning as early as the fifth week in many cases. This discoloration, being due to a certain degree of venous stasis, becomes more marked as pregnancy advances; it shades from a pale violet tinge to a dusky bluish hue.

The softening and enlargement of the body of the uterus consequent upon pregnancy may be readily made out by careful combined examination. *Hegar's sign* (see below) of early pregnancy depends upon the presence of these changes, and may be obtained as early as the eighth week. As a result of the presence of the ovum in the upper segment of the uterus, all the diameters of the latter become increased, while the empty lower segment simply becomes softened and perhaps rather thinned out.

On bimanual examination the bulky, partly softened cervix can be felt; just above this is a very soft compressible area; and

FIG. 18.



Changes in the pregnant uterus of the sixth week: on the left when relaxed, on the right when contracting. (Dickinson.)

above this again the boggy rounded fundus uteri may be distinguished (Fig. 18). The sensation conveyed to the exam-

iner's finger is that the cervix is joined to the body of the uterus by two longitudinal bands (*Hegar's sign*). This is best obtained by placing the thumb of the right hand in the anterior vaginal fornix and introducing the forefinger of the same hand into the rectum, then the left hand placed over the pubis presses the uterus downward so that the cervix and

FIG. 19.



Bimanual examination for compressibility of the isthmus at the sixth week.
(Dickinson.)

lower part of the body may be grasped between the thumb and forefinger of the right hand; or as shown in Fig. 19.

In the *third month* the body of the uterus is felt to be enlarged and rounded as well as softened; while the whole organ, which pretty well fills the pelvic cavity, is in a position of marked anteversion as a rule.

Second Trimester.

In this period the subjective symptoms are: (1) continued absence of menses; (2) the passing away of the troublesome nausea and vesical irritation; (3) the sensation of "quicken-
ing"—*i. e.*, foetal movement.

The **objective signs** are: (1) enlargement of the abdomen; (2) progressive changes in the mammæ; (3) progressive changes in the uterus; (4) the *feeling of uterine contractions* and of the *foetal movements* by the examiner; (5) *auscultation of foetal heart-sounds*; (6) *ballotement*.

In the fourth month the fundus becomes easily accessible from the anterior abdominal wall; hence at this period for the first time may be felt the **irregular intermittent uterine contractions** which continue throughout pregnancy. These contractions take place at intervals of from ten to twenty minutes, and lead to marked hardening of the whole uterine tumor.

Foetal movements, or quickening, are usually first noticed by the mother about the twentieth week. As pregnancy advances these movements become more marked and constant, and may be best obtained by the physician by suddenly placing his cold hand on the mother's abdomen over the uterus.

On *auscultation* a loud *bruit* may be heard over some portion of the uterus as early as the fourth month. This sound has been termed the "**uterine souffle**." It is synchronous with the maternal pulse, and is very uncertain in its duration and place. It is heard not only during pregnancy, but it is occasionally associated with the presence of interstitial fibroids and with ovarian tumors.

The **foetal heart-sounds** may be heard as early as the twentieth week by skilled examiners. They are heard best while the patient is in the dorsal position with the abdominal wall relaxed, and with the bell of the stethoscope resting lightly in contact with it. If pressure be made on the bell, or even if it be held in place by the hand, the sounds cannot be heard so well.

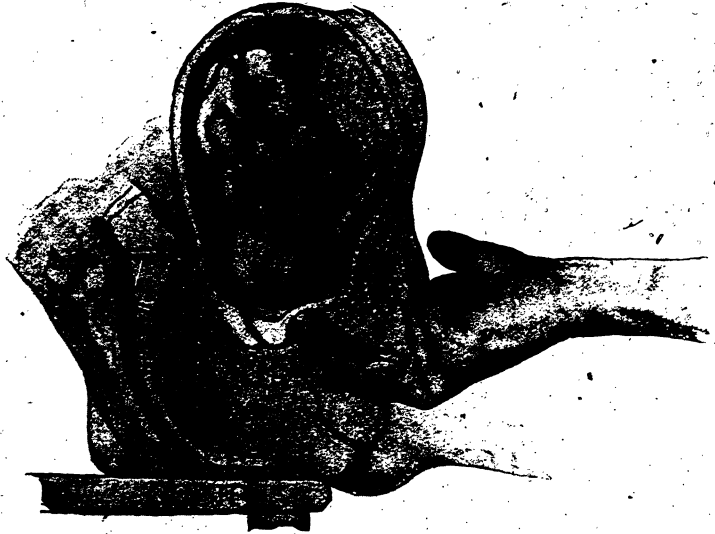
The *rate of pulsation* varies from 120 to 150 per minute, being slower in males than in females. The sounds are *double*, the first being somewhat clearer than the second. The sounds of the foetal heart have been very aptly compared to those of a watch ticking under a pillow. The foetal heart-sounds bear no relation to, and are quite distinct from, the maternal pulsations.

By the sixth month, the fundus having reached the level of the umbilicus, which has become flattened out, the abdomen has become quite prominent.

At this time also a brownish pigmentation may be noted extending from the pubes up to and beyond the umbilicus.

Ballottement, one of the most valuable signs of pregnancy, becomes available late in the fourth month. It is a passive movement of the fœtus obtained by its sudden displacement from below by the examiner (Fig. 20). While placing the

FIG. 20.



Internal ballottement, semi-recumbent posture, at sixth month. (Dickinson.)

forefinger of the right hand in the anterior vaginal fornix, one may by a brisk impulse displace the fœtus upward, which, as it resumes its original position, conveys a gentle tap to the finger-tip held in the vagina. Ballottement can only be *simulated* by a small cystic ovarian tumor having a long pedicle.

Third Trimester.

The subjective symptoms in this period are: (1) continued absence of menstruation; (2) fetal movements; (3) pressure-symptoms.

The **objective signs** are: (1) continued enlargement of the abdomen; (2) continued mammary and uterine changes; (3) development of *striæ* on abdomen and breasts.

Owing to the great enlargement of the uterus **pressure-symptoms** become very marked in many cases. *Varices* of the lower limbs and vulva, often accompanied by *œdema*, become more or less marked. *Constipation* from pressure on the rectum, and *vesical irritation* from displacement of the bladder upward, are common.

Disturbances of digestion and of *respiration* are common, both resulting from the great abdominal distention.

The **movements of the fœtus** can be plainly seen through the abdominal wall.

The skin on the abdomen frequently shows linear markings, which appear as **red radiating striæ**, chiefly on the lower quadrants.

The **umbilicus** becomes prominent, and there is an increase in the deposit of pigment in the middle line.

"Settling": Within two weeks of labor the presenting part of the fœtus partially enters the brim of the pelvis, becoming more accessible to the examining finger. The cervix also becomes somewhat thinned out and feels shortened. At this time the prominence of the abdomen becomes less marked.

To these changes occurring in the last two weeks preparatory to labor the term "*settling*" has been applied.

The **mammary changes** continue to become more marked, and *colostrum* can be expressed from the nipples.

Summary of Diagnosis.

The **presumptive evidences of pregnancy** are: (1) menstrual suppression; (2) morning sickness; (3) irritable bladder; (4) mental and emotional phenomena.

The **probable evidences** are: (1) mammary changes; (2) abdominal changes (*e.g.*, size, shape, markings); (3) uterine changes (size, shape, color, and consistency of cervix); (4) uterine contractions and bruit.

The only **positive signs** are *fœtal*: (1) fœtal heart-sounds; (2) fœtal movements; (3) ballottement.

Differential Diagnosis of Pregnancy.

The physician is not infrequently called upon to make an examination where the patient either feigns, desires, or, more commonly, conceals the condition of pregnancy. The difficulties of diagnosis are much greater before the fourth month of gestation; but careful systematic examination will scarcely fail to establish a certainty in the majority of cases. Care must be taken not to express an opinion until a reasonable certainty of the condition present is obtained.

First Trimester.

In this period the following conditions may resemble pregnancy: amenorrhœa; subinvolution; metritis; uterine fibroid; retained menses; malignant disease; tumors in the neighborhood of the uterus, as ovarian growths; salpingitis; and ectopic gestation.

Simple amenorrhœa accompanied by symptoms of gastric irritation may very closely resemble pregnancy; but a careful bimanual examination will demonstrate the absence of uterine changes.

In **subinvolution** the uterus does not increase in size, and it is not globular; while its texture is harder than that of the organ in pregnancy.

In **metritis** the uterus, while enlarged, is sensitive to the touch, and is hard and dense. Its shape is that of the unimpregnated organ simply increased in size.

An **interstitial fibroid** of the uterus may be distinguished by its denseness and by the irregular contour. Menstruation, instead of being absent, is, as a rule, increased.

Retained menses may cause an enlargement of the uterus; but in such cases the fact that menstruation has never been established, and a history of abdominal pains occurring at monthly intervals, will indicate the nature of the case.

In **malignant disease** of the uterus the menstruation is, as a rule, increased, and intermenstrual hemorrhages occur.

In **ovarian tumors** the uterus is not affected and menstruation persists as a rule. The tumor is usually situated to one side of the uterus and causes some displacement of that organ.

Ectopic gestation may simulate uterine pregnancy; but careful examination will reveal the presence of a tumor outside the uterus.

In the Later Months of Pregnancy

the following conditions may lead to an error of diagnosis: obesity, ascites, tympanites, phantom tumor, and large ovarian or fibroid tumors.

In **obese women** with irregular menstruation it is not infrequently difficult to establish a diagnosis of pregnancy; but the absence of mammary changes and auscultatory signs will clear up the case.

In **ascites** a diagnosis may be made by placing the patient in the dorsal decubitus and percussing the abdomen. Both flanks will give a dull note, while the middle area of the abdomen will be clear. Fluctuation may be obtained; and on changing the position of the patient the area of dullness will alter.

In **tympanites**, the whole abdomen, while enlarged, gives a clear note on percussion. The bimanual examination in both the above conditions will reveal the unimpregnated condition of the uterus.

Phantom tumors, which are occasionally met with in hysterical women, can be recognized on applying the usual tests of auscultation, percussion, etc.

Pseudocyesis, or *spurious pregnancy*, is a very interesting condition met with usually in women about the time of the menopause. The woman imagines herself to be pregnant, and develops many of the characteristic symptoms of that condition. Enlargement of the abdomen, fulness and tenderness of the breasts, may mislead the careless examiner; but in both the above classes of cases the administration of an anæsthetic, to permit of a thorough examination, will clear up the diagnosis.

Ovarian and fibroid tumors, if large, may cause distention of the abdomen; but in these cases the absence of all signs of a fetus will suffice to distinguish the conditions from pregnancy.

Diagnosis of Parity or Nulliparity.

Certain **mechanical effects** are produced on the abdominal wall and birth-canal of a woman who has previously borne a

full-term child, which time fails quite to eradicate. On these depends the diagnosis of parity or nulliparity.

If the ovum has been discharged before it was sufficiently large to produce these changes, then it is practically impossible to be certain as to parity.

These signs consist of changes in the breasts, perineum, vagina, and cervix, as well as laxity and striæ of the abdominal wall.

In the parous woman the *breasts* are apt to be well developed and somewhat pendulous, the nipples being large and prominent. Occasionally striæ may be noticed.

The *abdominal wall* is lax and yielding, the skin being marked with white striæ.

The *perineum* may show marks of laceration and be somewhat lax; the fourchette being absent.

The *vagina* is capacious and lax, the walls being somewhat smooth. The remains of the hymen may be noticed as forming numerous small caruncles (*carunculæ myrtiformes*).

The *cervix* is short and broad; very often it is lacerated, generally on the left side.

Diagnosis of Life or Death of Child.

It is not always easy to decide that the child is dead. The woman may suspect this to be the case because of certain vague sensations of coldness about the pubes, and because of a feeling of weight or dragging. She may cease to feel the movements of the fœtus.

The matter can only be settled if after repeated examination the physician fails to hear the fœtal heart or feel fœtal movements. If at the same time the uterus ceases to grow, and the breasts become flabby, it may be inferred that the child has perished.

Hygiene and Management of Pregnancy.

While the condition of the pregnant woman is a purely physiological one, it must be borne in mind that the borderline between health and disease may be very easily passed. Hence it is the duty of the physician to give every woman engaging his services for her confinement such hygienic instruction as she may require. In fact, a certain degree of pro-

Professional attention should be given to all women throughout the whole period of pregnancy.

Diet: The diet during pregnancy should be plain. Simple, easily digestible, and highly nutritious food should be taken at regular intervals. Overeating, especially in the later months, should be guarded against. Meat should be eaten but once daily, and fruit, both cooked and fresh, should form a principal part of all meals.

Exercise: All violent exercise should be avoided. Walks in the open air and simple gymnastics within doors should be indulged in daily. All lifting and straining should be avoided. Bicycling may be permitted in moderation, but not over rough roads. The same applies also to carriage-driving.

Clothing should be worn in such a manner as to avoid undue pressure upon either chest or abdomen. The corset, if worn at all, should be a short one and should be very loose. Women with lax abdominal walls should wear an abdominal support so arranged that the pressure is exerted upward.

Bathing should be indulged in daily, especially since the function of the skin is increased during pregnancy. If the woman is in the habit of taking cold baths daily, they may be continued, but the initial shock may be avoided by having the bath warm at first, and then adding cold water to it. In the later months at least two warm baths per week should be taken. Very hot and very cold baths should be avoided.

The care of the breasts: Attention should be given the breasts preparatory to nursing. As these organs enlarge, the clothing must be arranged so as to avoid undue pressure upon them. The nipples, if retracted, should be drawn out and gently manipulated for a few minutes daily. In the last few weeks daily inunctions of the nipples with fresh cocoa-butter or white vaseline may be recommended as a prophylactic against fissures during nursing. The use of astringent lotions, such as tea, brandy, etc., commonly employed, should be proscribed.

Should vaginal discharge be present, daily injections of boric-acid solution at the temperature of the body may be employed, the fountain-syringe only being used.

Sexual intercourse must be restricted, and should not be indulged in at the menstrual dates, especially by women who have previously aborted.

Digestive irregularities should be controlled. The regular action of the bowel must be maintained. Woman seems to be a naturally constipated organism, and is especially so during pregnancy. All violent purgatives should be avoided; the best laxatives are aloin and cascara sagrada. The mineral waters prove very useful, such as salines, etc.

The **urinary excretion** requires careful attention throughout pregnancy. Chemical and microscopical examination of the urine should be made every month at first; and in the later months every week. The total amount voided in the twenty-four hours should be noted.

The **nervous condition** of the pregnant woman should always be noted. All undue excitement should be avoided, and any depression of spirits combated. Plenty of sleep—at least eight hours each night—should be obtained. Daily naps should be encouraged.

The **use of drugs** should be avoided as much as possible during pregnancy. Large doses of quinine and calomel should not be administered. The all too common habit of taking drugs of the coal-tar series by women, to relieve headache, etc., should be especially discouraged during pregnancy, on account of their deleterious action on the heart. Many of the cases of severe cardiac failure following labor may be set down to this pernicious habit.

The physician should make a careful **general examination** of every pregnant woman under his care about the eighth month of the pregnancy. A careful external and, if thought necessary, an internal examination should be made. The pelvis should be measured and the attitude of the foetus noted. The breasts and nipples should also be examined. Inquiry should also be made as regards the presence or absence of vaginal discharge. If present, its character should be noted and a bacteriological examination made.

OBSTETRIC ANATOMY.

For *detailed anatomy* of the female pelvic structures the student is referred to special works; or to obstetric systems, such as Jewett's "Practice of Obstetrics."

The **chief anatomical elements** concerned in labor are three

in number, namely: (1) the uterus; (2) the pelvi-genital canal; (3) the foetus.

In the act of parturition the mutual reaction of these elements is concerned.

The *uterus* may be conceived of as a muscular sac opening into a curved tube, the upper part of which is bony, therefore rigid; and the lower part yielding, being formed of muscle and other soft structures. This *curved tube* is the pelvi-genital canal, which includes the distensible vagina, the upper part being intrapelvic, while the lower, in the pelvic floor, is subpelvic.

The *foetus* is the passenger, and consists of two ovoids, the trunk and the head; the former plastic, the latter more or less rigid, and therefore the more important as regards its relations to the birth-canal.

The Uterus.

At term the uterus is an ovate viscus; it is less part of the birth-canal than it is the engine by which the passenger—the foetus—is expelled.

The *cavity* of the uterus at term has been stated as measuring 12 inches in length, 9 inches in breadth, and 8 inches in depth.

The *walls* of the uterus vary in thickness from one-fourth to one-fifth of an inch; the posterior being thicker than the anterior.

The *muscle-fibres* of the uterus may be distinguished at term as forming roughly three layers: an outer, a middle, and an inner layer:

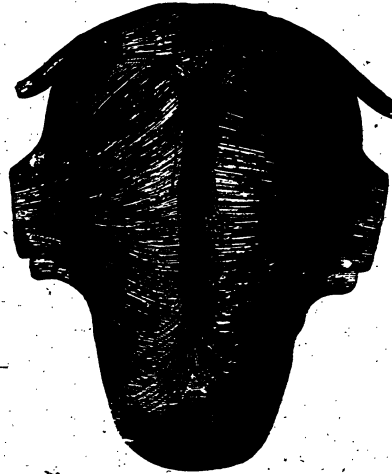
In the *outer layer* there are two sets of fibres: (1) longitudinal and (2) transverse (Fig. 21).

The *longitudinal fibres*, posteriorly from the junction of the body with the cervix, pass in the form of a broad band vertically upward over the fundus and down the middle line anteriorly to the cervix; the marginal fibres toward the fundus branching off to interlace with those of the round and broad ligaments.

The *transverse fibres* arranged at right angles to these pass across the uterus from side to side; at the fundus passing from one cornu to the other. These fibres interlace in great part at

the sides of the uterus, but some of them are prolonged along the broad and the round ligaments as well as along the tubes.

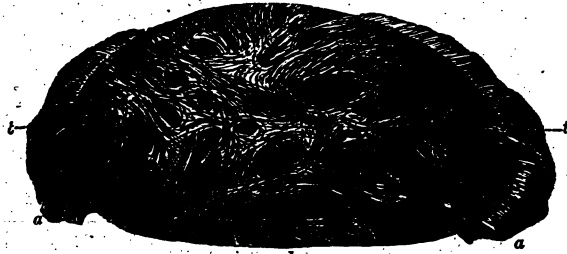
FIG. 21.



External muscular layer of the posterior wall of the uterus.

In the middle layer the fibres have no definite direction on account of the numerous bloodvessels traversing them. They

FIG. 22.



Middle muscular layer at the fundus: *a, a*, superficial layer dissected back; *b*, branches belonging to the inner layer; *t, t*, tubes.

pass in every direction—longitudinal, transverse, and oblique—twisting and curving about the vessels. Frequently they are

arranged in the form of a figure-of-eight, forming rings about the vessels, thus constituting living ligatures (Fig. 22). This layer is probably the thickest, and is most marked in the upper segment of the uterus.

In the *inner layer* some fibres are arranged in a series of concentric rings about the orifices of the tubes (Fig. 23). Other fibres pass directly across from one cornu to the other transversely; while others pass downward longitudinally to the cervix, in the middle line of the anterior and posterior walls.

FIG. 23.



Internal surface of the uterus as shown after incision in the median line of the anterior wall. (Parvin.)

Uterine segments: These layers are not all distinct, but shade imperceptibly into one another. In the *upper* part of the uterus the arrangement in layers is fairly distinct; but in the *lower* part the fibres are more loosely arranged, passing chiefly in a longitudinal direction.

Hence the uterus may be divided into two portions, the upper of which has a firmer muscular arrangement than the lower.

These portions are termed respectively the *upper* and the *lower uterine segments*.

The line of separation between the segments lies nearly at the level of the uterovesical fold of the peritoneum, and is termed the *retraction-ring*, or *Bandl's ring*.

The upper segment plays an active rôle in labor, while the lower has but a passive rôle. The lower segment along with the cervix must undergo dilatation preparatory to the expulsion of the fœtus.

The upper segment includes roughly the upper two-thirds of the entire body of the uterus; while the lower segment and the cervix, which are nearly of equal lengths, form the remaining one-third.

The round and the broad ligaments, which have become

hypertrophied during pregnancy, serve as guys to steady the uterus during its contractions, so that its long axis corresponds to that of the pelvic inlet.

The **peritoneum** covering the uterus is firmly attached to this organ as far down as the retraction-ring; below this its attachment is loose and it may easily be stripped off. Thus the site of the retraction-ring, or Bandl's ring, is at the lower border of firm peritoneal attachment.

The peritoneum at term has in front of and behind the uterus the same relations as in the non-pregnant condition; but at the *sides* it has been so lifted up by the enlarged uterus that it does not descend into the pelvis. The broad ligaments have become so elevated that their bases are only at the pelvic brim, extending on either side from the iliopectineal eminence to the sacro-iliac joint. Thus there exists on either side of the uterus at term a large triangular area uncovered by peritoneum. Owing to the drawing up of the uterosacral ligaments the *pouch of Douglas* becomes much deeper than in the non-pregnant condition.

The Relation of the Full-term Uterus to Contiguous Structures.

The **intestines** do not descend behind the uterus at all, and in front only as low as the umbilicus. A portion of the rectum lies behind the uterus, and occasionally a loop of the sigmoid flexure of the colon.

The **urinary bladder** lies wholly within the pelvis before the onset of labor, its highest point being below the symphysis pubis, except when distended.

The **cellular tissue** about the uterus exists as a thin layer behind; but in front there is a broad band between the cervix and the bladder. At the sides of the uterus it is enormously increased as compared with the non-pregnant condition. At the bases of the broad ligaments (defined above) there exists only cellular tissue (no peritoneum) between the uterus and the pelvic wall; this deposit extends upward and backward between the layers of the broad ligament into the iliac fossæ.

The **ureters** enter the pelvis just in front of each sacro-iliac joint and pass downward, forward, and inward to the neck of the bladder in such a way that they are not in the least liable to pressure between the uterus and the bony pelvis.

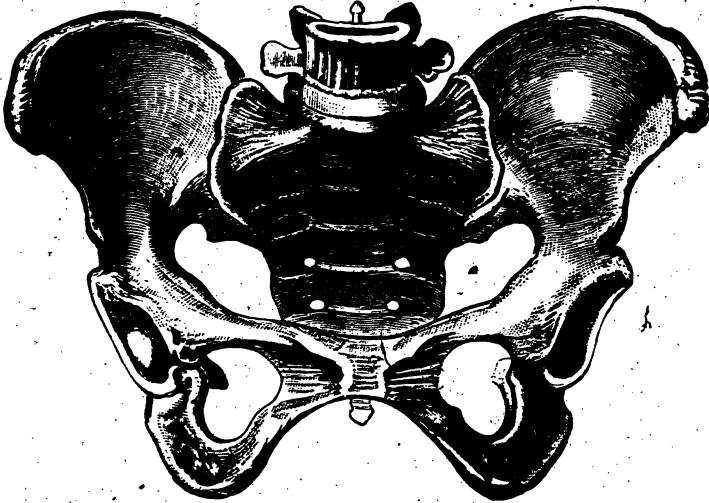
The shape and position of the uterus as well as the direction of the axis of its cavity change as the organ passes from its relaxed state to one of active contraction. These will therefore be discussed later.

The Pelvi-genital Canal.

Bony Pelvis.

Definition: The pelvis is the bony basin, or canal, which forms the most important part of the birth-canal (Fig. 24).

FIG. 24



The female pelvis. (Jewett.)

The term is derived from the Latin *pelvis*, a bowl. The pelvic canal is irregularly funnel-shaped, flattened from before backward, the larger end looking upward and forward, the smaller downward and backward, when the woman is in the erect position. It contains in the non-pregnant state the essential organs of generation, and in labor the child is expelled through it.

An intimate knowledge of the pelvis as related to the mechanism of labor is essential to complete understanding of the problems of the art of obstetrics.

General description: The pelvis is composed of the sacrum, the coccyx, and the two ossa innominata. Each of these bones is made up of separate parts which become united by the twentieth year of life. The *articulations* of the pelvis, which are of considerable obstetrical importance, are the sacro-iliac joints, the sacrococcygeal joint, and the symphysis pubis.

The sacro-iliac joints: The opposed surfaces of each bone forming these joints are covered with thin plates of cartilage. These become separated by spaces containing a small quantity of glairy fluid, but no synovial membrane can be demonstrated. Each of these joints has anterior and posterior ligaments and intercartilaginous bands; of these, the posterior are by far the most important. Each of these posterior ligaments is formed of three fasciculi; the two superior run nearly horizontally from bone to bone; while the inferior passes obliquely downward and inward from the posterior superior spine of the ilium to the third and fourth sacral vertebrae.

The **sacrococcygeal joint** has an interosseous fibrocartilage which permits recession of the coccyx. Its ligaments are of no importance.

The symphysis pubis: The slightly convex surface of each pubic bone is covered with a thin plate of cartilage sufficient only to fill out any irregularities in the bones forming the joint. The opposed surfaces are held together by an intervening mass of fibrocartilage, which constitutes the *interpubic disk*. A small cavity is frequently present in the centre of this disk, the result of absorption of the fibrocartilage; it is non-synovial in character.

The *ligaments* of this joint are four in number—anterior, posterior, superior, and inferior; of these, the most powerful is the inferior, often termed the *ligamentum arcuatum*. It is a strong fibrous bundle passing across from one descending pubic ramus to the other, blending at the median line with the interpubic disk.

Besides the ligaments which are associated with the pelvic joints, we have the **sacrosciatic ligaments**, which play a very important part in the mechanism of labor.

The **greater sacrosciatic ligament** arises from the posterior inferior spine of the ilium and from the side of the sacrum and coccyx. It narrows and thickens in its middle part, becoming broad again at its anterior attachment to the inner surface of the ischial tuberosity.

The **lesser sacrosciatic ligament** takes its origin from the side of the sacrum and coccyx, and, passing in front of the greater, is inserted into the spine of the ischium.

Mobility of the pelvic joints: Toward the end of gestation there obtains a certain degree of swelling or œdema of all the interarticular structures of the pelvic articulations, which permits of some slight expansion of the pelvis during labor, under the wedge-like advance of the fetal head. The sacrum permits of a slight rotation on its transverse axis. There is also a hinge-like motion of the coccyx on the sacrum which permits an enlargement of the anteroposterior diameter of the pelvic outlet.

The pelvis presents two divisions, the *false* and the *true* pelvis, the dividing-line being at the plane of the brim—*i. e.*, the plane cutting the upper end of the sacrum, the top of the symphysis pubis, and the iliopectineal line on either side.

The **false pelvis** has but little obstetric interest; it simply forms with the vertebral column and the abdominal walls a funnel-shaped approach to the true pelvis, and is included in the abdominal cavity.

The **true pelvis** constitutes that portion of the pelvis lying below the iliopectineal lines. It is a deep basin-shaped cavity, the *posterior wall*, formed by the sacrum and coccyx, being sharply curved with an anterior concavity. The *anterior wall* is formed by the symphysis pubis and is short and straight. The *lateral walls*, which are formed by the lower portions of the ilia, the rami and tuberosities of the ischia, the sacro-iliac ligaments, and parts of the descending rami of the pubes, are irregular in outline, sloping inward, so that the transverse diameter of the pelvis is less at their lower than at their upper extremities.

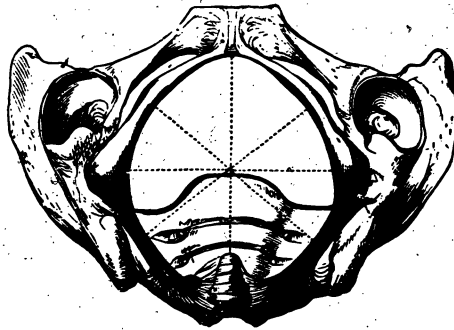
The true pelvis may be divided into **three portions**: 1, the inlet, or superior strait; 2, the outlet, or inferior strait; 3, the excavation, or cavity.

(1) The **inlet, or superior strait**, of the pelvis, sometimes termed the *brim*, is usually described as being heart-shaped, though in

the fresh state it is more nearly circular. Its boundaries are defined by the top of the sacrum behind, the iliopectineal lines on either side and the top of the symphysis pubis in front.

(2) The outlet, or **inferior strait** (Fig. 25), is bounded by the subpubic ligament, the descending rami of the pubes, the rami, tuberosities, and spines of the ischia, the sacrosciatic ligaments, and the coccyx. Its outline is roughly triangular in shape, but when distended by the advancing head in labor, it becomes ovate, owing to the distensibility of the sacrosciatic ligaments and the yielding character of the coccyx and sacro-iliac joints.

FIG. 25.



Outlet of pelvis. (Leischman.)

(3) The **excavation, or cavity of the pelvis**, is bounded by the superior and inferior straits, and comprises all that portion of the pelvis between them.

Posteriorly, the cavity is bounded by the sacrum and coccyx; *anteriorly*, by the pubic bones and their rami; *laterally*, by the lower portions of the ilia, the bodies, tuberosities, spines, and rami of the ischia, and by the sacrosciatic ligaments.

The *posterior wall* is concave from above downward; its depth, following the sacral curve, is 11.5 to 12.5 cm. ($4\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 inches).

The *anterior wall* is concave from side to side; its depth at the symphysis is 4 cm. ($1\frac{5}{8}$ inches).

The *lateral wall* is about 9 cm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches) in depth.

For description each must be divided into three portions, which may be mapped out in Fig. 26.

The *first portion* is triangular in shape, its base being a line drawn from the iliopectineal eminence to the top of the sacroiliac joint, its lateral boundaries meeting at the iliac spines. This portion is bony throughout, and is smooth and curved.

The *second portion* lies forward and somewhat below the first, and has but little bone in its composition, being chiefly made up of the membranous tissues of the foramen ovale covered by the obturator muscle.

These structures are at term somewhat softened and more elastic than in the non-pregnant condition. When the pre-

FIG. 26.



Side view of pelvis.

senting part in labor, in advancing, impinges on these structures their recession converts this portion of the lateral wall into more or less of a groove, with bony edges and elastic floor; this groove deepens as it descends, and its direction tends toward the lower border of the symphysis. The ischiopubic ramus forming the lower part of this portion, is curved laterally outward and lends itself to the continuation of this groove.

The *third portion* is made up mainly of the pyriformis muscle and the elastic sacrosciatic ligaments; its borders are bony, being composed posteriorly of the lateral borders of the

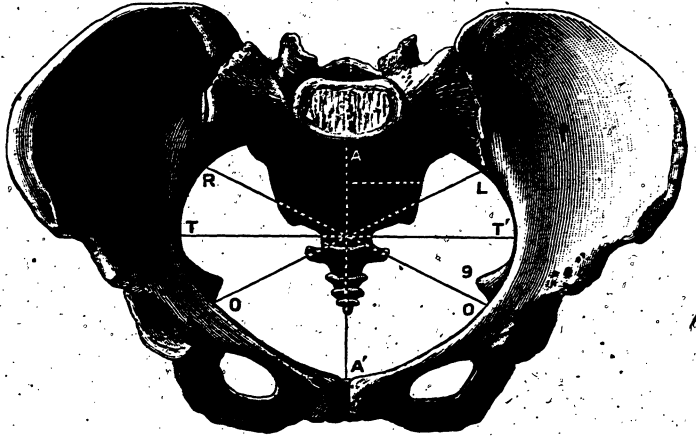
sacrum and coccyx, and anteriorly by the posterior edge of the ilium. During descent of the head these ligaments and muscles are put on the stretch, and this portion is thus converted into a long, spiral groove, which deepens as it descends and turns forward.

The second and third portions of the lateral walls are termed respectively the anterior and the posterior *lateral grooves* of the pelvis.

The question of the *rôle* they play, if any, in the mechanism of labor will be discussed later.

Obstetric planes of the pelvis: The pelvic canal varies in size and shape at different parts of its course; these variations are

FIG. 27.



Obstetric diameters of the pelvic brim: A A', conjugate diameter; T T', transverse diameter; L O, left oblique diameter; R O, right-oblique diameter. (Jewett.)

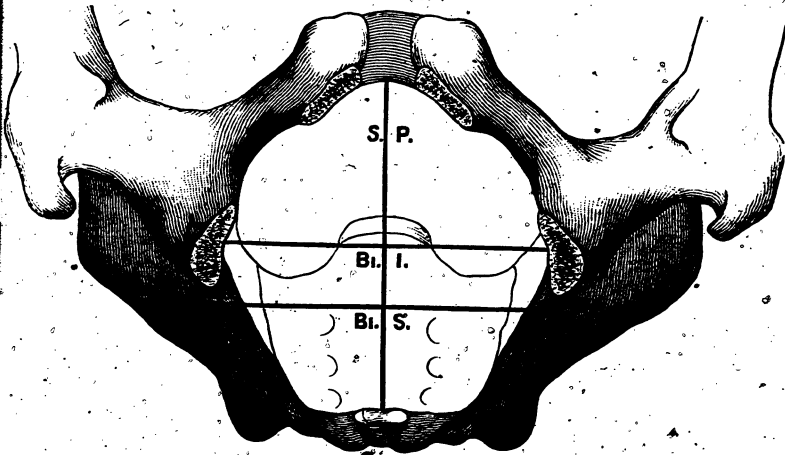
best understood by means of a series of transverse planes through the pelvic cavity at different levels. Three of these are of special importance obstetrically: the plane of the brim, the plane of the outlet, and middle plane of the cavity.

Plane of the brim: The anatomical brim of the pelvis is at the level of the true pelvis, while the *obstetrical plane of the brim* is situated at the level of least expansion of the upper

part of the pelvic canal. This lies at the level of the summit of the sacral promontory, the iliopectineal line, and the posterior surface of the symphysis pubis, at a point 1 cm. ($\frac{2}{5}$ of an inch) below its upper margin (Fig. 27).

Plane of the outlet: At the outlet also the anatomical and obstetrical planes differ. The obstetrical plane of the outlet is defined by the tip of the sacrum, the lower border of the ischial spines, and the lower border of the symphysis pubis at a point just above the lower margin (Fig. 28).

FIG. 28.



Obstetric diameters of the pelvic outlet: S. P., sacropubic diameter; Bi. I., bisischial diameter; Bi. S., bisischiatic diameter. (Jewett.)

Plane of the cavity: The middle plane of the pelvic cavity lies at the level of the upper end of the third piece of the sacrum, the middle of the symphysis pubis, and the centre of the acetabular cavities (Fig. 29).

Internal pelvic diameters: The dimensions of each plane are measured in four directions: the anteroposterior, the transverse, and the two oblique.

At the plane of the brim: The anteroposterior diameter of the brim is the least distance between the sacral promontory and the symphysis pubis. It is measured from the middle of

the sacral promontory to the posterior surface of the symphysis, at a point 1 cm. ($\frac{2}{8}$ inch) below its upper margin. It is

FIG. 29.

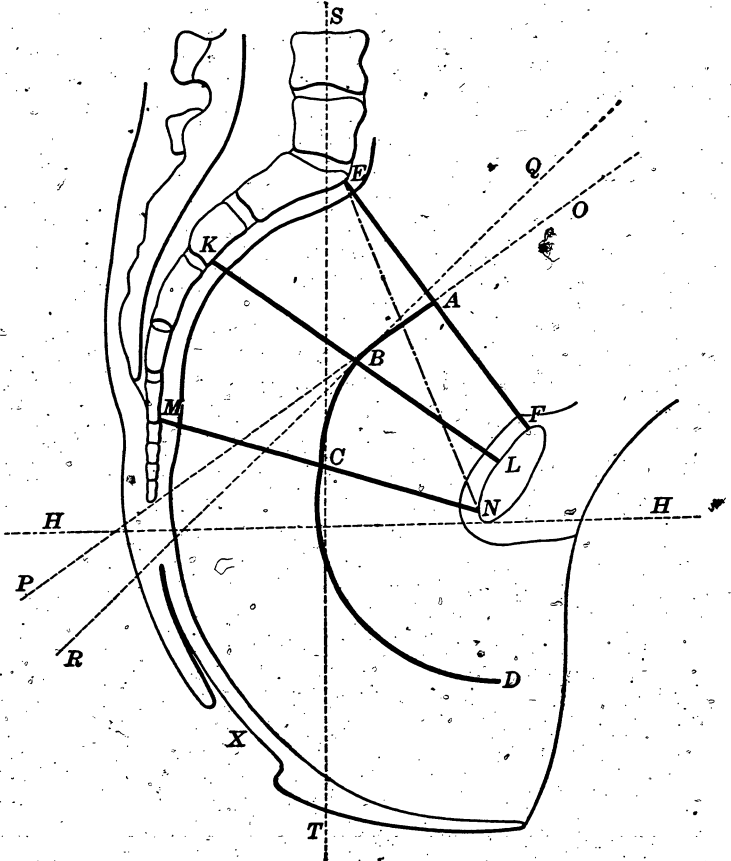
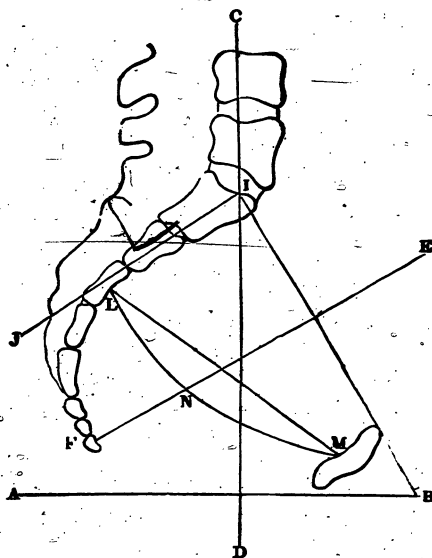


Diagram showing axes and planes of pelvis: *A B C D*, axis of entire parturient canal; *X*, anus as distended at acme of expulsion; *E F*, plane of brim; *K L*, mid-plane of cavity; *M N*, plane of outlet; *O P*, axis of brim; *Q R*, axis of mid-plane; *S T*, axis of outlet; *H H*, horizon; *E N*, diagonal conjugate diameter.

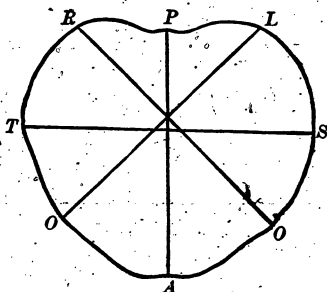
termed the *conjugate*, or *true conjugate*, and measures 11 cm. ($4\frac{3}{8}$ inches) (Fig. 27).

FIG. 30.



Planes of the pelvis with horizon: A B, horizon; C D, vertical line; A B I, angle of inclination of pelvis to horizon, equal to 60° ; B I C, angle of inclination of pelvis to spinal column, equal to 150° ; C I J, angle of inclination of sacrum to spinal column, equal to 130° ; E F, axis of pelvic inlet; L, M, mid-plane in the middle line; N, lowest point of mid-plane of ischium. (Playfair.)

FIG. 31.



The inlet, or superior strait.

| | |
|---|---|
| A P, anteroposterior diameter, | 4.3 to 4.5 inches, or 11-11½ centimetres. |
| T S, transverse, | 5.3 " " or 13½ " |
| R O, right oblique, | 4.7 to 4.9 " " or 12-12½ " |
| L O, left oblique, | 4.7 to 4.9 " " or 12-12½ " |
| The circumference of the inlet is 15.8 inches, or 40 centimetres. | |

The *transverse diameter* (Fig. 31) is the greatest distance between the iliopectineal lines, and measures 13.5 cm. (5½ inches).

The *oblique diameters* (Fig. 31) are measured one from the right and the other from the left sacro-iliac joint where it intersects the iliopectineal line, to the opposite iliopectineal eminence. The right oblique springs from the right, and the left oblique from the left, sacro-iliac joint. They each measure about 12.5 cm. (5 inches).

At the plane of the cavity: The *anteroposterior diameter* is the distance from the upper margin of the third piece of the sacrum to a point midway on the posterior surface of the symphysis (Fig. 30), and is 12.5 cm. (5 inches).

The *transverse diameter* is the greatest diameter of the pelvis at this plane, and measures 12 cm. (4¾ inches).

The *oblique diameters* of this plane are valueless from an obstetrical point of view.

At the plane of the outlet: The *anteroposterior diameter* is a line drawn from the tip of the sacrum to a point just above the lower border of the symphysis pubis (Figs. 28 and 29). It measures 11.5 cm. (4½ inches).

The *transverse diameter* at this plane may be measured in two places (Fig. 28). The greatest transverse diameter is the bisischial line, which is measured from a point on the inner surface of one ischial tuberosity at the middle of its posterior border, to the same point on the opposite side. This measures 11.5 cm. (4½ inches).

The least transverse diameter is the distance between the ischial spines, the bischiatic diameter, which measures 10.5 cm. (4⅓ inches).

The *oblique diameters* at this plane are of no importance.

It will be noted by comparing the dimensions at the different planes, that the transverse diameter of the pelvic canal grows progressively smaller from the brim to the outlet; the difference between these being 2.5 cm. (1 inch); and also that the anteroposterior diameter of the pelvic canal is 0.5 longer at the outlet than at the brim.

Measurements: The *internal diameters* of the bony pelvis as stated in the following table are sufficiently accurate for all practical purposes, and should be memorized:

| | Anteroposterior. | Oblique. | Transverse. |
|---------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Brim, | 10. cm. (4 inches). | 11.5 cm. (4½ inches). | 12.5 cm. (5 inches). |
| Cavity, | 11.5 " (4½ ") | 11.5 " (4½ ") | 11.5 " (4½ ") |
| Outlet, | 12.5 " (5 ") | 11.5 " (4½ ") | 10.0 " (4 ") |

Inclination of the pelvis: The inclination (Fig. 30) of the plane of the pelvic brim to the horizon, with the woman in the erect position, may be stated as fifty-five degrees. The inclination of the pelvis, of course, differs with changes of posture. In the erect position the symphysis pubis is nearly 9 cm. (3½ inches) below the level of the promontory; and the coccyx is 2 cm. (¾ inch) above the level of the lower border of the symphysis pubis, the pubococcygeal line making an angle of ten degrees with the horizon.

The Soft Parts of the Pelvic Canal.

The lower segment of the uterus and the cervix form a part of the birth-canal; while the upper segment is the chief source of the propelling power. This portion of the soft parts has already been described.

The *soft parts which line the bony pelvis* and those which contribute to the formation of the *pelvic floor* are of great obstetric importance. The former diminish somewhat the diameters of the bony cavity; the latter form the lower portion of the birth-canal.

The *psaos* and *iliacus muscles*, which lie at the brim, diminish the transverse diameter of this portion of the pelvis a quarter of an inch on either side, thus bringing this diameter down to about the size of the oblique diameter.

The external iliac vessels run along the inner borders of these muscles, and the main trunk of the lumbar plexus follows the course of the *psaos*, the crural nerve running between the *psaos* and *iliacus muscles*.

The *obturator internus*, which is but a thin muscle-sheet, covers portions of the anterior and lateral walls and a part of the small sciatic notch. Thus it practically covers the anterior inclined groove of the pelvis, and is by many thought to make the groove of but little value obstetrically.

The *pyriformis*, which is a thin fan-shaped muscle, lies a little over the edge of the sacrum and completely fills the great

sciatic notch, thus contributing to the formation of the floor of the so-called posterior pelvic groove.

The anterior wall of the pelvis is not covered by muscle, but during pregnancy the bladder lies in relation with it. During labor the greater part of this viscus is drawn up above the inlet; but its base may, in tedious labors, be subjected to prolonged pressure between the head and the pubes, thus damaging it to such an extent that sloughing may occur and vesicovaginal fistula result.

The rectum lies in front of the left sacro-iliac joint. It runs forward and inward, descending in the median line down the anterior surface of the sacrum and coccyx. When distended it may encroach on the pelvic space to a very considerable extent. Its presence in this portion of the pelvis is supposed to account for the greater frequency with which the long diameter of the fetal head occupies the right oblique diameter at the onset of labor.

The pelvic floor comprises the soft structures which close the outlet of the bony pelvis. Its function is to support the pelvic viscera. Its upper limit is the peritoneum, its lower, the skin; it is perforated by the rectum, vagina, and urethra.

Hart has divided the pelvic floor into two segments, as follows: the posterior vaginal wall and the soft structures behind it constitute the *sacral segment*; the anterior vaginal wall and the soft structures in front of it compose the *pubic segment*.

In labor the pubic segment is drawn upward and the sacral segment is pushed downward and distended as the fetus descends. The resiliency of the sacral segment holds the fetal mass in close relation with the ischiopubic rami during the latter part of labor, and assists in its final expulsion.

The pelvic floor when stretched by the fetus measures, from the tip of the sacrum to the anterior border of the pubic segment, about 5 inches (12.75 cm.). It is mainly composed of muscles and fasciæ.

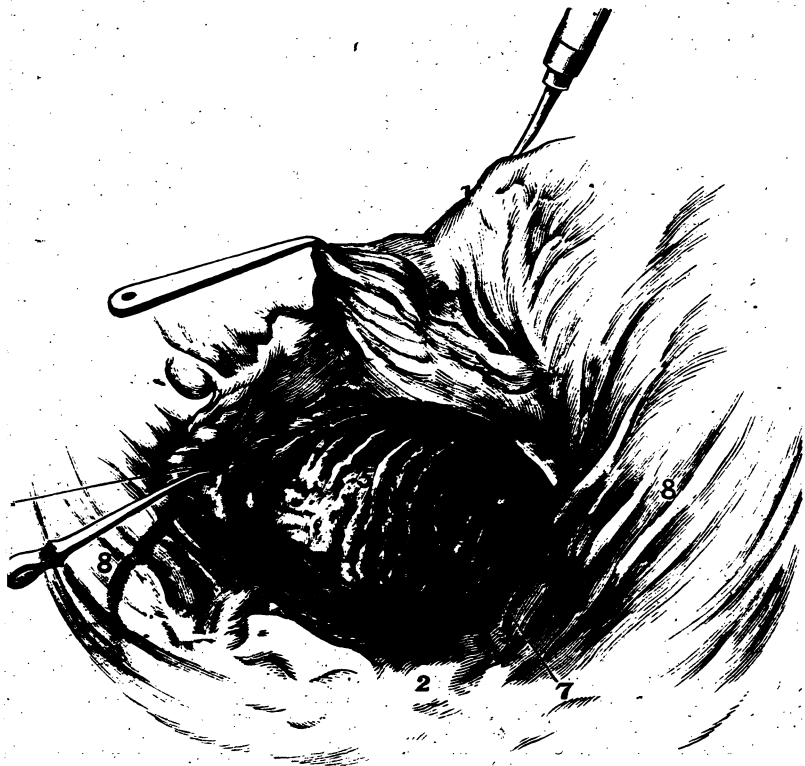
The muscles forming the pelvic floor are the levator ani, the sphincter ani, the transverse muscles of the perineum, and the sphincter vaginae.

The levator ani muscle, which is the most important, takes its origin from the posterior layer of the triangular ligament,

from the spine of the ischium, and from the whole length of the "white line" (Fig. 32).

Those fibres which arise from the pubes pass backward to be inserted into the last two pieces of the coccyx, and on

FIG. 32.

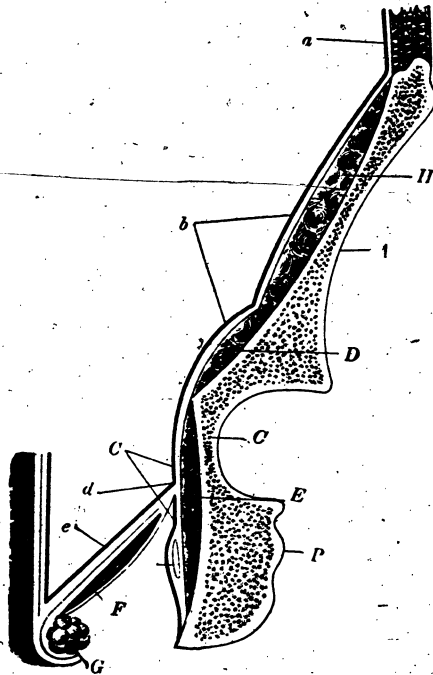


Drawing from a photograph of a dissection made at the Long Island College Hospital: 1, symphysis; 2, coccyx; 3, anus; 4, superficial fibres from the pubic origin of the levator ani; 5, deeper fibres from the pubic origin; 6, fibres from the "white line"; 7, fibres from the spine of the ischium; 8, gluteus maximus muscle. (Browning.)

their way send fibres to the urethra, vagina, and the internal sphincter ani, and a few to unite with those of the opposite

side behind the anus. That part arising from the "white line" and the rest of the line of origin which forms the greater bulk of the muscle, runs backward, downward, and inward to the side of the coccyx and lower end of the sacrum. The muscle thus forms a diaphragm with the concavity upward.

FIG. 33.



Coronal section of the pelvis: *A*, ilium; *P*, ischium; *C*, acetabulum; *D*, psoas magnus muscle; *E*, obturator internus; *F*, levator ani; *G*, sphincter ani externus; *a*, transversalis fascia; *b*, iliac fascia; *c*, obturator fascia; *d*, "white line"; *e*, rectovesical fascia; *f*, Alcock's canal. (Browning.)

The other muscles entering into the formation of the pelvic floor form a second layer thinner than that formed by the levator ani. They all meet at the central point of the perineum.

The fascia forming the pelvic floor is probably a more

important element obstetrically than the muscle layer. It may be described in two portions, a parietal and a visceral layer (Fig. 33).

The **parietal layer**, which is the less important, covers the muscles, padding the sides of the pelvis; in front it forms the posterior layer of the triangular ligament, and is perforated by the urethra and vagina; at the back it helps to cover the sciatic notches.

The **visceral layer** is continuous with the fascia covering the sides of the pelvis. From its line of origin at the "white line" the visceral layer passes downward and inward to the middle line, where its fibres fuse with the connective tissue at the base of the bladder, the vagina, and the rectum, thus slinging these structures in the pelvis. On its lower surface is the levator ani muscle.

The **perineum** may be defined as that portion of the body lying between the anus and the orifice of the vagina. It is formed by the *perineal body* (Fig. 34), which is the aggrega-

FIG. 34.

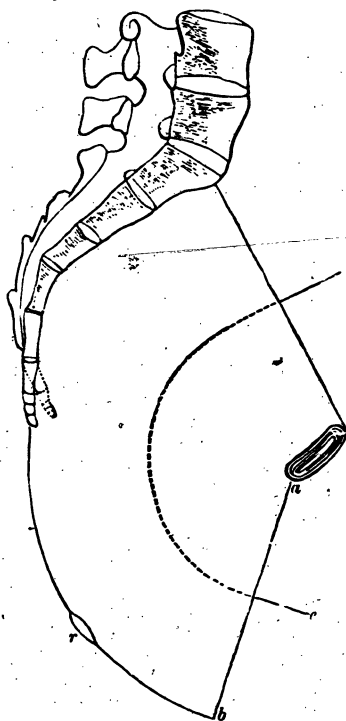


The external genitals, as seen in mesial section: a, anus; b, perineal body; c, vagina; d, urethra; e, labium minus; f, clitoris; g, fossa navicularis, in front of which is the hymen. (Henle.)

tion of the tissues lying between the rectum and vagina below their point of contact. On section the perineal body is triangular in outline and pyramidal in form. Its skin surface (base) from the anterior part of the anus to the posterior part of the vaginal orifice measures about 2.5 cm. (1 inch).

The parturient axis: The mathematical axis of the pelvic canal is a line which pierces each pelvic plane perpendicularly at its central point. This axis is a curved line with its concavity forward, and represents very closely the course the foetal head follows in its descent through the pelvis in normal labor (Fig. 35).

FIG. 35.



Axis of the birth-canal: *r*, anus; *a b*, plane of outlet of completed canal; *c*, perpendicular to plane or axis of expulsion.

The axis of the brim if prolonged would strike the tip of the coccyx below, above it would touch a point on the abdomen near the umbilicus.

The axis of the bony outlet, if prolonged upward, would pass immediately in front of the sacral promontory. The axis of the plane of the vulvo-vaginal ring at the moment when the head is expelled, is a line directed upward almost parallel with the lower part of the abdominal wall of the mother (Fig. 29).

Hirst points out that the direction of the pelvic canal depends entirely on the curve of the sacrum, and that this differs in every pelvis.

The Fœtus.

The third anatomical element concerned in labor is the body to be expelled. This consists of the whole ovum, viz., placenta, membranes, and fœtus. The anatomy of the placenta and membranes has already been described, therefore this section will be concerned with the fœtus only.

The **mature fœtus**: At term the fœtus *measures* usually between 46 and 51 cm. (18–20 inches) in length. Its *weight* averages from 3150 to 3290 grammes (7–7½ pounds), males being somewhat heavier than females. Not rarely the weight may reach as high as 5400 grammes (12 pounds), the phenomenal weight of 9000 grammes (20 pounds) has been recorded.

The *head* bears a much larger proportion to the trunk than in the adult. Its diameters are greater than those of any part of the trunk, and are more incompressible. It therefore offers the principal resistance to the passage of the child through the pelvis. In the mechanism of labor it is with the head that obstetric problems are mainly concerned.

The *whole body* of the fœtus before and during labor forms a roughly ovoid mass. So long as the long diameter of the foetal ovoid coincides as nearly as possible with the axis of the parturient canal the mechanism is a normal one. This is the case whichever extremity, head or breech, the fœtus presents.

The **head**: Obstetrically, the foetal head presents two divisions: (1) *the cranial vault*; (2) *the cranial base and face*.

The **vault**, which is compressible, is composed of thin, membrano-cartilaginous plates, which are in themselves flexible and are, with the exception of the frontal bone, united to the base and to each other by membrane only.

The **base** is formed of bones which are solid and firmly ankylosed. It is therefore incompressible, thus affording protection during birth to the ganglia at the base of the brain.

The **attachment between the base and the vault** of the cranium is along a line drawn through the junction of the orbital and "squamous" parts of the frontal bone, continued backward by the squamous suture and downward by the hinge-like junction of the tabular part of the occipital bone to the basilar and condylar portion.

The **bones forming the cranial vault** are the two parietal, the frontal, and the "squamous" portions of the occipital and of the two temporal bones. These are united only by the unossified external periosteum and by the dura mater. The plasticity of the vault is due to the cartilaginous char-

acter of the bones and to the existence of the membranous interspaces.

The sutures of the vault are the membranous intervals between two adjacent bones. The most important are the *sagittal*, running between the two parietals; the *frontal*, between the two portions of the frontal bone; the *coronal*, between the frontal and parietals; and the *lambdoidal*, between the parietals and the occipital bone (Figs. 36 and 37).

FIG. 36.

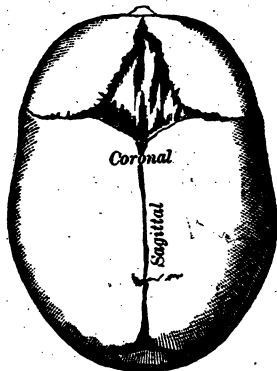
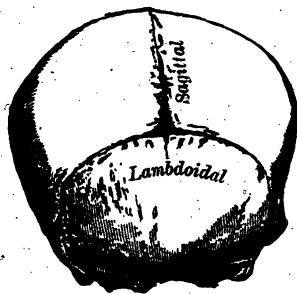


FIG. 37.



Anterior and posterior fontanelles, sagittal, lambdoidal, coronal, and frontal sutures.

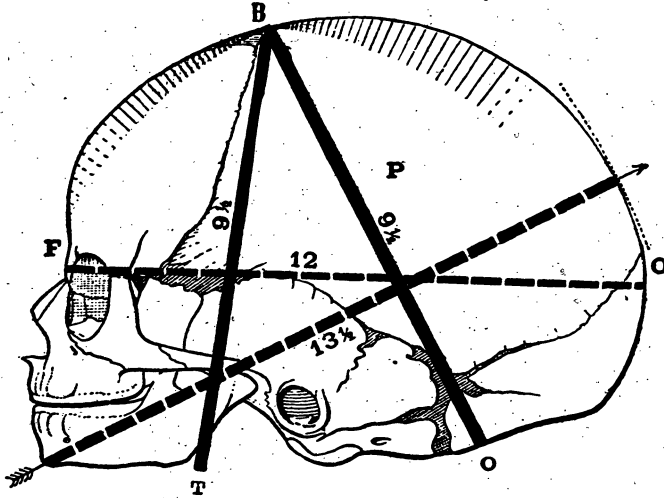
The fontanelles are the larger spaces formed by the widening out of the sutures between the angles of three or four adjacent bones.

The largest is the *anterior fontanelle*, or *bregma*, situated at the junction of the sagittal, the coronal, and the frontal sutures. It is kite-shaped, or quadrangular, with its most acute angle forward. Its average diameter is about one inch, but its size varies in different heads. Four lines of sutures run into it.

The *posterior*, or *small*, *fontanelle* is formed at the junction of the sagittal and lambdoidal sutures, and is merely felt as a small triangular depression. There are three lines of sutures running into it.

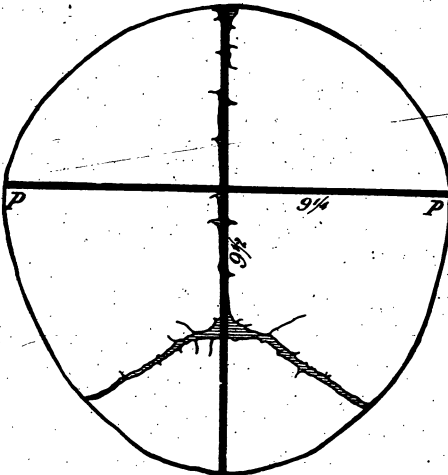
Temporal fontanelles: At the junction of the temporal with

FIG. 38.



The diameters of the fetal head: O F, occipitofrontal; O B, suboccipitobregmatic; B T, cervicobregmatic. The maximum diameter, occipitontal, is indicated by the long dotted arrow. Measurements are centimetres. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

FIG. 39.

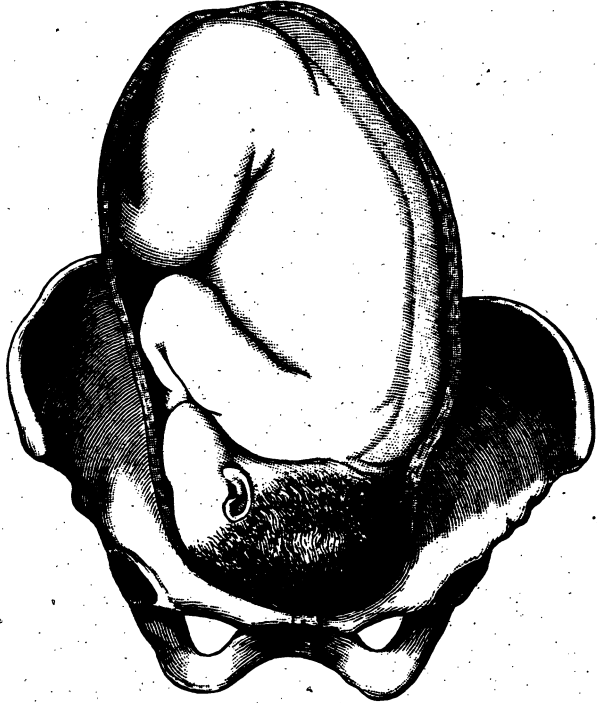


Engaging diameters of the flexed head: P.P., Biparietal diameter, 9 1/4 cm. (After Farabeuf and Varnier.)

the parietal and occipital bones, on either side of the head, there exists a small quadrilateral fontanelle.

False fontanelles are occasionally observed either in the body of the bone or in the course of a suture. These are due to some defect in ossification. A quadrilateral false fon-

FIG. 40.



Vertex. 'Left occipito-anterior position. (Ribemont-Dessaignes and Lepage.)

tanelle is not infrequently to be felt in the line of the sagittal suture a short distance from the usual small fontanelle.

Obstetric landmarks: Certain landmarks about the *foetal head* are of considerable obstetrical importance.

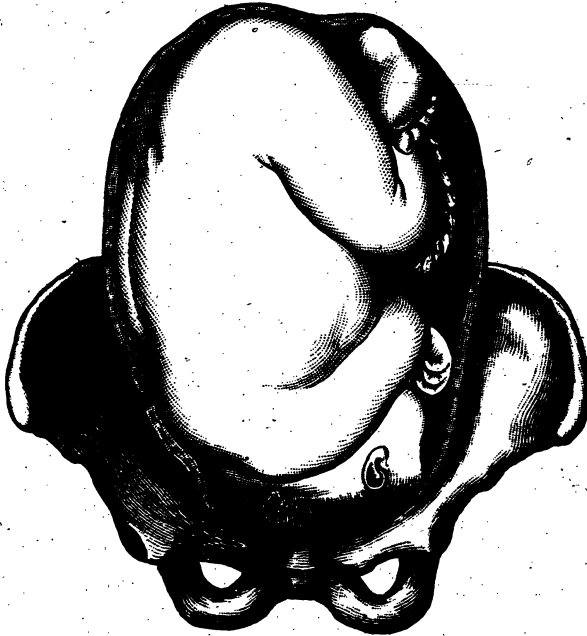
The *vertex* is that portion of the head between the anterior

and posterior fontanelles, and extending laterally to the parietal eminences.

The *occiput* is that portion of the head behind the posterior fontanelle.

The *sinciput* is that portion of the head in front of the bregma.

FIG. 41.



Vertex. Right occipito-anterior position. (Ribemont-Dessaignes and Lepage.)

The *glabella* is the space over the root of the nose and between the supra-orbital ridges.

Five protuberances are presented by the cranial bones:

The *occipital protuberance* situated in the middle of the squamous portion of the occipital bone about 2.5 cm. (1 inch) behind the posterior fontanelle. The *parietal protuberance* is the boss or eminence in the centre of each parietal bone.

The *frontal protuberance* is the eminence in the centre of each frontal bone.

Diameters of the foetal head: *Occipitofrontal*, extending from the glabella to the tip of the occipital protuberance; 11.5 cm. ($4\frac{1}{2}$ inches); posterior end, Fig. 38, too high.

FIG. 42.



Vertex. Right occipito-posterior position. (Ribemont-Dessaignes and Lepage.)

Occipitomental, extending from the tip of the occipital protuberance to the centre of the chin. Measures 14 cm. ($5\frac{1}{2}$ inches). The posterior end, Fig. 38, is too high.

Suboccipitobregmatic, extending from the junction of the neck and occiput to the centre of the bregma. Measures 9.5 cm. ($3\frac{3}{4}$ inches).

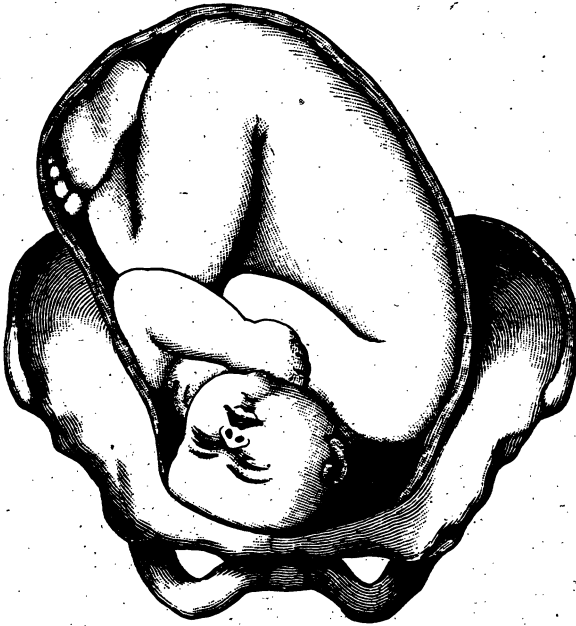
Suboccipitofrontal, extending from the junction of the neck

and occiput to the summit of the brow. Measures 11 cm. ($4\frac{3}{8}$ inches).

Biparietal, measures through the centre of the parietal eminences. Measures 9.5 cm. ($3\frac{3}{4}$ inches).

Frontometal, extending from the summit of the brow to the centre of the lower border of the chin. Measures 9 cm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches).

FIG. 43.



Vertex. Left occipito-posterior position. (Ribemont-Dessaignes and Lepage.)

Cervicobregmatic, extending from the junction of the neck and chin to the centre of the bregma. Measures 9.5 cm. ($3\frac{3}{4}$ inches).

The *above* diameters (Figs. 38 and 39) are all of them more or less *compressible*.

The *remainder* are *incompressible*.

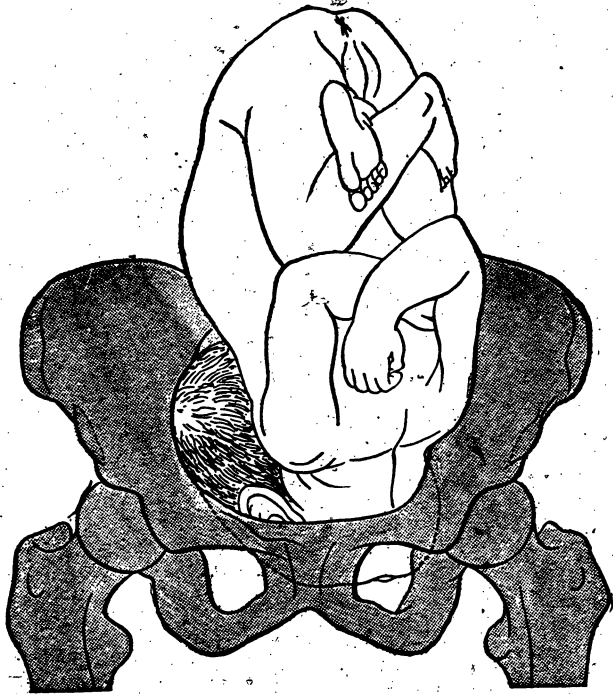
Bimastoid, measured through the mastoid processes, 7 cm. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ inches).

Bimalar, measured through the malar eminences, 7 cm. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ inches).

Bitemporal, measured through the lower extremities of the coronal suture, 8 cm. ($3\frac{1}{4}$ inches).

The following table is sufficiently accurate for all practical purposes and should be memorized :

FIG. 44.



Face. Left mento-anterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

Diameters of the Foetal Head (Jewett).

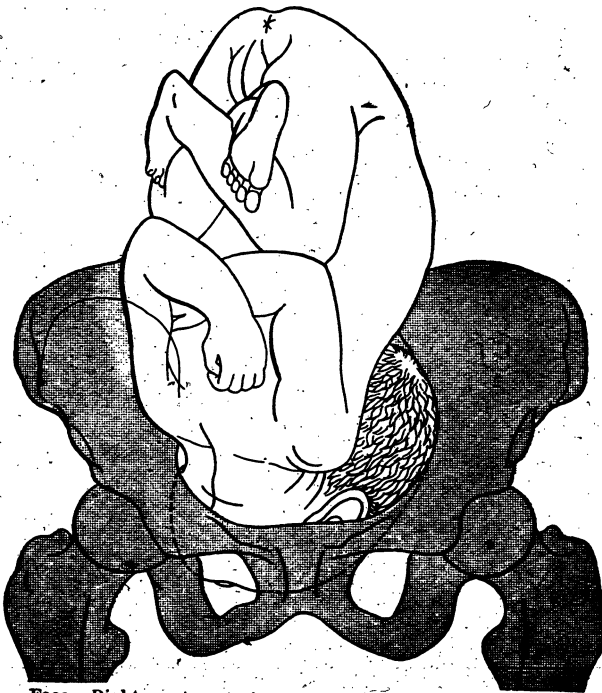
| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Biparietal, | 9 cm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches). |
| Suboccipitobregmatic, | 9 cm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ ") |
| Frontomental, | 9 cm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ ") |
| Occipitofrontal, | 11.5 cm. ($4\frac{1}{2}$ ") |
| Occipitomentale, | 14 cm. ($5\frac{1}{2}$ ") |

In the following table the **circumferences** of the most important planes of the foetal head are given :

Circumferences of the Planes of the Foetal Head.

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Suboccipitobregmatic, | 33 cm. (13 inches). |
| Suboccipitofrontal, | 35 cm. (13 $\frac{3}{4}$ ") |
| Occipitofrontal, | 34.5 cm. (13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ") |

FIG. 45.

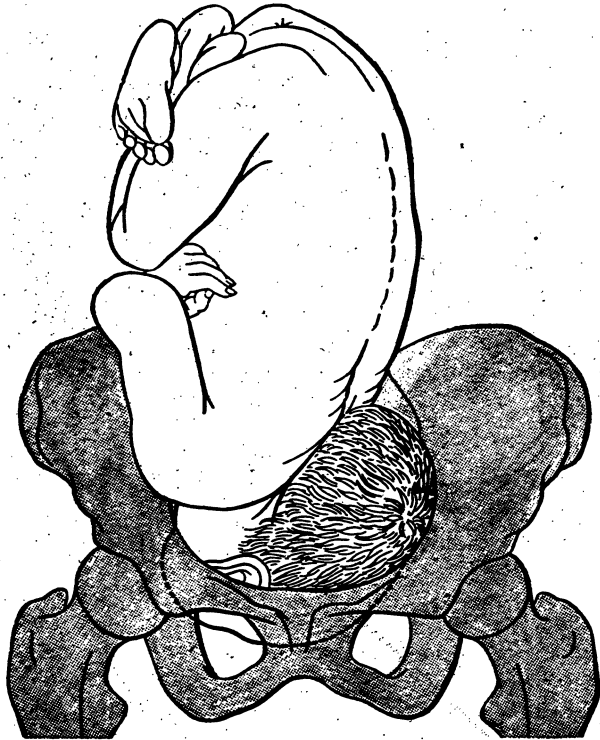


Face. Right mento-anterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

Importance of flexion of foetal head: When the head is completely flexed, as it is in normal labor, its smallest plane (measured by its circumference) comes into relation with the different pelvic planes successively as the head descends. This

smallest plane, as will be noticed in the above table, is the *sub-occipitobregmatic*. The importance of the maintenance of complete flexion of the fetal head until almost the moment of its delivery will thus be easily comprehended.

FIG. 46.



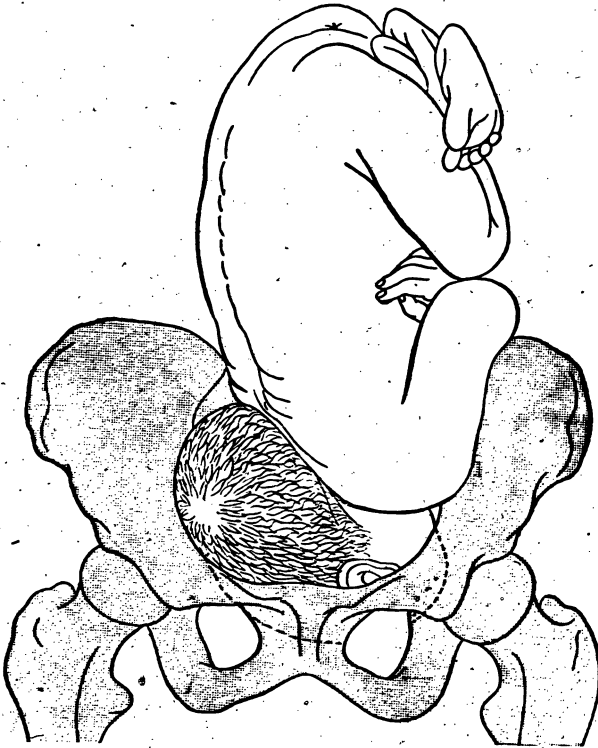
Face. Right mento-posterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

Moulding of the fetal head: During labor the head undergoes more or less compression which results in its alteration in shape.

Moulding results from the overlapping of the cranial bones, which takes place in a definite way in all cases. The parietal

bones override the occipital and frontal bones; and of the parietals the one most pressed upon, generally the one in relation to the promontory, always slips under the other. The

FIG. 47.



Face. Left mento-posterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

two-halves of the frontal bone follow the same rule as the parietal bones.

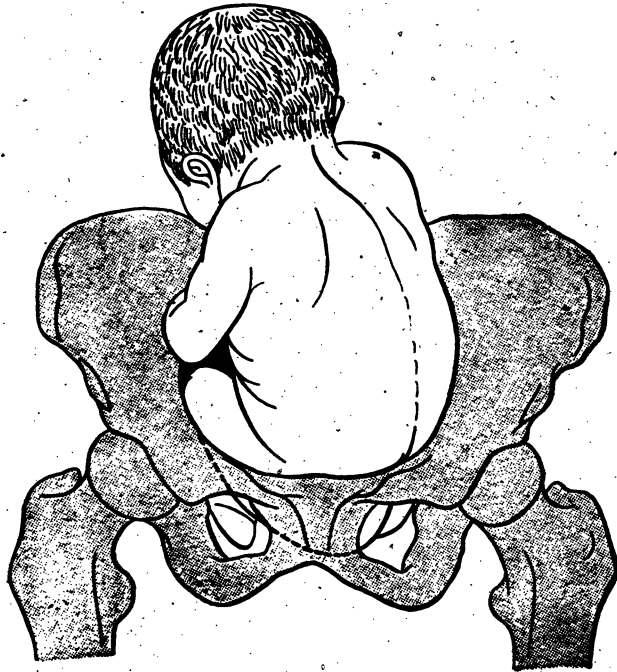
The whole volume of the head is reduced by compression, the greater portion of the cerebrospinal fluid and of the contents of the cerebral bloodvessels being forced out of the cranial cavity during labor.

The foetal trunk: The *diameters* of importance in the trunk are few, as the whole body is very incompressible. The *bis-acromial* is the longest and measures 12 cm. ($4\frac{3}{4}$ inches), and is reducible to the extent of 2 to 3 cm.

The *bitrochanteric* measures about 10 cm. (4 inches).

The *dorsosternal* measures 9 cm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches).

FIG. 48.



Breech Left macro-anterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

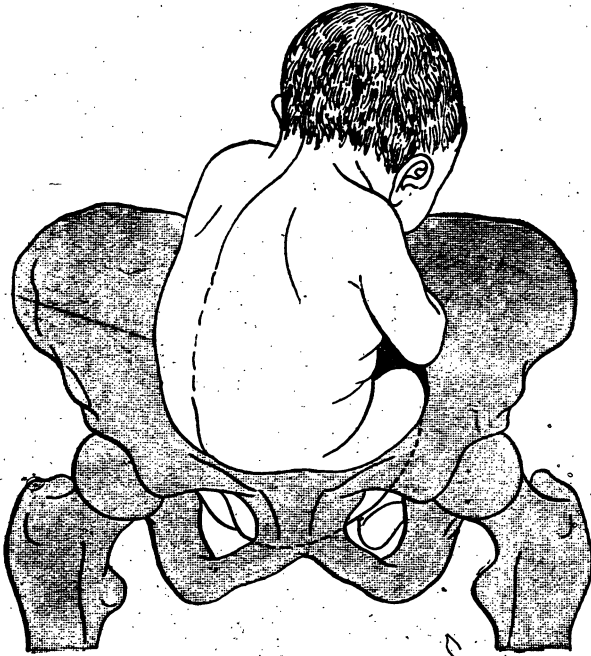
The *length of the foetal ovoid*, that is, from the vertex to the breech, may be given as 24–24.5 cm. ($9\frac{1}{4}$ to 10 inches).

Mobility of the foetal head and trunk: The movements of flexion, extension, and rotation of the *foetal head* are of great importance in the mechanism of labor. *Flexion* is limited by the pressure of the chin upon the chest.

Extension is limited by compression of the occiput against the back. *Rotation* is safe through an arc of 90 degrees on each side, till the chin points over the shoulder.

The *trunk* permits of a certain amount of rotation which is limited by the rotation of the vertebral bodies. A certain

FIG. 49.



Breech. Right sacro-anterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

degree of lateral flexion is also possible as well as ordinary flexion and extension.

The **posture** of the fœtus is the relation which the trunk, head, and limbs of the child have to one another, independently of the relations of any part of the fœtus to any part of the mother.

The *normal posture* of the fœtus during pregnancy and

parturition is one of flexion, the head being flexed on the trunk, the thighs on the abdomen, and the legs on the thighs, the arms being folded on the chest.

The relation of the uterine and foetal axes: During the latter part of pregnancy and in parturition the long axis of the foetal ovoid may correspond to the long axis of the uterus (longitudinal); or may be at right angles to it (transverse).

FIG. 50.



Breech. Right sacro-posterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

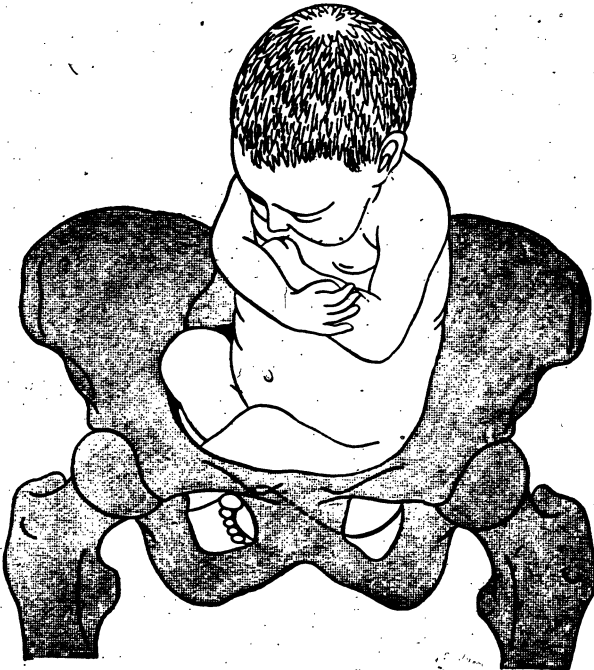
Normally the long axes correspond; any deviation from this relationship leads to serious complications in labor.

Commonly, obstetricians apply the term **presentation** to denote the relation of the long axis of the foetal ovoid to the uterine axis. In our opinion the use of this term to denote

this relationship is a misnomer. The term *presentation* should only be used to denote the part of the fœtus which presents at the pelvic brim and is accessible to the examining finger.

Presentations: Under the definition just given there are three forms of foetal presentation: the *cephalic*, the *pelvic*, and

FIG. 51.



Breech. Left sacro-posterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

the *somatic*. There occur distinct varieties of each of these forms, as will be noted in the following table:

Table of Fœtal Presentations.

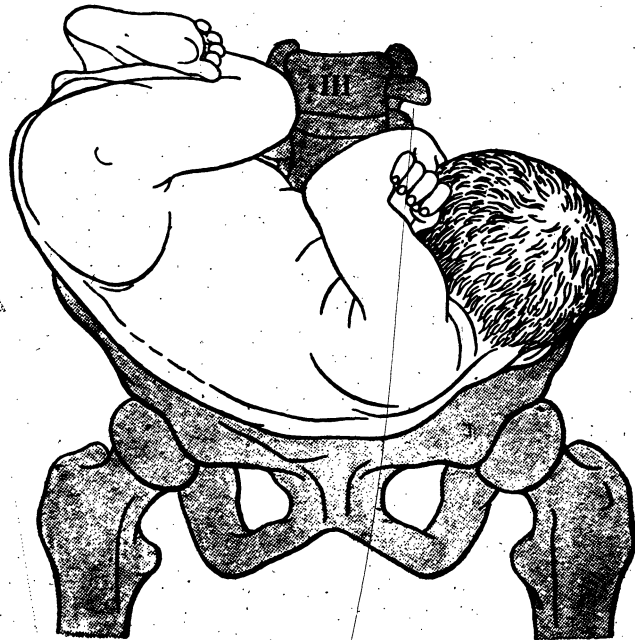
Frequency.

| | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|------------|-----------|
| <i>Cephalic,</i> | 97 per cent.— | (a) vertex, | (b) face, | (c) brow. |
| <i>Pelvic,</i> | 1.6 per cent.— | (a) breech, | (b) leg, | (c) foot. |
| <i>Somatic,</i> | 0.5 per cent.— | (a) shoulder, | (b) elbow, | (c) hand. |

The *latter* form of presentation is often termed transverse or crossed birth.

Position: The pelvic brim is divided by the conjugate and transverse diameters into *four quadrants*. *Position* may be defined as the relationship of the presenting part of the fœtus to the quadrants of the pelvic brim. Thus for each presenta-

FIG. 52.



Shoulder. Left scapulo-anterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

tion there are four positions. They are named according to the particular quadrant confronted by the presenting part.

In *vertex, face, and breech presentations* the long diameter of the presenting part engages in one of the oblique diameters of the pelvic inlet.

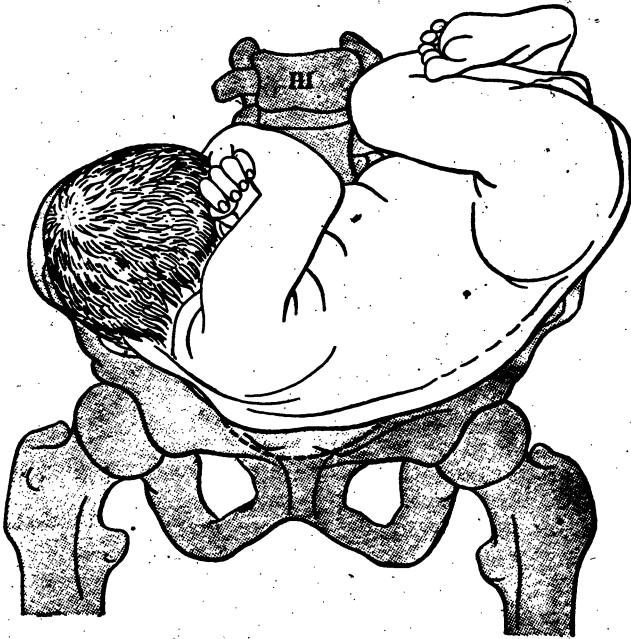
In *vertex presentations* when the occiput confronts the left

anterior quadrant of the pelvic brim, the *position* is left occipito-anterior, and so on.

Face presentations are named similarly according to the direction of the chin, left mento-anterior, etc.

Breech presentations are named according to the position of the sacrum, left sacro-anterior, etc.

FIG. 53.



Shoulder. Right scapulo-anterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

Shoulder presentations are named according to the direction of the scapula, left scapulo-anterior, etc.

The **positions** are sometimes spoken of as first, second, third, or fourth, the left anterior being the first and the others following in order from left to right around the pelvic brim. This method is apt to mislead, as various authorities differ as to which is the first position in certain presentations, and con-

fusion results. It is better to designate each position in full or by the initial letters (Figs. 40-55).

FIG. 54.



Shoulder. Right scapulo-posterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

Vertex positions :

Left occipito-anterior, L. O. A.
 Right occipito-anterior, R. O. A.
 Right occipitoposterior, R. O. P.
 Left occipitoposterior, L. O. P.

Face positions :

Left mento-anterior, L. M. A.
 Right mento-anterior, R. M. A.
 Right mentoposterior, R. M. P.
 Left mentoposterior, L. M. P.

Breech positions :

- Left sacro-anterior, L. S. A.
- Right sacro-anterior, R. S. A.
- Right sacroposterior, R. S. P.
- Left sacroposterior, L. S. P.

Somatic or shoulder presentations :

- Left scapulo-anterior, L. Sc. A.
- Right scapulo-anterior, R. Sc. A.
- Right scapuloposterior, R. Sc. P.
- Left scapuloposterior, L. Sc. P.

FIG. 55.



Shoulder. Left scapulo-posterior position. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

Face presentations are sometimes named according to the pelvic quadrant confronted by the brow, as left fronto-anterior, L. F. A., etc.

That some form of cephalic presentation occurs in 97 per cent. of all cases is not quite satisfactorily accounted for. There are three conditions each of which has some influence in bringing about this result. These are: 1, the position of the centre of gravity of the fœtus; 2, the relative shapes of the uterus and of the fœtus; 3, the movements of the fœtus:

1. Matthews Duncan long ago found that the centre of gravity of the fœtus lay somewhere about the shoulders, and nearer the right than the left, owing to the presence of the liver on the right side. Thus if a fœtus is immersed in a saline fluid of the same specific gravity as its own, it sinks into a position with the back of its right shoulder looking downward, this, therefore, becoming the lowest part of the body.

2. The relative shapes of the uterus and of the fœtus: The fundus is at term the most roomy part of the uterus; hence at term the more bulky breech finds greater accommodation in the upper segment, while the head readily adapts itself to the smaller lower segment.

The fetal movements: The movements of the legs of the fœtus are probably more powerful than those of the arms. Hence if the child lie with the feet downward these will when in a state of motion come into contact with the resisting pelvic brim, which will result in lateral displacement of the child's body. The shape of the uterus will then tend to convert this attitude again into a longitudinal one. The action of the specific gravity of the fœtus will tend to bring the cephalic pole downward, and when once this position has been obtained its alteration is not likely to occur provided no abnormal conditions are present.

THE MECHANISM AND COURSE OF NORMAL LABOR.

Definition: The term *eutocia*, indicating normal labor, is applied to labors which terminate without artificial aid and without injury to the mother or child.

Under this definition, in this work, only *uncomplicated vertex presentations* will be classed as normal.

At this point it may be mentioned that a woman pregnant

for the first time is termed a *primigravida*; one in labor or in the puerperium for the first time, a *primipara*.

If a woman has had several children or miscarriages previously she is termed a *multipara*. When it is desired to indicate the exact number of the labor she is spoken of as a i para, ii para, iii para, and so on.

Stages of labor: While there is frequently a premonitory stage before labor actually sets in, it is customary to divide labor itself into three distinct stages:

The *first stage*, or stage of dilatation, ends with the full dilatation of the os uteri, with which the rupture of the membranes is usually coincident.

The *second stage*, or stage of expulsion, ends with the complete birth of the child.

The *third stage*, or placental stage, ends with complete expulsion of the placenta and membranes and retraction of the uterus.

The duration of normal labor: The average duration of normal labor in *primiparæ* may be stated as eighteen hours; while in *multiparæ* it is from eight to ten hours.

The average duration of the *first stage* in *primiparæ* is about twelve hours; in *multiparæ* from six to eight hours.

The *second stage* in *primiparæ* lasts about four to six hours; and in *multiparæ* from one to two hours.

The *third stage*, which is but rarely terminated spontaneously, lasts from a few minutes to two hours.

The Causes of the Onset of Labor.

No entirely satisfactory theory has been advanced to account for the onset of labor, which usually occurs on the two hundred and eightieth day after the beginning of the last menstrual period.

It is known that three motor centres exist which preside over uterine contractions; a centre in the medulla; the cervical ganglia; and the ganglia in the anterior vaginal wall and the uterine walls.

Labor is not the result of the operation of one, but rather of a number of concurrent causes. These act by increasing the painless rhythmic contractions of the uterus present throughout the whole period of pregnancy.

The following are among the most probable causes :

1. Loosening attachment of the ovum, thus converting it into a foreign body ;
2. Excess of carbon dioxide in the blood ;
3. Distention of the uterus by the ovum ;
4. Mental impressions.

1. **Loosening attachment of the ovum :** It has been observed that toward the end of pregnancy the trabeculæ in the spongy layer of the decidua vera decrease in size, causing this layer, as it were, to shrivel up, and thus easy separation of the ovum is permitted. Also slight hemorrhages, which occur as the result of violent uterine contractions, tend to aid in detaching the ovum from the uterine walls. The ovum thus becomes a foreign body and excites the uterus to further action.

2. **Excess of carbon dioxide in the blood :** As the fœtus develops it demands more nourishment, and there is at the same time an increase in its tissue-waste, which includes carbon dioxide. This gas has been proved by Brown-Séquard to excite uterine action by stimulating the nerve-centres mentioned above.

Certain changes are supposed to take place in the placenta leading to an increase in the quantity of carbon dioxide. When the venous blood has accumulated a sufficient quantity of this gas, uterine contractions are stimulated to such an extent that labor is established.

3. **Distention of the uterus :** All hollow viscera when distended to a certain limit contract and expel their contents. Witness the distention of the bladder, the rectum, and the overloaded stomach of the infant.

4. **Mental impressions :** The emotions play a large part frequently in inducing uterine contractions. Great grief, joy, or severe fright experienced toward the end of pregnancy frequently precipitate labor.

The Forces of Labor.

The expellent forces of labor are :

1. Contractions of the uterus and of the vaginal and pelvic muscles ;
2. Contractions of the abdominal muscles and diaphragm ;
3. Gravity.

1. Contractions of the Uterus and of the Vaginal and Pelvic Muscles.

Uterine Contractions.

These are by far the most important factor in bringing about the expulsion of the ovum.

The contractions are **involuntary**, occurring independently of the woman's will; though they undoubtedly are weakened or even inhibited by various agents. Emotion, such as the dread of pain, or nervousness caused by the entrance of the physician or a stranger, may inhibit them. A loaded rectum or a full bladder may reflexly inhibit uterine contractions.

They are **peristaltic**, the wave of the contraction being from the fundus to the cervix, and lasting from one-third to two-thirds the length of the labor pain.

They are **intermittent**. The contraction begins gradually, rapidly reaches an acme, and then slowly passes off. This may be demonstrated clinically by keeping the hand on the woman's abdominal wall throughout a contraction; the uterus will be felt to harden gradually; then, remaining in this condition for a short interval, to relax and become soft again.

Their **duration** averages about one minute. In the earliest stage of labor they occupy but a few seconds; but in the expulsive stage they last longer and are stronger. The contractions are **rhythmical** in their intermissions. There is a certain regularity in their appearance and disappearance. The greater their frequency the longer their duration. At the beginning of labor the interval is long, say a quarter of an hour; toward the end the interval between the pains may be but a few seconds, so that the contractions seem to be almost continuous.

The contractions are **painful**, hence the term "pains" usually applied to them. This pain is due to the forcible stretching of the cervix and its attachments, and of the vagina and vulva consecutively; also in part to the fact that the uterus is contracting against resistance. A parallel to this latter occurs in the intestine when an obstruction exists. The pain is usually referred to the sacral region, especially in the earlier stages; later, when the sacral nerves are pressed upon by the advance of the foetus, the pain is felt down the limbs.

The individual *muscle-fibres* of the uterus during contraction become shorter and thicker than they are during relaxation.

Retraction is a process peculiar probably to all involuntary muscle-fibres; but is most marked in those of the uterus. Retraction enables a muscle-fibre which has shortened during contraction to relax without returning to its original length. The fibres after contraction do not quite return to their original length, but remain persistently somewhat shorter and thicker.

Retraction is due in part also to a rearrangement of the fibres. These are assumed at the beginning of labor to be nearly end to end; in the course of retraction they come to lie almost side to side. Retraction is practically limited during labor to the muscle-fibres forming the *upper uterine segment*. This portion of the uterine wall as the ovum is pushed down becomes gradually thicker; thus its propulsive force during contraction augments, and it is enabled to remain constantly in contact with the upper end of the ovum until its expulsion from this segment.

The *lower uterine segment*, not possessing the power of retraction, becomes progressively thinner and dilates as the ovum is forced down through it. Retraction thus enables the uterus to preserve the expulsive results of contraction.

Polarity is a useful term to express the fact that throughout labor the expelling part of the uterus—the upper segment—is in a state of opposite function to the sphincter part—the lower segment and cervix.

During pregnancy the muscle forming the body of the uterus is practically at rest, while the cervix, especially the internal os, is in a state of tonic contraction, it is active. During labor this relation is inverted, the body contracts while the cervix is relaxed. This relation is taken advantage of when it is necessary to induce labor for any cause—that is, to set up active contractions in the muscle forming the body of the uterus. This is usually accomplished by dilating the cervix either manually or by instruments, which brings about the desired result.

Effect of uterine contractions: *In changing the shape and position of the uterus:* During a contraction the longitudinal and anteroposterior diameters of the uterus are increased,

while its transverse diameter is decreased, the whole organ assuming a roughly cylindrical form (see also pp. 38 and 39). The fundus is held against the abdominal wall and becomes more prominent; this brings the long axis of the uterus into line with that of the inlet of the pelvis.

On the circulation in the uterus and placenta: During contraction the uterine sinuses are slowly obliterated and emptied, refilling as it passes off; but the foetal portion of the placenta is not affected. Thus throughout the whole of pregnancy the circulation of blood in the uterus is assisted by the regular rhythmical uterine contractions.

On the foetal heart: The foetal heart is slowed because the pressure on the placental site raises the general foetal blood-pressure.

On the maternal pulse: The maternal pulse-rate increases ten to twenty beats, thus contrasting with the foetal pulse-rate.

Vaginal and Pelvic Muscles.

These muscles play but a very unimportant part in bringing about the expulsion of the ovum. They act only in the later stages.

2. Contraction of the Abdominal Muscles and Diaphragm.

The muscles entering into the formation of the abdominal walls, along with the diaphragm, when simultaneously in a state of contraction, increase the intra-abdominal pressure and thus render very important aid to the uterus. These muscles taken altogether form, as it were, a second layer of muscular tissue external to the uterus.

Their mode of action is as follows: A deep inspiration is taken, thus flattening out and depressing the diaphragm, which is then fixed by the closure of the glottis; then the muscles in the abdominal walls contract. The descent of the diaphragm pushes the fundus forward; this is resisted by the contraction of the muscles of the abdominal wall, so that the resultant of the combined pressure of these muscles is in the direction of the long axis of the uterus—that is, downward in the axis of the pelvic brim.

The action of these muscles is not exerted until the second or expulsive stage, and is at first entirely voluntary. In the later stages of the expulsive period their action is entirely involuntary.

At first they act only during the acme of a pain, when the woman voluntarily bears down; but later, when the pain lasts longer, the woman is compelled to open the glottis to respire, thus relaxing the pressure; but immediately another breath is taken, they act again, so that there are often several abdominal contractions to one pain.

3. Gravity.

The weight of the child and of the waters contained in the membranes exerts but a small influence in aiding expulsion, except perhaps during the first stage of labor, when the woman is more or less in the erect or semirecumbent position.

LABOR—FIRST STAGE.

Premonitory Signs and Symptoms of Labor.

The events which indicate the approach of labor are variable in their duration and may be so slight as quite to escape observation.

The change of position of the uterus which takes place during the last weeks of pregnancy has been referred to already.

Irregular pains, usually felt low down in the abdomen in front, are frequently complained of by patients for some days before the onset of true labor. They are sometimes severe, and may cause much suffering to sensitive women. These "false pains," as they are termed, may be distinguished from true pains by their irregularity and by their site; true labor-pains being felt chiefly in the sacral region. These false pains have absolutely no effect on the cervix, and no increase in the vaginal secretion accompanies them.

Frequency of micturition and, less often, of defecation, may be troublesome during the last few days, and are probably caused by increase in the nervous excitability of the pelvic structures usually present at this time.

Characteristic Signs and Symptoms of the Onset of Labor.

Regular uterine contractions: The interval between these is long at first, but shortens steadily as the labor progresses. The pains at this period are always referred to the sacral region.

Appearance of the "show": This is the term commonly applied to the mucus tinged with blood which escapes from the cervix and vagina at this time. The mucus comes chiefly from the cervix, and the blood from the separated surfaces of the membranes and the uterine walls just above the internal os.

Softening and shortening of the cervix: These changes can only be noticed by making a vaginal examination. The softening of the cervix is due to infiltration with serous exudate resulting from the interference with the return circulation caused by the uterine contractions. The shortening of the cervix results from the yielding of the internal os, which is undoubtedly a physiological relaxation analogous to that which takes place in sphincter muscles.

Mechanism of the First Stage.

The uterine contractions during this stage are occupied entirely with **dilating the cervix**, there being little or no expulsion of the ovum, this being limited to the slight advance of the bag of membranes through the internal os.

Dilatation of the cervix results from: (1) the yielding of the internal os, which is a physiological relaxation; (2) the hydrostatic pressure of the bag of waters; and (3) the action of the long muscular fibres in the outer muscle-layer of the uterus.

1. The first of these has already been discussed.

2. **The hydrostatic pressure of the bag of waters:** The first result of uterine contraction is an *increase in the general intra-uterine fluid pressure*. When the waters are abundant and the membranes intact the effect of this pressure is *nil* so far as the foetus is concerned, as the law of fluid pressure is that it is equal and opposite in all directions.

The *direction* of the force of the uterine contraction is centripetal; this is opposed centrifugally by the bag of waters.

The force of the contraction is centripetal, while the force exerted by the bag of waters in opposition is centrifugal.

These two forces would then *equalize one another* if: (1) the uterine wall were of equal thickness throughout, and therefore of equal strength throughout; and if (2) the uterine wall were in a state of equal contraction throughout at the same moment of time.

Both these conditions fail in that: *first*, the uterine wall is not of equal thickness throughout, the lower segment being thinner; and having a solution in its continuity (the yielding internal os), it is weaker and therefore must expand; *secondly*, the uterine wall is not in a state of equal contraction throughout at the same moment of time, in that the contraction is vermicular, beginning at the fundus and spreading downward to the cervix, so that when the fundus is in a state of contraction the cervix is relaxed. This may be demonstrated clinically by keeping the finger-tip on the lowest point of the bag of waters, when at the onset of a pain this will be felt to become tense some seconds before the woman complains of the pain which causes the increase of pressure.

For these reasons the force of the centrifugal pressure of the waters is exerted most markedly on the lower uterine segment and cervix; hence *dilatation of these parts* takes place as a result of the increase in the general intra-uterine fluid pressure.

As dilatation proceeds the membranes, having become loosened from their attachment to the uterine walls, insinuate themselves into the opening. Since the fluid within the membranes transmits the force of the uterine contraction equally in all directions, the bag of waters is distended laterally as well as downward, thus exerting an expansive action directly on the walls of the cervix, and finally on the margins of the external os. As the cervix and external os dilate this lateral pressure of the bag of waters increases proportionately.

3. **The action of the longitudinal muscle-fibres of the uterus:** The contents of the uterus being practically incompressible, the pull of the longitudinal fibres will result in drawing the lower uterine segment and cervix, whose structure is thinner than that of the upper segment, up over the contained body. In this action the oblique fibres assist to a considerable extent.

The wave of contraction probably passes through the longitudinal fibres more rapidly than through the circular fibres, hence the former will tend to draw the cervix up over the presenting part while the lower segment is relaxed.

When the cervix and external os have become well dilated the membranes usually rupture. This, as a rule, occurs during a pain, and is announced by a gush of waters from the vagina. The quantity escaping will depend on how rapidly the presenting part of the fœtus descends and occludes the lower uterine segment.

The rupture of the membranes may occur at or before the onset of labor; or may not take place till the end of the expulsive stage; but it is very rare that a full-term child is born with the membranes unruptured; though it has happened that in precipitate labors the whole ovum has come away entire.

On the rupture of the bag of waters, the presenting part of the fœtus takes its place as a dilator. The fluid still retained in utero then transmits the effective intra-uterine pressure to that portion of the fœtus in contact with the margins of the os.

In dry labors—*i. e.*, in cases where the membranes rupture prematurely, thus permitting the escape of the waters before dilatation has progressed to any extent—the first stage of labor becomes tedious, for the reason that no part of the fœtus can act as a dilator so satisfactorily as the hydrostatic pressure exerted by the bag of waters. In these cases the long fibres of the uterus practically draw the cervix up over the wedge-like presenting part of the fœtus, whatever that part may be.

These longitudinal fibres when in a state of contraction produce a downward traction of the fundus upon the fœtus tending to force it downward; this force is transmitted to the presenting part, in vertex or in breech cases, by the vertebral column of the child.

This downward traction of the fundus exerted by the longitudinal fibres when in a state of contraction, does not cause a drawing down, or descent, of the fundus uteri, because the circular fibres by their more powerful action tend, as it were, to straighten out the somewhat bowed fœtus; with the result that the position of the fundus in relation to the abdominal

wall throughout labor does not vary ; but the whole resultant of the forces exerted by the contractions of these two sets of fibres is transmitted down the vertebral column of the fœtus to the presenting part, which is thus forced to advance, while at the same time the cervix is dilated and drawn up over it.

Os uteri during first stage of labor : On making a vaginal examination very early in labor, in a *primipara*, that portion of the cervix not yet taken up may be felt as a soft appendage to the spherical surface of the distended lower pole of the uterus. Possibly the external os may be sufficiently soft and dilated to permit the insertion of the finger-tip. Under the same circumstances in a *multipara* the os may be quite patent long before the cervix is taken up, so that the finger may easily be inserted into the uterus. Under these circumstances the only way to be certain of the extent of cervix still remaining to be taken up is to insert the finger till the membranes can be felt, then, while withdrawing it making firm pressure on the posterior wall, note the length of cervix before the margin of the external os is reached.

Later, when the cervix is completely taken up, during a pain the sharp edges of the external os can be distinguished, and the smooth surface of the membranes can be felt stretching across the aperture.

In *primipara* the edge of the external os is at first thin and sharp ; later it becomes more œdematous. In *multipara* it may be thick, and as a result of laceration in a previous labor the external os may have a very irregular shape.

The degree of dilatation may be described by stating that the os will admit one, two, or three fingers ; or it may be compared with the size of a ten-cent piece, quarter, etc.

Clinical Phenomena of the First Stage.

The **initial labor-pains** come on, as a rule, in the earlier part of the night ; and they differ but little from the false pains, except that they occur more regularly and gradually increase in strength and frequency.

The pains are sharp and nagging, many patients finding them more difficult to bear than those of the expulsive stage. Many prefer to walk restlessly about, bending over a chair

or the foot of the bed during the acme of the pain. Usually a plaintive cry or moan is uttered with each pain, and the patient's face becomes congested owing to involuntary fixation of the respiratory muscles.

Reflex vomiting is of frequent occurrence as dilatation progresses.

The patient is compelled frequently to **evacuate the bladder and rectum** on account of the increased nervous irritability of the organs.

The **pulse and respiration** are not markedly affected, as a rule, in this stage, though in cases where it is prolonged the rate of both may be considerably accelerated; and the **temperature** may rise to 100° F., or even higher.

Anatomy of the Soft Parts at the End of the First Stage.

The **external os** is, as a rule, dilated so as to admit three fingers. The **cervix** is completely taken up. The whole **lower segment** of the uterus is thinned out somewhat from stretching; while the **upper segment** is slightly thicker than before the onset of labor.

The **bladder**, as a rule, is drawn upward with the cervix, the upper end being displaced forward over the pubes. The upper end of the **vagina** is somewhat distended.

LABOR—SECOND STAGE.

Mechanism of the Second Stage.

During this stage the **fœtus** is expelled from the maternal passages.

Vertex presentations being considered in this work as normal, and the left occipito-anterior position being by far the most common, the corresponding mechanism will be fully described at this point; while the mechanism of the other positions will be described only in so far as they differ from it.

The mechanism of this stage is concerned chiefly with the movements which the **fœtal head and trunk** undergo in their passage through the birth-canal.

The most important part of the mechanism is that relating to the *head*, on account of its size and the incompressibility of its diameters as compared with the trunk.

The Head Movements.

These are: descent; flexion; internal rotation; extension; and finally, after expulsion, restitution or external rotation.

Descent: Descent of the head begins, as already mentioned, with the rupture of the membranes, or as soon as it comes into complete contact with the lower uterine segment, or os. It is *caused* by the uterine contractions reinforced by the action of the abdominal muscles and diaphragm, and persists throughout this stage, resulting in the other movements about to be described.

Flexion: The position of the head is naturally one of partial flexion, as it lies in the lower uterine segment at the onset of the second stage. As the head descends this flexion increases as the result of various *causes*:

(a) At the beginning of this stage the intra-uterine fluid pressure acts on the whole base of the skull, and flexion results from the different angles at which the anterior and posterior slopes of the vertex meet the resistance of the lower uterine walls. The friction offered by the wall to the anterior end of the head is greater and this end is more impeded in its descent, hence flexion is assisted. This is reinforced by the action of the circular fibres of the cervix compressing the head. The force exerted by these fibres not being equal and opposite, flexion of the head is favored.

(b) When the waters drain away sufficiently to permit the fundus to come into direct contact with the fetus, then a more powerful force is exerted to produce flexion of the head. The propulsive force of the uterine action transmitted down the vertebral column of the fetus acts on the head along a line running nearer the occipital than the sincipital pole.

The head is so attached to the trunk that its sincipital is longer than its occipital pole; it corresponds to a lever with unequal arms, the occipito-atlantoid articulation being the

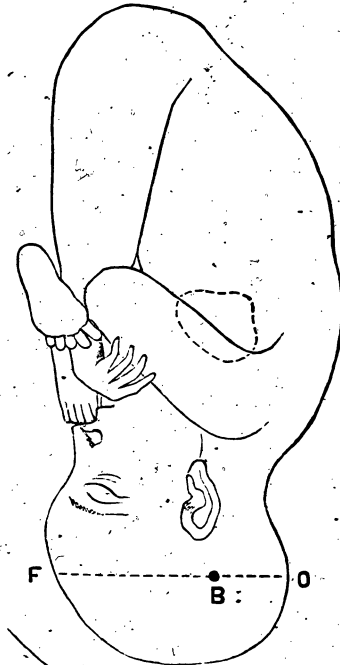
pivotal point, and the sincipital the long arm of the lever. Hence the sincipital pole is more acted on by the resistance offered to descent, while the occipital pole receives the maximum pressure from above (Fig. 56.)

Thus is flexion produced and maintained.

The **advantage** of flexion is that it brings the smallest, or suboccipito-bregmatic, circumference of the head into relation with the girdle of resistance offered by the pelvis and soft parts. It also results in the occiput reaching the pelvic floor in advance of any other part of the head, a point of very considerable importance, as will be seen later.

When **flexion is complete** the posterior fontanelle is brought within easy reach of the examining finger. At this time if the sagittal suture be felt, it seems to lie nearer to the posterior than to the anterior wall of the pelvis, and the head seems to occupy a somewhat oblique position in the pelvis as regards the plane of the brim, the anterior or right parietal bone seeming to be at a lower level than is the left parietal bone. This led Naegele to infer that the head usually entered the pelvis with the sagittal suture nearer to the promontory than to the pubes. This is not a real but an apparent obliquity, and is due to the pelvic inclination. The head normally enters the pelvis with its horizontal plane in complete coincidence with the plane of the brim. This condition is known as *synclitism*. The absence of the proper relation of

FIG. 56.



Illustrating the different lengths of the frontal-arm, F B, and the occipital arm, B O, of the lever presented by the fetal head. (Jewett.)

these planes is known as *asynclitism*, a condition which usually occurs when any deformity of the pelvis is present.

Internal rotation: The long diameter of the foetal head occupies the right oblique diameter of the brim when the position is L. O. A., but it must emerge at the outlet with its long diameter directed anteroposteriorly, because this diameter of the outlet is the greater. The movement by which the

FIG. 57.



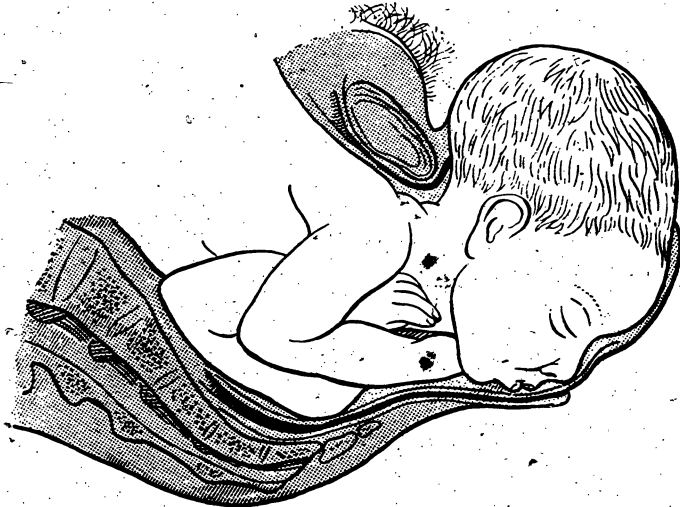
Beginning extension of head. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

oblique position at the brim is converted into an anteroposterior position at the outlet is termed *rotation*.

Without good flexion of the foetal head rotation cannot occur. As a result of flexion the occipital pole of the foetal head occupies a lower plane in the pelvis than does the sincipital pole. When the occiput is directed forward the sinciput must move in a contrary direction—that is, backward. When the head descends in the L. O. A. position, the occiput must of necessity enter the upper part of the anterior groove on the left side of the pelvis. It will follow this groove in its descent, and will thus come into contact with the pelvic

floor well forward of the transverse line of the pelvis. As a result of this slightly forward direction of the occipital pole the sincipital pole will descend along the sacro-iliac groove on the right side of the pelvis. When the pelvic floor is reached the line of least resistance is downward and forward, hence whichever part of the foetal head (in this case the occiput) comes into relationship with the pelvic floor first, follows this line and is directed to the under border of the symphysis pubis. In R. O. P. and L. O. P. positions the occiput de-

FIG. 58.



Maximum distention of pelvic floor. Equator of head about to pass. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

scends along one or other, as the case may be, of the posterior grooves of the pelvis, and impinges on the pelvic floor behind the transverse line of the pelvic outlet. Rotation thus is longer, being through three-eighths of a circle instead of one-eighth, as in anterior positions.

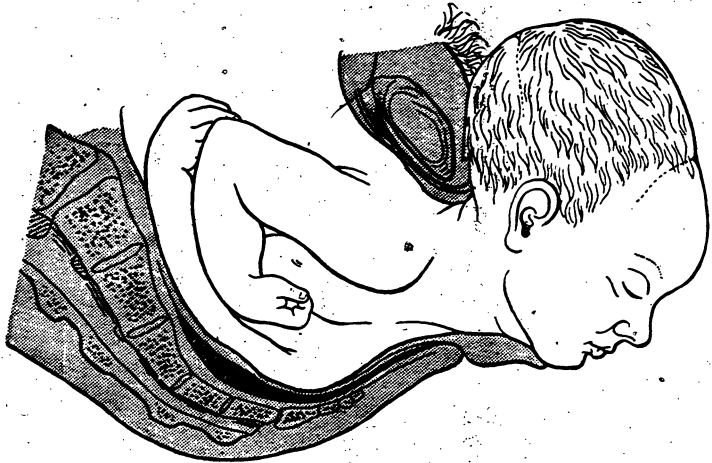
Thus the *main factor* in causing rotation of the head is the resistance offered by the pelvic floor. By the time the perineum is well distended rotation is completed and a portion of

the hairy scalp over the occiput is in view between the distended labia.

Extension : At the moment when the next movement, extension, begins, the sagittal suture is directed anteroposteriorly and the sinciput lies in the hollow of the sacrum. Descent goes on in this position until the occiput clears the lower border of the subpubic ligament, and the neck is pressed firmly against the back of the symphysis.

The base of the occiput then pivots on the lower edge of the symphysis, and at each pain the head extends, stretching

FIG. 59.



Occiput rides up in front of symphysis. Pelvic floor retracts. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

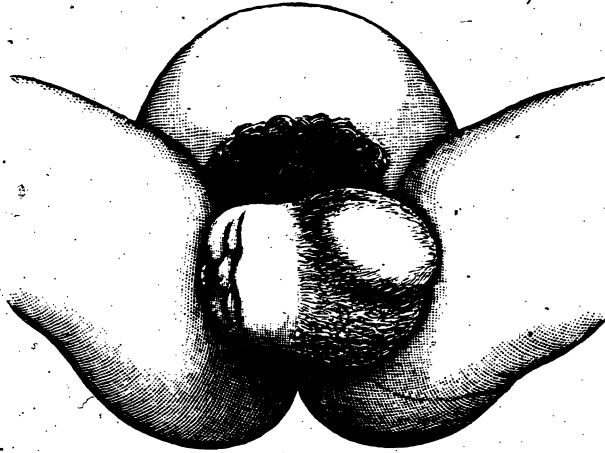
the perineum and vulvar ring as it does so. Gradually the vertex, brow, and face successively glide from under the perineum, which retracts over the chin and the head is born (Figs. 57-59).

Restitution or external rotation : Directly after the head is born it resumes its usual relation to the shoulders, namely, with its occipitomenal diameter at a right angle to the bis-acromial.

The shoulders enter the brim in the opposite oblique to

the head; thus in L. O. A. position they enter in the left oblique diameter, and as they descend, the right shoulder comes to the front. Hence the head when it escapes from the vulva turns so that the occiput points to the left side of the mother, which is the same position it occupied at the brim. This movement of the head is termed *restitution*, and is of interest, as it indicates usually its primary position (Fig. 60).

FIG. 60.



Fetal head after restitution. Shows also caput succedaneum. (Ribemont-Dessaignes and Lepage.)

Delivery of the Trunk.

The anterior shoulder is, as a rule, arrested at the lower border of the symphysis, so that the posterior passes over the perineum and appears at the vulva first. After the posterior shoulder escapes the anterior descends and is delivered. The hips emerge with the bisiliac diameter in the anteroposterior position.

Clinical Phenomena of the Second Stage.

At the conclusion of the first stage the pains not infrequently cease for a time, and the more or less exhausted

woman has a few moments of rest and possibly of sleep. Especially is this the case if chloral has been administered.

The pains are more severe during the second stage and last longer; but the patient becomes more hopeful as a rule, for she realizes that with each pain definite progress is being made. When the pelvic floor is reached the perineum begins to distend from the pressure of the head, and the sphincter ani relaxes, so that not infrequently a quantity of **fecal matter** or **mucus** escapes from the anus.

At this time the contractions of the abdominal muscles are involuntary, and the patient is forced to **strain down** with each pain, holding her breath as she does so. As a rule, the woman grasps any support near by firmly with her hands and braces her feet, to assist her expulsive efforts.

In the intervals between the pains she rests quietly and may fall asleep.

When the **vulvar ring** is being distended the sufferings of the woman may become so intense as to result in a condition bordering on delirium. At this period the head advances rapidly with each pain, coming plainly into view as it does so. In the intervals it recedes, thus permitting the circulation of blood in the perineum to be resumed.

If this recession does not take place, **oedema** of the parts rapidly comes on, and may be very marked in some cases.

Usually there is a **pause** when the head is born.

Accompanying the delivery of the body there is a **gush** of waters and blood.

After the birth of the child the woman soon quiets down, no matter how noisy she may have been; the freedom from pain affording her great satisfaction and a keen sense of rest. Her temperature at this time may be slightly elevated; especially if the labor has been difficult. The pulse-rate rapidly subsides and in a few moments resumes its normal frequency.

Moulding of the Fœtal Head.

The child's head, even in normal labor, undergoes considerable alteration in shape as it is forced through the maternal passages.

The manner in which the bones overlap has been already referred to.

The degree of moulding depends on the relative size of the head and the pelvis, and also upon the extent of ossification present.

The moulding of the head is essential to the mechanism of the expulsive stage in that it leads to adaptation of the head to the pelvis; and also because its *elongation* favors rotation by increasing the dip of the leading pole; so that it is more easily directed forward.

Elongation: In L. O. A. and L. O. P. positions the elongation of the head is along a line joining the chin to the posterior upper angle of the right parietal bone.

In R. O. A. and R. O. P. positions the elongation of the head is along a line joining the chin to the posterior upper angle of the left parietal bone.

This deformity is accentuated by the *caput succedaneum*.

Caput Succedaneum.

Definition: The caput succedaneum is an œdematous swelling which is developed on the presenting part in the course of birth, usually after rupture of the membranes. The vessels of the presenting part become engorged during the pains, and serous exudation takes place into that portion of the fetal surface which escapes the pressure of the girdle of resistance.

Its size varies with the degree of force producing it; hence it is large in difficult and prolonged labors. Its size is an indication of the degree of obstruction encountered by the fetus in its passage through the pelvis.

Its location indicates the position in which the head has descended. In anterior positions it is situated on the posterior, and in the posterior positions on the anterior aspect of the summit of the head. In left positions it is on the right; and in right positions it is on the left of the median line.

The exact position of the caput may be modified if the head has been subjected to prolonged pressure at the outlet or at the vulva.

Anatomy of the Second Stage.

When the head is in the distended perineum the shoulders lie just within the dilated cervix.

The uterus has retracted on that part of the foetus remaining inside it. The differentiation between its upper and lower segments has become marked; and if the labor is a difficult one, the retraction-ring may be felt running obliquely across the uterus a short distance above the pubes. The higher this ring is felt the more serious is the obstruction which has been encountered by the foetus.

The bladder is now wholly above the pubes and the urethra is greatly elongated; hence catheterization is difficult and urination impossible, the pressure of the head increasing the difficulty.

The structures in the sacral segment of the pelvic floor have been pushed downward and backward; the contents of the rectum are forced out by the pressure of the head; and the anus has become widely distended, permitting the anterior wall of the rectum to come into view. The edges of the vulva are forced apart and they may be oedematous.

LABOR—THIRD STAGE.

This stage of labor is occupied with the detachment and expulsion of the placenta and the membranes.

Mechanism of the Third Stage.

Separation of the Placenta.

The placenta is separated by retraction and contraction of the uterus.

Many theories have been advanced to explain the method of placental separation; and the following description is but a summary of those most generally accepted.

As a result of retraction of the uterus after expulsion of the child the placenta is compressed to about one-half its original size before detachment occurs.

The method of its detachment depends on its *site*.

If the site be confined to the wall and does not encroach on the fundus, the separation probably begins at the margins and advances toward the centre. If the placental attachment is to any extent fundal, the placenta, as the result of uterine

retraction, becomes bent over at an angle, and detachment will begin at its lower margin and detrusion will occur. That is, the placenta will slip down sideways as detachment goes on, being detached by the expulsive force of the uterine contractions.

As separation advances uterine vessels are torn across and some hemorrhage takes place.

In some cases this retroplacental hemorrhage plays an important rôle in placental detachment; and in all cases it renders easier the shrinkage of the placental site away from the placenta.

Separation of the Membranes.

As a result of the protrusion of the "bag of membranes" through the os, in the first stage of labor, some separation of the membranes from the walls of the lower uterine segment takes place.

After rupture of the membranes and escape of the waters the non-elastic membranes become thrown into folds and wrinkles, and as a result become partially detached in some places. The placenta, in the process of expulsion, strips the membranes completely off the uterine walls as it descends.

It is important that the amnion and the chorion remain firmly united: failure of these structures to adhere to one another results in portions of the chorion being left behind in the uterus, a condition it is desirable to avoid.

In cases where too early rupture of the membranes occurs, there is no "bag of waters," hence the membranes adhere to the uterine wall too closely, and no detachment of these can occur until the placenta in its expulsion strips them off.

Expulsion of the Placenta and Membranes.

As the result of uterine contractions, the placenta is expelled.

It usually presents at the vulva by some spot on its foetal aspect about two inches from its lower margin. The presentation of the foetal aspect is caused by the retroplacental hemorrhage leading to an inversion of the placenta, which has to strip from the uterine wall a portion of the membranes between its

lower margin and the os; hence this part is delayed to a certain extent (Fig. 61). The higher in the uterus the placenta is situated the more membrane has to be stripped off between its lower margin and the os, and the greater is the degree of inversion, or folding over of the placenta.

FIG. 61.



Inversion of the ovum and expulsion of the placenta as an inverted umbrella. (Schultze.)

The membranes are dragged out by the descent of the placenta; hence they are usually inverted and the amnion appears outermost.

The whole mass of placenta and membranes is accompanied by a variable amount of clots and fluid blood, these coming from the placental site.

After expulsion of the after-birth the uterus is found retracted and contracted to about the size of the foetal head. Its

size varies with the amount of retraction and with the size of the child.

The position of the fundus immediately after labor is about half-way between the pubes and umbilicus. Later, when the paralyzed lower segment has regained its tone by retraction, the fundus rises to a position about the level of the umbilicus.

Labor is now completed, and the puerperal period begins.

Blood lost in labor: The average amount of blood lost in labor is about six to ten ounces. The total quantity varies considerably. Women who menstruate profusely habitually lose more than those whose menstruation is usually scanty.

THE MANAGEMENT OF NORMAL LABOR.

In the management of a case of labor it is the duty of the physician to assist the woman in the processes of labor when required, in order that she may be spared unnecessary suffering and discomfort; and also to protect her from any infection which might be imported from without.

It has already been mentioned that it is desirable in every case to make a preliminary examination of the patient about four weeks before the expected confinement. Besides the ordinary obstetric examination, the *general condition* of the patient should be noted at this time. Any irregularities should be corrected, and everything should be arranged so that at the date of the expected labor the patient's strength and vitality shall be the best possible.

OBSTETRIC ANTISEPSIS.

In 1847 Ignatius P. Semmelweis, having been deeply impressed by the heavy mortality in the Vienna Maternity, first applied the antiseptic method to the management of labor. By simply compelling students attending all cases of labor to cleanse the hands thoroughly in chlorine-water, he reduced the mortality in the maternity clinic from 12 per cent. to under 2 per cent. in less than a year.

Since that date the mortality from puerperal sepsis in all maternity hospitals has been reduced to considerably under 1 per cent.

That the application of the antiseptic method to the management of *private labor cases* has not been as widespread is evidenced by the fact that the mortality-returns, both in Britain and America, show there has been but little decrease in the number of deaths due to puerperal sepsis in recent years.

The great numbers of women who throng the gynecologic clinics in all parts of the country, suffering from disease dating from a previous confinement, are witnesses to the fact that the application of the antiseptic method to the conduct of labor is still far from being as general as it should be.

Antiseptic Agents.

Soap and hot water are probably the most valuable agents. Many who practise obstetrics neglect these, while making use of some *antiseptic drug* in solution, which blinds them to the fact that asepsis is more important than antiseptics.

The plentiful use of soap and hot water accompanied by muscle and common sense would greatly reduce not only mortality, but also morbidity in obstetric work, even if antiseptics had never been heard of.

The use of these agents should always precede the employment of antiseptics.

Heat, either dry or moist, is the most general and available germicide.

All **utensils** employed about a puerperal woman should be at least scalded thoroughly with hot water, and where possible should be boiled.

All **dressings** or material which it is intended to use as vulvar pads should be boiled or steamed before labor, and kept carefully wrapped up until used.

All **instruments** should be boiled for at least five minutes in a 1 per cent. soda solution, after which they may be placed in sterilized water.

All **water** used in the labor-room should be boiled, and then kept covered until wanted.

In fact, **cleanliness** in all that pertains to the woman, not only during labor, but for two weeks subsequently, is absolutely necessary if it is desired to have fever-free obstetric cases.

In all **details** the method followed should be as simple as possible.

Chemical Antiseptics.

The most useful chemical germicides are *mercuric chloride*; *carbolic acid*; and *formalin*.

Creolin, lysol, and permanganate of potassium are also very commonly employed in obstetric practice.

It should be remembered that soap decomposes mercuric chloride and permanganate of potassium, rendering them inert; that carbolic acid and permanganate of potassium are incom-

patible; that mercuric chloride is decomposed in the presence of albumin, forming therewith an inert albuminate of mercury.

Therefore when the latter is used in a solution for douching, it should be combined with tartaric, acetic, or hydrochloric acid in the proportion of five parts of the acid to one of the mercurial.

Convenience and accuracy are secured by using tablets containing mercuric chloride combined with the proper proportion of the acid. Sublimate solutions are used in strengths of from 1 : 5000 to 1 : 500.

Formalin solutions are now replacing sublimate solutions for douching purposes, as they are free from the objections connected with the use of the latter. Formalin solutions vary in strength from 1 : 2000 to 1 : 500 as ordinarily used. The strength of the usual commercial formalin is 40 per cent. of the gaseous compound formaldehyde in water.

In the application of the antiseptic method to the conduct of labor not only are the obstetrician and the nurse concerned, but also the patient.

The Obstetrician.

The obstetrician should always be careful to keep his hands not only clean, but also in good condition. He should avoid as far as possible any work which will render his hands rough and hard. Care should be taken to keep the skin intact, for cuts, scratches, and chapping all render the making of the hands surgically clean an impossibility. Should there be any of these conditions present, it is the duty of the obstetrician to wear aseptic rubber gloves when conducting a case of labor. Care should be taken not to handle septic material; if compelled to do so, the hands should be sterilized repeatedly subsequently.

The nails should receive particular attention. They should be cut short and well filed, so that ragged edges may not be left to scratch or injure in the slightest degree the maternal soft parts.

There are two methods of sterilizing the hands, both of which are probably equally efficacious. These may be desig-

nated respectively (1) the *sublimate method*; (2) the *permanganate method*.

The Sublimate Method.

(a) The hands and forearms are scrubbed thoroughly for five minutes with a nail-brush, using water as hot as can be borne and a good soap; either an ethereal or alcoholic solution of green soap being the best for this purpose. Special attention must be paid to the nails and subungual spaces.

(b) After thorough rinsing in plain sterilized water, the nails should be cleansed with a nail-cleaner or sterilized manicure-stick.

(c) Then the hands and forearms are laved with pure alcohol, to dehydrate the skin, for at least one minute.

(d) The next step is to immerse the parts in a hot 1:2000 solution of mercuric chloride for from three to five minutes.

The Permanganate Method.

The hands and forearms are scrubbed and cleaned as in steps *a* and *b* of the preceding method.

(c) They are then immersed for five minutes in a hot saturated solution of potassium permanganate, vigorous friction being applied by means of a sterilized swab, till the skin is stained a rich mahogany-brown.

(d) Then they are bathed in a hot saturated solution of oxalic acid till the brown stain has been completely removed. This may be followed by rinsing in plain sterilized warm water or a 1:1000 sublimate solution.

It is much to be desired that the obstetrician should follow the operating surgeon's example not only in the preparation of his hands, but in wearing a freshly laundered, or, better, sterilized, long coat-gown of linen or duck, when attending a case of labor.

The Nurse.

The nurse should be no less particular in her attention to detail, in the application of the antiseptic method to the conduct of labor.

The nurse should make an entire **change of clothing**, after taking a bath, before assuming charge of a patient in labor. Her clothing should be absolutely clean, and she should wear wash-dresses.

If she has recently been **exposed to sepsis**, it is her duty to inform the physician of the fact before taking charge of a case of labor.

Before attending to the vulva of the patient the nurse should sterilize her **hands** thoroughly, and the process should be repeated each time she has occasion to cleanse the parts.

The Patient.

The aseptic preparation of the patient should begin weeks before the expected date of labor. She should be informed of the importance of strict *personal cleanliness*. Any *diseased conditions* of the rectum, vulva, or bladder should receive treatment.

At the **onset** of labor the patient should take a warm bath and then put on clean linen. The lower bowel should be emptied by an enema.

The nurse should then thoroughly scrub the lower part of the abdomen and thighs with green soap and hot water, making use of a soft hand-brush, or a jute swab, for this purpose.

The *vulvar hair* should be clipped if it be too long.

Then these parts should be washed with a warm solution (1:500) of formalin or of (1:2000) mercuric chloride.

After the parts have been dried with an aseptic towel a sterile **vulvar pad** should be applied. The pad should be worn during the first and second stages of labor.

The **normal vaginal secretion** of a pregnant woman has been proved to be germicidal; therefore in normal cases no antepartum vaginal injections should be permitted. Not only is vaginal irrigation useless, but it may cause actual harm in impairing the secretive activity of the vaginal walls, thus interfering with nature's protection against sepsis.

PREPARATIONS FOR LABOR.

On the Part of the Physician.

The physician should give the patient a list of those things he wishes her to provide and have ready for the labor.

The patient, if a primipara, should be warned of certain conditions which may arise at the onset of labor, such as premature rupture of membranes, hemorrhage, etc., and instructed to send for the physician early.

The call to a case of labor should always receive the physician's immediate attention, such a summons taking precedence over everything.

He should go *provided with* such instruments and drugs as are likely to be needed in the conduct of ordinary labor and in the more important obstetric emergencies. These can all be carried in a hand-bag.

The **obstetric bag** should contain the following:

A pair of obstetric forceps.

Two pair of hæmostatic forceps.

One needle-forceps for suturing.

Needles, curved and straight, of various sizes.

A pair of scissors.

A Sims speculum.

A pair of long uterine dressing-forceps.

A double tenaculum.

A pelvimeter, and a measuring-tape.

A hypodermic case, well equipped.

A gravity syringe for douching, etc.

A long uterine douche nozzle, either of glass or metal.

Two soft-rubber catheters, Nos. 8 to 12.

Catgut, silk, and silkworm-gut for suturing.

Two nail-brushes.

A small package of sterile iodoform gauze.

A two-ounce bottle of chloroform.

A quarter-pound tin of ether.

A two-ounce bottle of syrup of chloral.

Antiseptic tablets or solutions.

An apparatus for the subcutaneous injection of sterile salt solution should also be carried. This may consist of a fair-

sized exploring-needle, attached to a piece of soft-rubber tubing one yard in length, and a four-ounce glass or aluminum funnel.

Many physicians carry also a freshly laundered linen coat and duck apron, as well as a pair of rubber gloves. These latter may be sterilized and wrapped up in a package, not to be opened till required.

On the Part of the Patient.

The labor-room: Where practicable, a large, high, well-ventilated room should be selected for the lying-in chamber. It should not be exposed to contamination from defective plumbing.

The room selected should be thoroughly cleaned a few days before the expected labor if possible, and all unnecessary hangings and furniture removed, especially those likely to collect dust. It is well to have two or three small tables available for holding basins, instruments, etc.

All linen and other things provided for the labor should be kept under cover in this room, so as to be immediately available as required.

One dozen towels and a half-dozen freshly laundered sheets should be ready.

Two rubber sheets, or sheets of some impervious material, to reach across the bed, about four feet wide, should be provided.

The patient should also make or obtain a labor-pad, about three feet square and about three inches thick, made of cheese-cloth and filled with surgical cotton or other absorbent material.

Also two dozen vulvar pads made of the same material should be provided. These should be two inches thick, four inches wide, and ten inches long, and have tail-pieces attached to either end to fasten them to the binder. Two or three linen or cotton binders should be ready; each should be a yard and a half long and half a yard wide.

The labor-pad, vulvar dressings, and binders, as well as half a dozen towels, should be wrapped in four separate parcels, steamed for half an hour, and then put away and not opened till required for use.

The following should also be provided : a bed-pan, a bottle of antiseptic tablets for solution, a fountain-syringe, four ounces of tincture of green soap, a half-pound package of absorbent cotton, and a one-ounce bottle of vaseline, as well as a skein of bobbin.

On the Part of the Nurse.

The nurse's first duty is to prepare the patient for labor, as has already been described.

The labor-bed should then be made ready. This should by preference be a single bed, with a stiff spring and a fairly hard hair-mattress. Over this a rubber sheet should be spread and then covered by an ordinary sheet, which should be securely pinned at each corner under the mattress. In the middle third of the bed another rubber sheet is then laid, covered over by a folded draw-sheet, both being securely pinned under the mattress at each side of the bed. On this the labor-pad is placed when it is required. The bed should be accessible from both sides.

The nurse should see that everything likely to be needed in the course of labor has been provided and is at hand for immediate use.

The nurse should see that plenty of hot water is at hand, and make ready two jugs of sterile water, covering the tops, and placing them where the water will rapidly cool.

A pair of scissors and the necessary ligatures for the cord are to be sterilized and placed within reach.

A small bowl containing a solution of boric acid, and a few small cotton swabs, should be ready for washing out the child's eyes and mouth.

Wrappings to receive the child should also be prepared, and in winter kept warm till wanted for use.

Use of Anæsthetics in Labor.

Obstetric anæsthesia differs from surgical anæsthesia in that in the former the object is to blunt and not wholly to abolish the sensibilities.

The prolonged and too free use of anæsthetics during labor is capable of harm; but at the same time it is the duty of the physician to relieve the patient of needless suffering and to spare her unnecessary exhaustion.

The rule should be to use an anæsthetic when the pains are not well borne without it. The degree of pain which some women can endure is wonderful, while in other cases the limit of endurance is soon reached.

Anæsthetics are usually indicated toward the end of the second stage of labor. At the acme of expulsion surgical anaesthesia should be induced, as a rule.

Chloroform or ether may be employed. Chloroform is generally preferred, as the necessary quantity is less bulky, and it is pleasanter to take. When partial anæsthesia is all that is desired chloroform is the more satisfactory; but in cases requiring surgical anæsthesia for any length of time ether is undoubtedly the safer and the better.

Chloroform is said to weaken, and ether rather to stimulate, uterine contractions. Ether should not be employed when bronchitis is present, or when the patient is the subject of atheroma.

In eclampsia and tetanic contraction of the uterus chloroform is to be preferred.

Administration: In cases requiring only *partial anaesthesia* the administration can be entrusted to the nurse, acting under the physician's direction. A mask or folded towel is held over the patient's face, and at the approach of each pain the nurse is instructed to sprinkle a few drops upon it. It is well in all cases to smear the patient's face with a light coating of vaseline, as the anæsthetic may occasionally fall on skin and cause considerable irritation subsequently should this precaution be overlooked.

Care should also be taken to remove any false teeth before commencing the administration of the anæsthetic.

When *surgical anaesthesia* is required for any length of time its administration should never be left to the nurse, but a physician should be called for this purpose.

MANAGEMENT OF THE FIRST STAGE OF LABOR.**Preliminary Conduct of the Physician.**

The **physician** is usually the one person to whom the woman in labor looks for help and encouragement in her hour of trial.

His **duty** is to win the absolute confidence of the patient, and to inspire her with hopefulness and courage throughout the labor.

His **bearing** should be quiet and confident, and his manner, while firm, should be sympathetic and gentle.

The **effectiveness** of a woman's labor depends very considerably on the preservation of her self-control and the absence of strongly inhibiting emotions. The physician cannot afford to lose the intelligent assistance of his patient. Nor is he justified in adding fear or despair to the sufferings. Thus, whatever he may tell her relatives, he should, after his examination, give his patient the impression that all is satisfactory.

The physician is sent for at this time because the patient believes herself to be in labor. In this she may be mistaken.

On **entering the lying-in-room** the physician should not proceed at once to examine the patient; but should try to set his patient at ease and permit her to become accustomed to his presence.

In a quiet, conversational manner, information as to the time of onset, the frequency, and the duration of the pains should be obtained.

The condition of the patient's general health since the last visit of the physician should be learned, etc.

While thus engaged the physician may watch for himself any symptoms of labor which may be manifest, and at the same time he should observe his patient carefully for any obvious sign of disease as shown in her face or bearing, and seek to estimate for himself the character and type of woman with whom he has to deal.

Should it be evident that **labor has commenced** the nurse may then be instructed to prepare the patient, if this has not been done already.

In any case the patient should have the **bladder and bowel evacuated** before any physical examination is made.

Obstetric Examination.

External Examination.

Preparation: The patient should be placed in the dorsal position close to the edge of the bed with her limbs extended and her head on a low pillow. The clothing should be arranged so as to expose the abdomen from the ensiform cartilage to the pubes. The physician, having washed his hands in hot water, may then take a position alongside the patient, either sitting or standing as may be more convenient.

Inspection: The prominence and contour of the abdomen should first be observed. The condition of the umbilicus, whether depressed or prominent, the presence or absence of striae, pigmentation, or scars, and the condition of the flanks should all be noted. Evidence of uterine contraction and of fetal movements should be looked for.

Percussion: The abdomen should then be percussed. In normal cases the dulness should be limited to central regions of the abdomen extending from a short distance above the navel to the pubes, while the flanks and epigastric regions should give a clear note.

Palpation.

Before proceeding to the actual palpation the character and temperature of the skin should receive attention. Then the degree of panniculus adiposus, and the presence or absence of oedema in the hypogastric region, should be noted. The shape of the uterus and the height of the fundus should then be made out.

The upper borders of the pelvis should then be examined by placing the tips of the fingers of each hand on either iliac crest, with the thumb-points resting on the anterior superior iliac spines. The relationship of the spines as regards the crests should be observed, and a rough estimate of the width of this part of the pelvis made.

The upper border of the pubes should then be located, for beginners are very apt to mistake the pubes for the head when endeavoring to explore the pelvic excavation from above.

The next point is to explore the excavation of the pelvis in order to ascertain whether it is full or empty, and, if full, the characteristics of that part of the fœtus occupying it. In order to do this the hands should be placed over the lateral aspects of the lower abdomen with their palmar surfaces almost facing each other, the finger-tips being directed toward the patient's feet and resting about an inch and a half above Poupert's ligaments.

The patient is then directed to breathe deeply, and with each expiration the finger-tips are pressed downward and backward into the pelvis, care being taken to avoid the pubes. In sensitive patients the pressure exerted may cause pain; in such cases this manœuvre can be carried out by a series of ballottement-like movements, and the information desired thus obtained with the minimum of discomfort to the patient.

If the excavation be occupied, the finger-tips are quickly arrested in their descent. The only part of the fœtus which sinks into the pelvis before or very early in labor is the head. This may be recognized by its hardness and by its globular outline, which can be readily defined. The breech, on the other hand, is soft and bulky, and its outline very difficult to define.

Should the head of the fœtus occupy the pelvis in the normal condition of flexion (Fig. 62), it will be noted that one hand is arrested above the brim, while the other sinks to a lower level before meeting with resistance.

The part of the head which is thus most accessible is the brow. This condition is most marked in occipitoposterior positions of the head. Hence, if this fact be noted the position of the fœtus is pretty well indicated.

If the head be located at the brim and the excavation of the pelvis not be accessible, it should be noted whether it is engaged—that is, fast in the brim—or whether it is movable. If the head be found to be freely movable, an attempt should be made to engage it by pressing it downward and backward in the axis of the pelvic inlet, and thus to estimate the relative proportions of these parts.

The upper pole of the uterus is palpated by grasping the fundus firmly between both hands, having the finger-tips directed toward the head of the mother. By thus steadying the

fundus between the hands, by flexing the fingers the upper fetal pole can be palpated for the distinguishing marks of the head or the breech. When the head is at the fundus it can be readily felt and is very susceptible to ballotement. The

FIG. 62.



Palpation with head in pelvic cavity: fingers toward the occiput enter deeper than those toward forehead.

breech is not so movable, is much more bulky, and is more difficult than the head to define.

The fetal back and limbs must then be located.

The back offers a broad resisting surface, which is somewhat convex from end to end. In certain positions it is not possible to feel the back, but in this case the lateral plane of the foetus can be felt; it is narrower than the back, not convex, and the

shoulder can generally be located without difficulty. By making firm pressure downward on the fundus with one hand, the back, if directed to the front, can be more readily palpated with the other. This pressure in the long axis of the fetus increases the convexity of the dorsal plane and renders it more accessible.

The limbs are felt as small nodules, knees, heels, elbows, etc., which slip about freely under the touch.

If the small parts are numerous and found near the middle line of the abdomen, a posterior position of the fetus is indicated. Finding of the small parts in one section of the abdomen confirms the location of the dorsum in the opposite region; thus small parts to the right indicate a left, and small parts to the left indicate a right position of the fetus.

Auscultation.

Auscultation is best practised with the binaural stethoscope. It is a mistake to press the bell of the instrument firmly on the abdominal wall; it should be allowed to rest lightly upon the skin, being steadied by the slightest touch of one finger on the cross-bar.

The *first object* is to locate the point at which the foetal heart is heard with maximum intensity.

The foetal heart-sounds are transmitted most loudly through the back, generally about the lower angle of the left foetal scapula.

In *anterior vertex presentations* the heart-sounds are heard best at a point midway between the umbilicus and the anterior superior spine of the side to which the foetal back is directed; while in *posterior vertex presentations* their point of maximum intensity is in the corresponding flank.

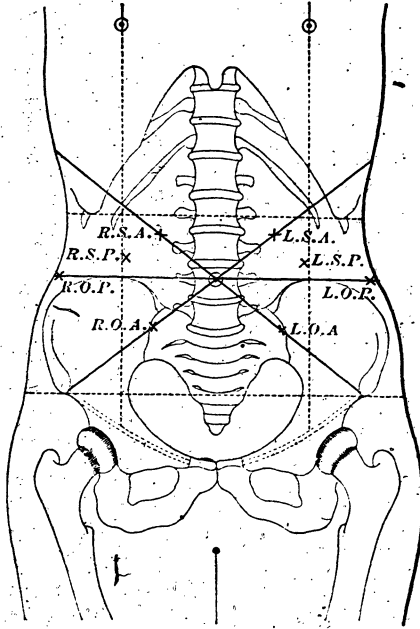
Fig. 63 illustrates the points of maximum intensity of the foetal heart-sounds in the various positions and presentations.

The sounds produced by the foetal heart have been compared to the muffled ticking of a watch under a pillow, the rate being about 120-160 per minute.

It should be remembered that in dorsoposterior positions, in hydramnios, and in certain other conditions the heart-sounds may not be audible.

The loud rhythmic swishing-sound occurring synchronously with the maternal heart-beat, occasionally heard low down on one or other side of the uterus, is termed the **uterine bruit**. This sound is caused by the rushing of blood through the

FIG. 63.



Illustrating the points of maximum intensity of fetal heart-sounds in vertex and breech presentations.

enlarged uterine vessels, and is generally to be heard loudest in the neighborhood of the placenta.

Rarely a high-pitched hissing or blowing sound, which is synchronous with the pulsations of the fetal heart, may be heard. This is termed the **funic souffle**, and is caused by the blood rushing through the vessels of the cord. It is, as a rule, only heard when the cord is twined around the body of the fetus.



Vaginal Examination.

The physician having completed the external examination of the patient, should then ascertain the condition of the vulva, the vagina, the cervix, and the bag of waters.

While making the vaginal examination he should note the position of the presenting part, and should make a rough estimate of the capacity of the pelvis.

Preparations: The patient is placed on her left side, with her hips brought well to the edge of the bed and her lower limbs flexed. The clothing should be so arranged as not to interfere with the access of the examining hand, and a sheet is then draped over the patient. While this is being attended to, the physician should cleanse and sterilize his hands, according to the directions already given.

The Examination.

Everything being in readiness, the physician seats himself facing the patient's genitalia. The nurse is then directed to lift the sheet covering the patient, so as to expose the buttocks.

With his left hand the physician then gently cleanses the vulva with a pledget of absorbent cotton wet with an antiseptic solution.

Having moistened his right hand in the same solution, he then separates the lips of the vulva by means of the thumb and middle finger of this hand, holding the examining forefinger well flexed into the palm so that it will not come into accidental contact with any part of the patient.

Having thus exposed the orifice of the vagina, he then extends his forefinger, passing it gently in in the direction of the hollow of the sacrum.

Having already noted the condition of the vulva and vaginal discharge, he now examines the perineum and the posterior vaginal wall. The finger is then passed upward following the curve of the sacrum, which should be noted, until it reaches the posterior vaginal fornix.

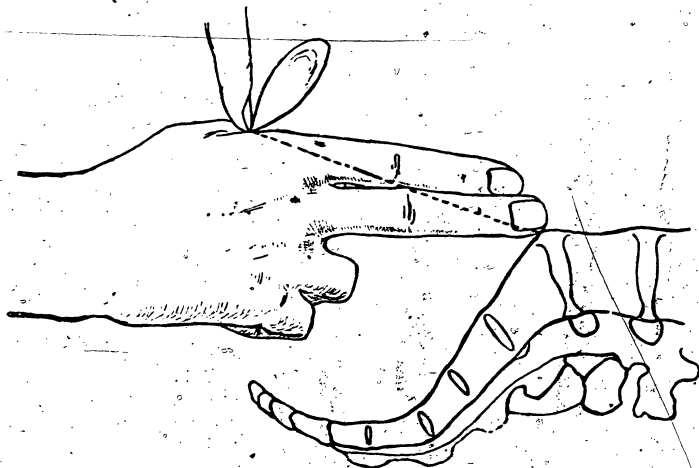
The posterior lip of the cervix will now be felt, and is to be traced down till the margin of the external os is reached.

The finger is then swept round the external os, note being taken of its condition and of the degree of dilatation present.

The bag of waters is then felt if present; if not, the finger is inserted within the os until the presenting part of the foetus is reached. This is then explored for landmarks and its position in the pelvis ascertained.

On withdrawing the finger the anterior lip of the cervix should be followed; and the anterior vaginal wall as well as the posterior surface of the pubes should be explored.

FIG. 64.



Manual method of measuring the diagonal conjugate.

The capacity of the pelvis should then be ascertained by sweeping the finger about in various directions. If possible, an attempt may be made to reach the promontory of the sacrum; if this can readily be touched, there is some degree of pelvic contraction present.

The diagonal conjugate should therefore be measured.

For this purpose the finger should be withdrawn and the whole hand again immersed in an antiseptic solution. The first and second fingers are then inserted into the vagina, and the tip of the second finger placed in contact with the most

prominent point of the promontory; the radial edge of the hand is then raised until it rests against the subpubic ligament (Fig. 64). This point of contact is then marked by a finger-nail of the other hand. On withdrawing the hands the distance between the two points of contact is then measured and the true conjugate estimated (see Pelvimetry).

Succeeding the Examination.

Having now gathered all his facts the physician is enabled to make a **diagnosis**. It is unwise to venture a diagnosis till all the facts are in hand.

Predictions as to the probable duration of the labor should be avoided; but at the same time the patient should be given all the encouragement and assurance possible.

If the presentation be favorable and the part well engaged in the pelvic brim, the patient may be **allowed the liberty of her room**, and indeed should be encouraged to move about.

The **attendance of the physician** during the first stage of labor is not required, in the absence of any complication.

The **nurse should be instructed** to give the patient small quantities of *liquid nourishment* at short intervals. It is well to leave a couple of 15-grain doses of chloral to be administered to the patient, with an interval of twenty minutes between each, should her suffering become acute. The nurse should also be instructed to *keep the patient in bed*, and to *summon the physician* when the membranes rupture or on the occurrence of bearing-down pains.

After an interval of two to four hours, should the membranes not have ruptured, a second vaginal examination may be made to ascertain what progress has been attained.

Should it be found that the tenseness of the bag of waters remains the same during the pains as in the intervals, or should the os be dilated so as easily to admit three fingers, then the membranes may be ruptured.

This is accomplished by a scratching movement of the forefinger, accompanied by pressure. Should this fail, a sterilized probe or straightened hairpin may be employed for this purpose, the greatest care being exercised not to injure the maternal tissues nor the skin of the presenting part of the foetus.

MANAGEMENT OF THE SECOND STAGE OF LABOR.

During the second stage of labor the patient should be kept in bed. Her ordinary night-clothing should be turned up and pinned at the shoulder, so as to prevent its being soiled.

Position: The patient may assume any posture during this stage in which she can secure the greatest amount of comfort, provided there is no reason why she should be constantly kept in one position.

She should be encouraged to bring all her expulsive efforts into operation, and to this end her feet may be braced against some object, and she may be allowed to assist herself by either pulling upon the hands of a bystander or on a sheet-sling fastened to the foot of the bed.

In rapid cases these measures should be avoided, and the patient instructed not to bear down, but to relax her muscles by short, panting breathing or by crying out aloud during the acme of the uterine contractions. In this way too rapid distention and rupture of the perineum may be avoided. The physician should be in constant attendance during this stage.

There is but little occasion to make a vaginal examination when the second stage of labor is established. Should it be found that advance does not occur in spite of apparently good uterine action, then a vaginal examination should be made to establish if possible the cause of delay; but frequent examinations should be avoided.

During the second stage an anæsthetic may be employed to control and limit the expulsive efforts of the patient should this be desired, as well as to relieve her suffering. Not infrequently it is necessary to employ it in the first stage for the latter object. It should only be administered during the pains, according to the directions already given.

When the anus begins to distend with each pain, the head has reached the pelvic floor and rotation is under way.

Perineal stage: It is now the duty of the physician to watch the effect of each contraction of the uterus in advancing the head.

As the perineum begins to distend with each pain, not infrequently a small quantity of fæcal matter is expelled from the anus. This must be washed away, from before backward,

so as to prevent infection, with pledgets of absorbent cotton soaked in an antiseptic solution.

Laceration of the perineum occurs in about 35 per cent. of primiparæ, and in about half that number of multiparæ. Prevention of this accident depends on the distensibility of the pelvic floor and the smallness of the engaging circumference of the foetal head. Slow delivery of the foetal head, by gradual stretching of the perineum, minimizes the possibility of rupture. Half the injuries occurring to the pelvic floor in general obstetric practice are preventable by skilful management of the perineal stage of labor.

The patient should at this time be placed on her left side, with her hips close to the edge of the bed. Her legs should be flexed and a folded pillow placed between her knees.

The **physician** should sit close to the edge of the bed, facing its foot. Near at hand on a chair or low table should be a basin containing an antiseptic solution, in which he may dip his hands from time to time, as well as ligatures for the cord, scissors, swabs, etc., which he will require as the case proceeds.

The rate of the descent of the head is **moderated** by controlling the expulsive efforts of the patient and by direct pressure upon the perineum. Should there be evidence of *œdema* of this region, hot fomentations may be applied, care being taken first to anoint the parts with carbolized vaseline, so as to prevent burning.

As the **moment of delivery** of the head approaches the physician should slip his left hand over the patient's abdomen and between her thighs, so as to place his fingers on the occiput as it emerges below the pubic arch (Fig. 65). By exerting pressure with this hand too early extension of the head can be prevented, and any of the soft structures of the pubic segment of the pelvic floor, which may be caught in front of the occiput, can be pushed back in the intervals between the pains and held out of the road, so as to permit its early escape under the arch of the pubes.

The fingers of the right hand are held on the lower side of the vulva, and the thumb on the upper, while the palm covers the perineum.

As the **occiput escapes** under the pubic arch pressure is

made with the fingers and thumb of the right hand, so as to push the head forward, and at the same moment the left hand firmly grasps it in order to moderate the rapidity of its escape; then the right hand is free to prevent the perineum slipping too rapidly over the face.

As the head escapes from the vulva it is well to have the nurse extend the limbs of the patient somewhat, which movement results in a certain degree of relaxation of the perineum.

FIG. 65.



Protection of pelvic floor and delay of foetal head. (Davis.)

With the hands placed as directed above to control the delivery of the head, this extension of the limbs interferes in no way with the physician's work.

During the **moment of delivery** the anæsthetic should be pushed so as to induce surgical anæsthesia, in order to prevent any unexpected movement of the mother and also to spare her agonizing pain.

Having **delivered the head**, the physician may now quickly cleanse his hands in the antiseptic solution before proceeding to

examine the neck of the child to see if it be encircled by the cord.

Should this be the case, he may draw down the cord and loosen the loop sufficiently either to pass it over the child's head or to deliver the shoulders through it; if this be impossible, it must be tied, cut, and the child rapidly delivered.

No effort for a couple of minutes should be made to deliver the shoulders after the head has been born, except when the labor has been long and difficult. Should they not advance, then the anterior shoulder should be reached if possible by passing two fingers over the dorsal surface till the arm is reached, when it is delivered by flexing the fingers, so that it moves over the chest.

The physician should then place his left hand over the fundus of the uterus, making firm pressure upon it, while at the same time with his right he pushes the head and body of the child forward toward the pubes as it escapes from the vulva.

Immediate care of the child: The nurse should then take charge of the fundus, while the physician attends to *clearing the mucus* from the child's mouth and to *wiping its eyes*. Efforts should then be made to *establish respiration*, should the child not cry, by slapping it briskly or by sprinkling it with cold water. When once it cries lustily it should be laid on its side, while the mother is being turned over into the dorsal position.

The cord may now be tied an inch from the navel. A short distance beyond this a second ligature is placed, and the cord slipped between the middle and third fingers of the left hand, which is placed with its dorsum resting on the child's abdomen. The ligatured part of the cord thus lies in the palm of the hand, so that in cutting it there is not the slightest danger of the child's being injured by the points of the scissors.

The fetal end of the cord should then be washed and examined to see that it has been firmly tied, when it may be wrapped in a dry piece of sterile gauze.

The child is then wrapped up warmly and put in a safe place till it can be washed.

MANAGEMENT OF THE THIRD STAGE OF LABOR.

In order to insure firm and continuous uterine contraction, either the nurse or the physician should take charge of the fundus from the moment the head is delivered till the binder has been applied. Should the uterus become relaxed a few circular movements of the hand over the fundus will stimulate contraction and prevent hemorrhage.

A sterilized bed-pan or soup plate may now be placed under the buttocks so as to catch any blood that may escape from the vagina and also to receive the after-birth.

Lacerations: While waiting for the placenta to be delivered many physicians place the nurse in charge of the fundus while they utilize this time to examine the vulva and perineum for the presence of lacerations.

Should the lacerations not be extensive, they may be immediately sutured according to the directions given in the *Treatment of Lacerations*. The sutures should not be tied until the placenta has been expelled; but their ends may be caught in a pair of artery-forceps meanwhile. The advantage of passing the sutures at this time is that the patient is still partially under the influence of the anæsthetic, and the operation causes no pain.

Should the placenta not have been expelled in half an hour after the birth of the child, preparations should be made to deliver it by **Crédé's method of expression**.

The patient's limbs are drawn up till her feet rest on the bed as close as possible to the buttocks; her knees being widely separated. The sheet covering her is then arranged so as to expose only the vulva. The physician should then sterilize his hands, for in cases where the placenta is found firmly attached to the uterine wall, in whole or in part, it is desirable that the hand be ready for immediate entrance into the uterus.

With his left hand placed upon the fundus so that the fingers are behind and the thumb in front of it, and the thumb and forefinger of the right hand grasping the cord just within the vulva, the physician, after kneading the uterus to secure good, firm contraction, makes strong, steady pressure downward in the axis of the pelvic inlet, at the same time squeez-

ing the organ firmly. When the placenta is felt to detach itself, gentle traction may be made upon the cord so as to guide it out of the vagina.

Should the first attempt fail, it is repeated with each successive contraction until the after-birth is expelled.

Should the membranes be caught, they may be grasped by the fingers of the right hand and gentle traction made upward toward the pubes and parallel with the vulva, in order to separate them.

The nurse is now given charge of the fundus while the physician carefully examines the placenta and membranes in a good light in order to assure himself that no fragment has been left behind. Having satisfied himself on this point, he may now take charge of the fundus while the nurse proceeds to wash the vulva and remove all spoiled linen from the bed.

Retraction of the uterus: Should the fundus not retract firmly after delivery of the placenta, a drachm dose of the fluid extract of ergot should be administered to the patient. In all cases the fundus should be gently kneaded for half an hour after the delivery of the placenta. When retraction is complete the abdominal binder may be put on, a fresh pad applied to the vulva, and the patient made comfortable.

The physician, before proceeding to wash up and collect his instruments, etc., should carefully examine the infant for the possible existence of developmental anomalies, and to ascertain that no injuries have been received in the course of delivery.

For *further directions* as to the care of the newborn the reader is referred to the compend of this Series on *Children's Diseases*.

Final measures: Before leaving the patient the physician should assure himself as to the condition of the fundus, the lochia, and the pulse. The nurse should be given full instructions with reference to the care of the mother and the child. It is well to leave the nurse one or two half-drachm doses of ergot to be administered should the fundus show any tendency to relax; she may also be left a prescription for relieving the after-pains should they prevent the patient resting.

THE PUERPERAL STATE.

The **puerperal period**, or **puerperium**, begins at the termination of labor; and concludes when involution and regeneration of the genital organs are completed.

This period varies in individual cases, but averages about six weeks.

The **physiological phenomena** of the puerperium are: the involution of the uterus and vagina; disintegration of the decidua and the regeneration of the endometrium; retrograde changes in the uterine ligaments, pelvic peritoneum, cellular tissue, lymphatics, bloodvessels, and nerves; alterations in the blood and circulatory system; changes in body-weight, temperature, and skin, as well as in the urinary and alimentary systems; and finally the establishment of lactation.

The two opposed processes of decay and regeneration occur simultaneously with great rapidity in the puerperium. These processes, which involve whole systems and organs, take place in the natural healthy woman without affecting her subjective condition.

The puerperal state, though it is physiological, borders so closely on the pathological that conditions of disease may very readily arise.

Hence during this period the woman is so beset with difficulties and dangers that accidents and complications are likely to occur unless she is guarded and cared for with knowledge and skill.

Anatomy of the Parts Immediately After Labor.

The Uterus.

Position: This organ lies in an anteverted and anteflexed state with its fundus in contact with the anterior abdominal wall. Its *shape* is usually an irregular ovoid.

The **upper uterine segment** is thick-walled ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, 3 to 4 cm.), and is pale pink in color on section.

The **lower uterine segment** is separated from the upper by a well-marked line. Its walls being much thinner, are thrown into folds by the weight of the upper segment.

The **cervix** can roughly be made out, its walls being rather thicker than the lower segment. The lips are usually everted, resting on the posterior vaginal wall, and are flattened by the weight of the uterus.

The lower segment and cervix are much congested, and thus contrast with the bloodless body of the uterus.

The **placental site**, which measures roughly 4 by 3 inches, has a ragged surface, and is somewhat elevated. It shows the openings of the sinuses filled with clots. The **area of the attachment of the membranes** is paler in color and smoother than the placental site. Shreds of decidua are scattered over the surface.

The **cavity of the uterus** measures 6 to 6½ inches (15 to 16 cm.) in length.

The Vagina.

It retains its usual shape, but is much distended. Its walls are thickened and their surface smooth and cedematous; they also present more or less evidence of contusion or abrasion.

The Vulva.

The **vaginal orifice** is stretched and torn to a variable degree. All the external parts are frequently somewhat bruised and lacerated, and may also present more or less œdema.

The **pelvic floor** is greatly relaxed and not infrequently torn, the edges of the wound in this case gaping somewhat.

The Bladder.

This lies in its usual position, and is once more a pelvic organ.

The Peritoneum and Broad Ligaments.

The peritoneum over the *body* of the uterus is smooth; but at the *sides* and at Douglas's pouch it is thrown into folds. The *broad ligaments* lie folded and to a certain extent compressed between the body of the uterus and the pelvic walls. This compression of the broad ligaments must retard the circulation in the vessels contained in them, and so lessen the engorgement of the uterus.

The abdominal walls are relaxed and the skin usually thrown into folds and wrinkles.

Physiology of the Puerperal Period

Involution.

The uterus: Immediately after the expulsion of the placenta the fundus of the uterus may be felt about half-way between the umbilicus and the pubes; but in a short time, from one to six hours, it will be found to occupy a position at or slightly above the umbilicus. The dilatation of the lower uterine segment and cervix necessary to permit the passage of the child results in more or less complete loss of tone, so that the weight of the upper segment compresses them; but as tone is regained they become capable of supporting the superimposed weight and the fundus becomes elevated slightly.

From this time the uterus diminishes rapidly in size, so that the fundus gradually sinks, and at the tenth day may be found at the level of the pelvic brim.

Involution of the uterus proceeds most rapidly between the third and the twelfth day of the puerperal period. The uterus never quite returns to its virginal condition, its cavity in the parous woman being about half an inch longer than in the virgin.

Changes in the muscle-cells: The firm contraction and retraction of the uterus, after labor, cut off its blood-supply to a very considerable extent, and thus being deprived of nourishment the muscle-cells rapidly undergo fatty degeneration. At the same time a portion of the cell-contents is converted into a peptone, which is absorbed into the blood and discharged through the kidneys.

It is doubtful if any cells are destroyed *in toto*; for Sanger's observations prove that reduction of the uterus after labor is effected by a diminution in size of the individual cells and not by their destruction.

Changes in the uterine vessels and nerves: The bloodvessels, lymphatics, and nerves have all participated in the general growth during pregnancy. These all take on retrograde changes. The bloodvessels, which are closed by thrombi, are

compressed, thus bringing their walls in apposition. Partly by organization of the clots and partly by excessive growth of connective tissue in the walls, the vessels become obliterated.

Uterine mucosa: The ovum when it is cast off carries with it chiefly the upper layer of the decidua, which remains attached to the chorion, and leaves behind on the uterine wall the lower cellular layer and the glandular portion.

Diminished blood-supply from uterine retraction soon results in loss of vitality in the lower portion of the decidua, fatty degeneration and disintegration of the cells rapidly ensue, and they are cast off in the *lochial discharge*. This process soon lays bare the glandular layer from which the new mucous membrane originates. The epithelial cells of the glandular layer as well as the interglandular connective tissue rapidly proliferate and form the new mucous membrane. This process takes about eight weeks to complete.

Lochia: The term *lochia* is applied to the discharge which comes from the vagina of the puerperal woman.

It is composed of blood, degenerated epithelial cells, debris of clots, mucus, and quantities of harmless micro-organisms. It begins after the placenta has been delivered, and lasts from ten to fourteen days.

Its character changes as the puerperium advances. At first it mainly consists of pure blood mixed with cervical mucus and small clots—the *lochia rubra*. In two or three days it becomes paler and consists of serum and mucus—the *lochia serosa*. About the sixth day it becomes thicker and is chocolate colored; but as the blood disappears and leucocytes become more abundant, it is white, having the appearance of thin pus, which it practically is—the *lochia alba*.

Frequently when the patient first assumes the erect posture the lochia again becomes tinged more or less with blood.

Its quantity was formerly greatly overestimated by Gassner, who gave it as about fifty ounces. Recently Giles, from careful measurement in a large number of cases, estimated the total quantity as being only ten and a half ounces.

Its odor is peculiar. The *lochia rubra* has the odor of fresh blood; but later the mucus from the vulvar glands gives it a peculiar and somewhat penetrating odor. Practically the odor

may be defined as an acid odor when the discharge is normal. Ammoniacal or alkaline odor always suggests that putrefactive germs have gained access to the vagina.

Vulva and vagina: In primiparæ the hymen and fourchette are invariably torn; the remains of the former persist around the vaginal orifice in the form of small irregularly shaped elevations which are termed *caruncule myrtiformes*.

More extensive tears of the vulva and perineum, if not sutured, heal by granulation and cicatrization, occasionally leaving extensive scars.

The vagina rapidly becomes smaller and narrower; its walls from being smooth, gradually become rugated though the rugæ are never so marked as in the nullipara. As the hyperæmia of the parts passes off, the vulva and vagina assume more their previous color and proportions.

Involution also takes place in the uterine ligaments, ovaries and tubes, abdominal walls, and pelvic joints, all gradually returning more or less to their condition as before the occurrence of pregnancy.

Changes in the Circulatory System.

Pulse: The pulse-rate shortly after labor falls to about 60, or even lower. The cause of this lies in the reduction of the general blood-pressure due to changes in the constitution of the blood and also to the decreased intra-abdominal pressure.

The blood, probably as the result of hemorrhage during and after the third stage of labor, becomes deficient in red blood-corpuscles and hæmoglobin.

The heart, which has become slightly hypertrophied during pregnancy, quickly resumes its former condition.

Changes in the Urinary System.

The urine is not markedly increased in quantity. Peptone and acetone are said to be normally present in the urine of puerperal women. The occurrence of sugar is not unusual, especially when there is distention of the breasts. Albumin may be present for a few days, but its persistence is always of grave import.

The bladder not infrequently becomes overdistended in puerperal women and micturition impossible. The causes of this condition are twofold: First, the bladder is now subjected to less pressure than it was, because the greatly distended uterus has been emptied, in consequence of which the intra-abdominal pressure is greatly decreased and the abdominal walls flaccid; hence the bladder has more room to distend and less resistance is offered to it. Second, small fissures about the vulva smart severely when the urine trickles over them, hence the woman is led almost unconsciously to retain her urine as long as possible.

The Skin.

During the puerperium the *sweat-glands* become unusually active. The skin is more moist and not infrequently during sleep profuse perspiration takes place. This is probably one of the factors by which the hydræmia of pregnancy is corrected.

The Digestive Apparatus.

The power of digestion of solid food is for a time enfeebled. **Thirst** is usually present, and is easily accounted for by the great drain of water from the body by perspiration, the lochia, the milk, and the urinary secretion.

The bowels are apt to be sluggish, constipation being usually present, probably caused by the decrease in intra-abdominal pressure, the lax condition of the abdominal wall, and the great drain of water from the system referred to above.

Loss in weight takes place rapidly, as elimination exceeds ingestion during the puerperium. This loss is very marked in most cases, and has been estimated at from one-twelfth to one-eighth the body-weight in the first seven days. This diminution should cease by the tenth day.

Lactation.

By **lactation** is meant the suckling of the infant. It usually commences on the third day and lasts for about a year;

though after the seventh or eighth month there is a falling off in the quality of milk secreted.

The **mammary glands** are two large racemose glandular organs situated on the upper portion of the chest, anterior to the muscular structures of the thoracic walls. They occupy the space bounded above by the third rib, and below by the sixth rib; on the inner side by the edge of the sternum, and on the outer by the anterior axillary line.

They are epiblastic in origin and belong essentially to the skin, as do the sweat and sebaceous glands.

They are globular, and vary in size in different women.

At the summit of each breast is a small conical elevation known as the **nipple**, which is surrounded by an area of pigmented skin, termed the *areola*, in which there is a number of large sebaceous glands—the *glands of Montgomery*.

Internally each mammary gland is composed of from fifteen to twenty ~~four~~ *lobes*, united by a certain amount of connective tissue and fat. Each lobe is divided into *lobules*, and these are further subdivided into a large number of acini or vesicles, in which the milk is secreted.

The *vesicles* empty their contents into small ducts; these excretory ducts from contiguous lobules unite to form a single large *lactiferous canal*.

Of these latter there are fifteen or more in each breast, each conveying the milk from a separate lobe to the nipple. The epithelium lining these canals is continuous with that of the integument.

Colostrum: Until the establishment of lactation the breasts contain only "colostrum," which is a yellowish fluid resembling milk, but differing from it chemically, in that it contains more sugar, fat, and salts. It has a laxative effect on the child, due to the excess of fats and salts it contains. *Microscopically* it can be recognized by the large, so-called colostrum-cells, which are simply large epithelial cells studded with fat-globules.

Milk is the secretion of the mammary glands. It is a yellowish-white fluid of an alkaline reaction having a specific gravity of 1024 to 1034.

Good human milk has approximately the following chemical composition:

| | Per cent. |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Fat, | 4.00 |
| Sugar, | 7.00 |
| Proteid (casein), | 1.50 |
| Salts, | 0.20 |
| Water, | 87.30 |

The fats, sugar, and proteids are produced from the cells lining the acini of the glands; the plasma and salts are derived from the blood.

The quality of the milk is altered by varied conditions of the mother; mental and physical disturbances may so change the milk as to render it unwholesome.

The quantity of milk secreted varies in different women and at different times. At first about 200 c.c. is secreted daily, but after the tenth day the amount increases to from one-half to two litres.

The secretion of milk usually begins about forty-eight hours after labor. The breasts distend, become engorged with blood, and are painful or tender when touched.

When the breast is full it is hard and nodular to the feel, and milk may be expressed from the nipple on the slightest pressure.

The establishment of lactation may be painful, and may give rise to considerable emotional disturbance on the part of the patient, causing a slight elevation of temperature; this is, however, rare except in primiparæ. There is no such thing as the so-called "milk fever"; if fever occur at this time, it is a traumatic fever, and the result of infection only.

The Management of the Puerperium.

The lying-in-room should be in the quietest part of the house if possible. It should be well ventilated, and the light should be so arranged as to cause no inconvenience to the patient. It should be kept thoroughly clean and well dusted. The temperature of the room should be maintained at between 65° and 70° F. Soiled linen should be taken from the room as soon as possible after being removed from the patient. The patient's linen and draw-sheet should be changed daily.

Friends and relatives should not be permitted to use the room as a general meeting-place.

The care of the genitalia: The vulvar dressings should be changed at least every three hours during the first twenty-four; after this as often as soiled, or three or four times daily.

When the pad is removed the external genitals should be cleansed of lochia by means of swabs dipped in a saturated solution of boric acid and squeezed dry, before a fresh dressing is applied.

After the bed-pan has been used the lips of the vulva should be gently separated and a stream of warm boric-acid solution poured over them from a douch bag or small jug. The parts should then be carefully dried with a sterile towel or bits of gauze and a fresh dressing applied.

All manipulations should be carried out with the strictest aseptic precautions.

Care of Breasts, Nursing, Etc.

The child should be put to the breast for a few moments every six hours until the secretion of milk is established. This may be supplemented by an occasional ounce of sweetened water should the infant prove restless.

When lactation is established the child should be suckled every two hours from 6 A. M. to 10 P. M. Usually it is necessary to give one nursing during the night for the first six weeks. The importance of regularity in nursing should be impressed upon the mother, for without regularity it is scarcely possible for mother or child to do well. Overfrequent and irregular nursing deranges the infant's digestion and impairs the quality of the milk.

The nipples should be cleansed with a saturated boric-acid solution, both before and after suckling.

In drying the nipples only absorbent cotton or soft gauze should be employed, and care should be taken not to rub them.

Should they become tender any antiseptic emollient may be applied. The following makes a very satisfactory ointment for this purpose:

R. Acid. boric., ʒj ;
 Bismuth. subnit.,
 Ol. ricini, āā ʒss.—M.
 Ft. ung.

Sig. To be applied after nursing, and covered with a small square of white waxed paper.

It may be necessary to use a well-fitting *glass nipple-shield* for a short time, should the act of suckling give rise to irritation of the nipples.

Not infrequently, usually in women with large, pendulous breasts, considerable discomfort, even amounting to pain, is suffered when the glands become *distended with milk*. In these cases a snugly fitting *breast-binder* will afford great ease and comfort. Either the Murphy or the Y binder may be employed.

Contraindications to suckling: While suckling benefits the mother by promoting involution through reflex nervous action, and while there is certainly no food so suitable for the infant as mother's milk, there are still certain conditions which may render it unwise for the patient to nurse her child.

A feeble state of health, tuberculosis, and persistent albuminuria all contraindicate suckling. The same applies to cases in which syphilis has been contracted late in pregnancy, for it is possible the child may have escaped infection.

Inversion of the nipples, or severe and painful fissures, mastitis, or defective secretion, all act as contraindications of suckling.

Nourishment: As the process of digestion is usually impaired during the first days of the puerperium, the diet at this period should consist chiefly of fluids. Milk, clear soup, gruel, cocoa, weak tea, toast, stale bread, and soft-boiled eggs may be permitted. After the third day a gradual return to the usual diet may be made. Malt liquors and wines may be permitted in small quantities if patients are accustomed to their use.

Rest: Everything about the patient should be so disposed that she may obtain absolute mental and physical rest. It is not necessary, *provided uterine retraction be firm*, for the patient to remain constantly on her back; she may gently turn

over to one or other side should she so desire. After the first day she may be allowed to rise almost to the sitting posture for a short time, should there be occasion, the use of the catheter thus being rendered unnecessary. All movements should be slow and deliberate, sudden changes of position being always avoided.

After-pains: In primiparæ after-pains due to uterine contractions are seldom severe enough to demand relief. In multiparæ, on the other hand, they may be so troublesome as to preclude all possibility of rest or sleep. Morphine gives relief, but should be used with care. Doses of $\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. may be repeated as often as required. When it is undesirable to use this drug, antifebrin or phenacetin in gr. v doses, combined with caffeine cit., gr. ij, may be given.

Should the uterus remain lax and soft, involution may be promoted by friction of the fundus ten minutes two or three times daily, and a pill containing: ergot., gr. ij; quin. sulph., gr. ij; strychn. sulph., gr. $\frac{1}{30}$; may be given twice or thrice in the twenty-four hours. After the fifth day a hot vaginal douche, night and morning, may prove of value in this condition.

Visits of the physician: The first visit after labor should be made within twelve hours, and afterward one or two visits daily, as the case may require. While the patient may be allowed "out of bed" when once the uterus has become a pelvic organ, still she should continue under the physician's observation until fully convalescent.

The nurse in charge of the case should record, morning and evening, the temperature, pulse, and respiration, as well as evacuations of the bowels and bladder, and the condition of the lochia.

At each visit the physician should note the record of the pulse, temperature, respiration, etc. He should also examine the condition of the uterus, the bladder (bearing in mind the danger of distention of the latter), the breasts and nipples, the skin, the digestive apparatus, and the lochia.

The bowel having been pretty well cleared at the onset of labor, it is seldom that a purgative is required till the third day. It is usual to give a dose of castor oil or other laxative so as to operate on the morning of the third day; after this a

daily movement should be obtained, and a mild laxative should be regularly administered if required.

The **infant's temperature** should be taken twice daily until two days after the separation of the cord, which usually takes place in from five to ten days.

It should be a routine practice to make a **bimanual examination** of the pelvic organs in the third or fourth week of the puerperium, with the object of determining the presence or absence of injuries of the vagina and cervix, the degree of uterine involution, and the existence of displacement of the uterus or other abnormal conditions.

PATHOLOGY OF PREGNANCY.

THE DECIDUA.

The **decidual mucous membrane** of the pregnant uterus may be the seat of disease, owing to the enormous hypertrophy of the mucous membrane incident to pregnancy. These diseased conditions often manifest themselves in exaggerated forms as compared with the non-pregnant state. In consequence of the relation of the decidua to the ovum, diseased conditions of this membrane may have more serious consequences than in the non-gravid state. Most decidual diseases have their origin in either acute or chronic endometritis.

Acute Decidual Endometritis.

Etiology: This is a very rare condition. It may result from trauma, in consequence of attempts to procure abortion; or from certain infectious diseases. When due to trauma the inflammation is frequently of a septic nature, and is characterized by the presence of an offensive purulent discharge. Deciduitis accompanying the development of infectious diseases during pregnancy usually results in abortion. This result is probably due to the hypertrophied mucosa, because of its vascularity, becoming the seat of an intense inflammation and participating in the eruption which usually affects the mucosa of the body in exanthemata.

The **treatment** in these cases consists in controlling hemor-

rhage, favoring abortion, and attending to complications as they arise.

Chronic Decidual Endometritis.

Occurrence: Chronic inflammation of the decidua is very common; and is the cause of a vast majority of early abortions. Usually the inflammation of the endometrium antedates the pregnancy.

Two forms are commonly observed, a chronic *diffuse endometritis*, or polypoid degeneration; and a *catarrhal endometritis*, or *hydrorrhœa gravidarum*.

In **diffuse endometritis** there is more or less *hyperplasia* of the connective-tissue, resulting in great thickening of the decidua.

Should the disease advance with *great rapidity* an abortion will usually result, either from hemorrhages into the mucous membrane, thus separating it from the uterine wall; or from the death of the embryo owing to crowding of the ovum by the rapidly thickening decidua. In the latter case the embryo may be absorbed, and the decidua afterward cast off as an empty sac with greatly thickened walls, forming what is known as a *fleshy mole*.

If the inflammation of the decidua be of a more *chronic character*, the pregnancy may proceed to term. In this case the parturition is likely to be prolonged by reason of the undue adhesion of the membranes; or great difficulty may be encountered in the third stage from adhesion of the placenta to the uterine wall.

In the **catarrhal form** of chronic deciduitis there is present not only a proliferation of the cellular elements of the decidua, but also increased secretion—*hydrorrhœa gravidarum*. In this form there takes place, every few days, a discharge from the uterus of a greater or less quantity of a clear viscid liquid having a yellowish tinge and containing albumin. *Hydrorrhœa* occurs more frequently in multiparæ than in primiparæ. The discharges may begin early in the pregnancy, but usually occur toward the end.

The **treatment** consists of keeping the patient as quiet as possible. An anodyne may be administered should uterine contractions accompany the escape of fluid. Vaginal douches

are likely to do more harm than good, and should not be employed.

Atrophy of the decidua: Very often the decidua may fail to develop as it should during pregnancy, tending to prolapse of the ovum, and ultimately to abortion.

THE FŒTAL APPENDAGES.

The Amnion.

The amnion, like serous membranes, is liable to be the site of changes of secretion; and of the formation of plastic exudates and bands of adhesion.

Oligohydramnios, or Deficiency of the Amniotic Fluid.

The cause of this condition is unknown; it is usually associated with deformities of the fœtus.

The quantity of fluid may be so much below normal as seriously to interfere with the growth of the fœtus and thus to cause its premature expulsion.

The condition cannot be recognized before labor begins. Labor is apt to be tedious, owing to the absence of the fluid wedge of the "bag of waters."

Hydramnios, or Dropsy of the Amnion.

Definition: The conventional limit of the quantity of liquor amnii is given as from two to four pints. Should this be exceeded the condition of hydramnios exists.

Occurrence: In frequency it is a comparatively rare condition, if the term be restricted to cases in which the quantity of fluid is sufficiently in excess to cause symptoms. It has been stated to occur in about 1 in every 150 to 200 cases; it occurs more frequently in multigravidæ and in twin pregnancies.

Etiology: Until the origin of the liquor amnii has been satisfactorily explained the etiology of this condition must remain a purely hypothetical problem. It may be due to

oversecretion or to deficient absorption of the liquor amnii. Some authorities hold that this fluid is derived from the blood-current of the mother through the chorion and the amnion by transudation. Others consider it is produced solely by the fœtus, either as an excretion from the kidney and skin or by a process peculiar to the amnion.

Symptoms: As a rule, hydramnios does not develop before the fifth or sixth month of gestation, though it may occur as early as the tenth week. Usually the first sign to attract the patient's attention is the undue enlargement of the abdomen, which is usually out of proportion to the period of pregnancy. Thus at the sixth month the uterus may reach the diaphragm. This great distention gives rise to œdema of the lower limbs, palpitation of the heart, and dyspnœa. Locomotion becomes difficult, the functions of the liver or kidney may be interfered with, and icterus or albuminuria develop; sleep may also be interfered with, and the patient becomes worn and haggard.

On *palpation* the uterus is tense, and the fœtus, if felt, will be found preternaturally mobile; while on auscultation the heart-sounds may be feeble or inaudible.

Diagnosis: The condition is to be differentiated from twin pregnancy, ascites, and ovarian cysts, as follows:

In *twin pregnancy* the enlargement of the abdomen begins earlier and not abruptly at about the sixth month; the preternatural mobility of the fœtus is not present. Two fœtal heart-sounds in different parts of the abdomen may be heard. It may be possible to palpate two fœtal heads and bodies.

In *ascites* the symptoms of pregnancy are absent, but it is quite possible that both conditions may be present in the same case. On percussion a dull note is obtained in the flanks, while the central portions of the abdomen are tympanitic. In *hydramnios* the dulness is in the central region of the abdomen while the flanks are tympanitic. In *ascites* change in the patient's position alters the location of the tympanitic areas. In *ascites* organic disease of the heart, liver, or kidneys will be found to exist.

Ovarian cyst is to be distinguished by the history and physical signs; the growth is more gradual and longer in development. Menstruation is generally present. The fluid wave is

more pronounced. No foetal parts can be palpated. A bimanual examination will permit the uterus to be differentiated from the tumor. The enlargement of the abdomen is not, as a rule, as symmetrical as in hydramnios.

Prognosis: For the mother this is usually favorable, but probably one-fourth of the children are born dead or non-viable. The risk to the mother is increased by the tendency to malposition of the child, by overdistention of the uterus leading to changes in its structure which render hemorrhages during and subsequent to labor more frequent, and by the increased liability to collapse following the sudden escape of fluid.

Treatment: The abdomen may be supported by a properly fitting abdominal binder; the patient should be kept at rest as much as possible. When the distention becomes extensive and serious symptoms develop then the membranes should be ruptured. When this is done the liquor amnii should be allowed to escape slowly and precautions should be taken to avoid syncope. Strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{15}$) and fl. ext. of ergot (3j) should be administered after the placenta has been delivered, to insure good uterine contraction and to avoid the risks of post-partum hemorrhage.

Other Affections of the Amnion.

Amniotic bands: Early in embryonal life should there not be sufficient liquor amnii present to separate the amnion from the early formed skin of the embryo, adhesions may form between the skin and the amnion. As the amniotic cavity becomes distended the adhesive material becomes stretched, finally forming bands of greater or less length and thickness. No satisfactory theory has been advanced to explain the pathology of this condition. Braun regards the adhesions as resulting from folds of amnion, inflammation of the amnion being impossible, as it contains no bloodvessels.

The bands thus formed result in producing grave deformities in the foetus, such as eventration, anencephalus, amputation of the limbs, etc. The foetal cord may be artificially shortened, or even completely severed by such amniotic bands.

Premature rupture of the amnion: Several cases have been reported where later on in pregnancy the amnion has undergone rupture and yet the integrity of the ovum has been preserved by the chorion. The amnion in these cases is usually found rolled upon itself and forming a sort of cuff about the placental end of the cord.

Alterations in the character of the liquor amnii: The liquor amnii is a clear limpid fluid in the earlier months of gestation; later on it becomes thicker and contains small whitish flakes derived from the vernix caseosa. In cases of death of the foetus with maceration, the fluid becomes much thickened, of a dirty brownish or greenish color, and occasionally emits a foetid odor.

The Chorion.

Hydatidiform Degeneration of the Chorion, or Vesicular Mole.

Occurrence: This is the only disease of this membrane which is in any degree common.

It is characterized by hypertrophy of the chorionic villi, and by their conversion into cysts varying in size from that of a millet seed to a hen's egg. These cysts are connected to each other and to the base of the chorion by pedicles of various lengths and are filled with a fluid much resembling the liquor amnii (Fig. 66).

Pathology: The degeneration of the chorion usually begins not later than the tenth week; as a rule the whole membrane is involved and the foetus perishes; in fact it is seldom to be found when the mole is expelled. The epithelium lining the chorionic villi is the part first affected, it undergoes a marked proliferation which distends each villus and thus the grape-like bodies are produced. Occasionally when the disease comes on late it may be limited to the placenta. In exceptional instances the growth may encroach on the uterine wall and even penetrate the peritoneal covering.

Etiology: Nothing definite is known as to the cause of the disease. It occurs most frequently between the ages of twenty-five and forty years.

Vesicular mole—symptoms: Three symptoms are available for the diagnosis of this condition:

(a) There usually occurs a more or less profuse *serosanguineous discharge* from the uterus resembling red currant-juice. This discharge may be continuous or intermittent.

FIG. 66.



Vesicular mole. (Modified from Ribemont-Dessaignes and Lepage.)

(b) A *sudden and rapid increase in the size of the abdomen*, in which the uterine enlargement does not correspond to the supposed period of gestation.

(c) *The expulsion of cysts from the vagina.* This is the only pathognomonic symptom and is comparatively rare. The

uterus usually presents a doughy feel and foetal movements and ballottement are absent. The condition may be confounded with placenta prævia and hydramnios.

Prognosis: This is rarely grave for the mother, but is generally fatal for the child. The dangers which threaten the mother are hemorrhage and septic infection.

Vesicular mole—treatment: The uterus should be emptied as soon as a diagnosis is established. The patient should be anesthetized, the os dilated, and the growth slowly removed, the hand only being used for this purpose. Should it be impossible completely to clear the uterus in this way, then the blunt curette may be employed; but it must be borne in mind that the uterine wall may be so thinned out in areas as to be very easily penetrated. This should be followed by a hot uterine douche and, if uterine retraction fails, the cavity of the uterus may be packed with iodoform or plain sterilized gauze.

Anomalies of the Placenta.

Of position, size, shape, and weight: Normally the *position* of the placenta is near the fundus uteri, but it may occupy any position on the uterine walls (see *Placenta Prævia*).

In *size* it may vary considerably. In conditions of chronic inflammation of the endometrium the placenta may be abnormally thick and enlarged in all directions. Atrophy of the decidua or interstitial overgrowth followed by retraction may cause the placenta to be abnormally small. In this case the foetus will be found ill developed.

The following varieties as to *shape* may be encountered:

Placenta membranacea: The villi may persist over the entire surface of the chorion and may all develop equally.

Crescentic, or horseshoe placenta: This is a very rare form.

Battledore placenta: In this form the cord is inserted at the margin of the placenta. Occasionally an accentuation of this form is seen, in which the vessels from the cord branch out before reaching the placenta—this is termed a *velamentous* insertion of the cord.

Placentæ succenturiatæ: There may occasionally be found two or more distinct masses of placental tissue produced by the growth of isolated patches of chorionic villi. The vessels

of each patch course along the membranes to unite with those going to the cord. In multiple pregnancies each child may have its own placenta.

Diseases of the Placenta.

Calcareous degeneration of the placenta: Deposits of lime salts in the placenta are not uncommon. These deposits only occur as fine sand-like particles, or as scales. They usually occur at the edges, though they may be found in the substance of the cotyledons; and consist of amorphous phosphates and carbonates of lime and magnesia. They cannot be said to have any pathological significance.

White infarctions: Yellowish or grayish masses of degenerated placental tissue are to be found in nearly every placenta. When small and few in number they have no pathological significance; but if extensive, foetal death may result.

Fatty degeneration of the placenta may occur as the result of some local obstruction of blood supply to the parts affected. Small areas are commonly observed close to the margin of the placenta. If extensive degeneration occurs the function of the placenta may be interfered with and the foetus perish.

Placental Apoplexy.

Definition: This is an effusion of blood either within or behind the placenta. If it takes place before the third month the effused blood may force its way between the loose attachments of the decidua and chorion and thus result in abortion, a very common occurrence.

Jouquemin described three well-marked forms of placental apoplexy as follows:

(a) The effusion takes place directly into one or more placental cotyledons forming here and there small soft clots.

(b) The effusion leads to destruction of portions of placenta forming irregular cavities which are surrounded by infiltrated and reddened areas.

(c) The effusion may occupy a number of clearly defined irregular cavities of varying sizes, from millet seed to a pigeon's egg, which are not surrounded by areas of infiltra-

tion. In time these apoplectic areas lose their color, become denser, and form yellowish-white masses.

Causes: Placental apoplexy is determined by diseased states of either the maternal or the foetal structures entering into the formation of the placenta. Most commonly the cause is *maternal* in origin, as nephritis and albuminuria, which produce increased arterial tension and venous congestion. Traumatism, as a blow or kick upon the abdomen, may produce it.

Rarely the cause lies in diseased conditions of the *foetal villi* leading to rupture; when the umbilical vessels are diseased, rupture of one or more of their branches may result in exsanguination of the foetus and its death.

The results of placental apoplexy depend on the stage of gestation at which the hemorrhage occurs, the number of clots formed, and the extent of placental tissue involved. After the third month placental apoplexy but rarely results in abortion or premature labor. If the effusion is large and the placenta situated low down, the blood may dissect its way down to the os and escape, constituting *accidental hemorrhage*. Large effusions may result in destroying so much of the placenta that the nourishment of the foetus is impaired to such an extent that it is born feeble and puny.

Placental apoplexy—symptoms: Slight hemorrhage gives rise to no symptoms; large hemorrhages give rise to pain and tenesmus. If these symptoms are produced, then death of the foetus will probably follow.

Treatment consists in absolute rest and sedatives, such as morphine (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$), administered every six hours.

Placentitis.

This term is applied to an **inflammation** of the substance of the placenta. The condition is rare.

Pathological changes: Some authorities contend that by reason of the anatomical structure of the placenta a true inflammation cannot occur. But it is certain that a marked *hyperplasia* of the connective-tissue cells entering into the formation of the placenta does sometimes occur. This fibrous change may originate in the decidua serotina, the placental

villi or the intervillous spaces. When the decidua serotina is affected the result is firm attachment of the placenta to the uterine wall, the so-called *adherent placenta*.

In the other two forms the placenta will be found to contain a number of firm fibrous masses. Occasionally the central portions of these masses may undergo a cheesy degeneration which appears very like pus.

Tumors of the Placenta.

Rarely either cystic or solid tumors of the placenta are met with.

Syphilis of the Placenta.

The syphilitic placenta is characterized by its thickness and density, while its general color is paler than normal. Scattered over its surface and through its substance are cherry-like nodules. There are present marked fibroid degeneration and great hypertrophy of the villi.

The seat and extent of the lesions vary with the manner and time of the foetal infection. It is only by a *microscopical examination* that a placenta can safely be pronounced syphilitic.

Edema of the Placenta.

A serous infiltration of the placenta is often observed with a dead and macerated foetus. Interference with the foetal or placental circulation may also produce this condition.

Anomalies of the Umbilical Cord.

Length: The cord may be found abnormally long, measuring as much as seventy inches, or abnormally short, measuring only two to four inches. Anomalies of *insertion* of the cord have already been mentioned.

Coils: The cord, if it be of unusual length, may be found encircling the limbs or neck of the child. It is most frequently coiled about the neck; in extreme cases as many as six or eight coils may be present. In such cases asphyxia is common.

Knots: When the liquor amnii is excessive and the cord unusually long it may be found to have one or two knots, formed by the passage of the foetus through its loops. Rarely this results in the death of the foetus.

Hernia into the cord: A congenital protrusion of some of the abdominal viscera into the sheath of the umbilical cord is occasionally met with. It is due to imperfect development of the abdominal wall at the seat of the hernia.

THE FŒTUS.

Anomalies and Monstrosities.

Teratology, which is the science pertaining to foetal malformations and monstrosities, forms a special branch of pathology, reference to which must be had elsewhere.

Such malformations of the foetus as interfere with the mechanism of labor will be discussed under the heading of dystocia of foetal causation.

DISEASES OF THE FŒTUS.

It is probable that foetal mortality exceeds that of any other period of life. It is impossible to say exactly what is the foetal death-rate, as actual statistics are wanting; but that it must be very high the frequency of abortion proves. Whitehead has stated that the ratio of abortions to pregnancies is 1 to 7; while Priestly, from a study of the miscarriage-rate in the well-to-do classes, considered the ratio of abortions to pregnancies as about 1 in 4.

But a few of the more important pathological conditions affecting the foetus can be referred to in a limited work of this kind.

Idiopathic Diseases.

Those originating, so far as at present known, in the foetus itself:

Congenital cystic elephantiasis: This disease is characterized by a great overgrowth of the subcutaneous connective tissue all over the body. At intervals in the hypertrophied tissue

cysts are present, which vary greatly in size. As malformations of a grave character are usually associated with this disease, the subjects of it are usually born prematurely and scarcely ever survive the birth.

Anasarca: General anasarca of the foetus is occasionally seen. The condition is usually associated with collections of fluid in the pleural and abdominal cavities. The subjects of this disease are usually born prematurely and seldom survive.

Ichthyosis: This disease is observed in two forms, the grave and the mild.

The *grave form* is characterized by the existence over the whole surface of the body of horny epidermic plates separated from each other by fissures and furrows, and associated with deformities of the face and extremities which lead to death of the infant soon after birth.

The *mild form* is characterized by the presence of a collodion-like substance over the whole body of the foetus which later, by a process of desquamation, forms into flakes. It is usually associated with ectropion and eclabium. It does not, as a rule, prove fatal, but may persist more or less throughout life, or may terminate by complete cure.

With regard to the *etiology* but little can be said beyond asserting that heredity is probably the most powerful factor.

Treatment: Warm baths and inunctions with weak antiseptic ointments promote separation of the scales. Perfect cleanliness is necessary to prevent infection of the fissures existing in the skin.

Rachitis: That this disease occasionally occurs during intra-uterine life is believed by many. Children have been born whose bones were still soft and easily distortable; while in others, in whom the disease had probably pursued a longer course, the bones were thick and hard, and set in the deformed shapes they had acquired in utero. The presence of the disease in the foetus has been held to account for those rare cases of spontaneous fracture in utero, in which there has been no history of external violence.

Transmitted Diseases.

Those due to diseases in the parents :

Fœtal Syphilis.

This is probably the most important if not the most common disease of intra-uterine life. Page has reported that 83 per cent. of premature and stillbirths have their cause in syphilis of one or both parents.

Infection : The ovule may be diseased before impregnation, where the woman is a syphilitic. Infection may occur along with impregnation where the male is a syphilitic. The fetus may become infected at any period of intra-uterine life, should the mother contract syphilis while pregnant. When the infection is directly *paternal* in origin, the syphilitic poison may be conveyed from the father to the mother, and she may thus develop secondary symptoms of the disease without a primary lesion. It is undoubted that many women give birth to syphilitic offspring without themselves at any time manifesting symptoms of the disease. The likelihood of development of the disease in the fetus is undoubtedly affected by the period of time since the acquisition of syphilis by either parent, though as yet no limit of safety has been discovered. The author has met with a case where the disease had remained latent in the father for twelve years. The mother at no time gave evidence of syphilitic infection, yet the only child developed well-marked symptoms a few weeks after birth. Hutchinson has reported cases in which women were infected near term and gave birth to syphilitic infants.

Manifestations of fetal syphilis : The disease produces a great variety of manifestations, the lesions depending upon the tissues attacked. Thus there are bullous eruptions of the skin; inflammations of mucous and serous membranes; abnormal development of connective tissue in the liver, kidneys, lungs, spleen, etc; and a characteristic osteitis and osteochondritis. In some cases the infants are born apparently healthy and only manifest symptoms of the disease within a few weeks of birth.

Diagnosis : Should the fetus be born dead the diagnosis can

be made with certainty by a few perfectly reliable and easily detected signs.

The most certain sign of foetal syphilis is to be found in the condition of the dividing line between the diaphysis and epiphysis of the long bones—this line instead of being sharp and regular as it is in the healthy infant, will be found to be jagged, broad, and of a yellow color, due to an osteochondritis. This is known as *Wagner's sign* and is determined by making an incision over the trochanter as though for excision of the head of the femur; the end of the bone is then turned out after cutting its ligaments, and a median section of the epiphysis and diaphysis is made with a strong cartilage knife.

The *liver* and *spleen* of a syphilitic infant are always enlarged as a result of connective-tissue overgrowth. For a more detailed diagnosis of syphilis in the infant the reader is referred to other works.

The **treatment** of foetal syphilis consists in submitting the mother to a thorough course of antisyphilitic treatment throughout pregnancy. If a history of syphilis in either parent be obtained, whether occurring before or subsequent to conception, the woman should receive throughout the pregnancy antisyphilitic treatment as a prophylactic measure.

Other Infectious Diseases.

A large number of cases have been collected by various observers which prove the possibility of **contagious diseases** being transmitted from the mother to the foetus in utero. Rare cases are recorded where children have been born with unmistakable evidences of variola, scarlatina, measles, erysipelas, malaria, and typhoid.

With regard to **tuberculosis** Hirst states that there is a remote possibility of the passage of the tubercle bacilli from mother to foetus; but that it must be regarded as a very exceptional occurrence.

Foetal Death.

The death of the foetus in utero may be due to many causes. Among these may be mentioned syphilis, acute infectious dis-

cases, icterus gravidarum, malnutrition, etc. It is also caused by twisting or knotting of the cord, diseased conditions of the placenta, or by trauma.

Sequelæ: If death occur before the second month the product of conception may be entirely absorbed. In the later months of pregnancy the foetus may undergo maceration, mummification or calcification. Should putrefaction of the dead foetus occur, the mother may be involved in sepsis. The dead foetus is usually cast out of the uterus in a short time, though it may be retained for years.

PATHOLOGY OF THE PREGNANT WOMAN.

The Vulva and Vagina.

Abnormal conditions of the vulva or vagina during pregnancy are generally due either to increased blood-supply or to infection.

Varices: Obstruction to the venous return offered by the enlarging uterus frequently results in varicose conditions about the vulva or vagina; these varices may be ruptured by straining or by a blow or kick; severe hemorrhage may occur and has proved fatal.

Treatment consists in protection by means of a snugly fitting T-bandage, and rest in bed with the hips elevated.

Edema may occur in normal pregnancy simply from pressure of the uterus. It may result from renal insufficiency or from labial abscess.

Pruritus of the vulva in varying degrees is not uncommon during pregnancy. It may be caused by irritating discharges or may be a neurosis.

Treatment: Cleanliness and tepid injections of such solutions as the following: borax, ʒj to Oj; acid. carbolic., 1 : 200; or zinc acetat., ʒss to Oj; an ointment composed of chloral hydrate, camphor, āā ʒss, ung. aq. rosæ, ʒij, may give relief. In severe cases it may be necessary to apply solutions of cocaine, 4 grains to the ounce, in order to obtain any relief.

Vaginal leucorrhœa may be very troublesome during pregnancy. In all cases where the discharge is profuse it should be examined for gonococci. Simple leucorrhœa usually yields

to mild antiseptic astringent douches which should be given with great care, *e. g.*, Condy's fluid, ℥j to Oj.

Should *gonococci* be found in the vaginal discharge the treatment should be energetic: bichloride (1 : 2000) or permanganate of potassium (℥j to Oj) douches should be given twice daily, and an occasional application to the walls of the vagina and urethra of a solution of silver nitrate (gr. x-xx to ℥j) will probably give good results.

Vegetations of the vulva sometimes reach excessive size during pregnancy. The *treatment* consists in washing with liquor sodæ chlorinatæ, afterward dusting with calomel, and keeping them perfectly dry.

The Uterus.

This organ may in pregnancy be displaced forward, backward, to either side, or downward.

Retroversion of the Gravid Uterus.

Causation : The displacement is of frequent occurrence and may have existed before the onset of pregnancy ; or it may occur as the result of a fall or sudden jar.

Anatomical results : As long as the uterus is less than four inches in length it may lie across the axis of the pelvis. As its bulk and length increases, it becomes too large for the pelvis. If upward movement be prevented by the projecting promontory incarceration occurs, and pressure symptoms begin to develop. Incarceration usually occurs about the end of the third or the beginning of the fourth month. The distended fundus will on examination be found to occupy the hollow of the sacrum causing a bulging downward of the posterior vaginal wall, while the cervix is pressed upward and forward against the pubes, thus displacing the anterior vaginal wall and urethra. The bladder is thus displaced upward. The uterus may regain its normal position by growing upward in the direction of least resistance ; or it may remain incarcerated and give rise to serious trouble.

Symptoms : The earliest and most distinctive symptom is dysuria, accompanied by sensations of weight and bearing-

down pains. If the condition be overlooked or neglected the bladder symptoms become rapidly more marked. Retention of urine from pressure on the urethra brings about overdistention of the bladder, and a more or less severe cystitis results.

While the urinary symptoms are the most characteristic, the condition also gives rise to rectal tenesmus and obstinate constipation. Edema of the vulva and of the uterine walls may develop from interference with the pelvic circulation. The abdomen becomes distended and vomiting may occur.

Diagnosis: Where the retroversion is suspected the bladder must first be catheterized before making a vaginal examination. The condition will then be readily ascertained.

The history of retention of urine and dribbling in a woman who has been pregnant for three or four months, the round doughy-feeling mass occupying the vagina, and the position of the cervix make the diagnosis conclusive.

The condition may be *simulated* by ectopic gestation, subinvolution of the uterus, intraperitoneal hæmatocele, uterine fibroid, and ovarian cyst; but careful examination, if necessary, under an anæsthetic, will clear up the diagnosis.

Treatment of Retroversion.

In **mild cases** the bladder having been catheterized and the patient placed in the knee-chest position, the uterus can be replaced by pressure upward on the fundus in the direction of one or the other sacro-iliac joints, so as to avoid the promontory, two fingers being placed in the posterior vaginal fornix for this purpose. If necessary the cervix may at the same time be drawn down with a tenaculum. If the attempt succeeds, as it usually does, a large tampon should be placed in the posterior vaginal fornix to retain the uterus in position. This may be replaced later by a large-sized pessary. If the attempt fails, the patient should be placed under ether and a second effort made to replace the uterus.

In **severe incarcerated cases** there is occasionally great difficulty in emptying the bladder. If, after drawing down the cervix with a tenaculum, the catheter fails to pass, then the bladder must be aspirated by suprapubic puncture. If all

attempts at reduction fail, then abortion must be induced. If the cervix cannot be reached for this purpose then the uterine wall must be punctured through the vaginal vault and the liquor amnii drained away. This may make it possible to draw down the cervix, which should then be dilated and the uterus emptied. Vaginal hysterectomy may be necessary in rare cases where suppuration or gangrene of the uterine wall has occurred.

Prolapse of the Gravid Uterus.

Causation: This condition may occur in the early months of pregnancy as the result of accident or from violent straining when the vaginal walls and outlet are greatly relaxed.

Treatment: consists in the replacement of the prolapsed organ and the adjustment of a perfectly fitting pessary to retain it.

Endocervicitis; Tumors.

Endocervicitis: This condition is frequently found during pregnancy. It may be the origin of a leucorrhœa and is frequently associated with hyperemesis:

It is best *treated* with applications of fairly strong solutions of silver nitrate (gr. xx to 3j) through a cylindrical speculum. The speculum is pushed up against the cervix and the solution then poured in and allowed to remain in contact for at least five minutes.

Uterine fibroids and cancer usually complicate *labor* more than pregnancy, and will therefore be dealt with under that head.

Diseases of the Breasts.

Mammary abscess may occur during pregnancy (see *Diseases of Puerperal Period*).

Excessive secretion: Occasionally during the latter part of pregnancy the breasts secrete excessively, causing a serous flow which gives rise to considerable inconvenience. Applications of belladonna may afford relief.

Eczema of the nipples may require treatment, though the condition is very obstinate.

DISEASES OF THE ALIMENTARY CANAL.

Gingivitis is an unpleasant though somewhat infrequent affection of the pregnant woman. This and other conditions about to be mentioned are due, not so much to uncleanliness, as to an alteration in the secretions of the buccal cavity consequent upon pregnancy. The *gums* become spongy and soft, red or violet in color at the margins, and occasionally ulceration occurs. Pain on eating, foul breath, and bleeding are symptoms of this condition.

Treatment: Sometimes gingivitis is very obstinate and in spite of treatment persists through pregnancy and even lactation. Astringents, locally, and alkaline tonics give the best results. Special attention in the way of cleanliness as regards the mouth and teeth should be observed throughout pregnancy.

Dental caries: There is a common saying among women, "for every child a tooth," so frequent is caries of the teeth during pregnancy. All dental cavities should be cleaned out and filled temporarily, as prolonged and painful dental operations are to be avoided during pregnancy. Syrup of the lactophosphate of lime in doses of $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ t. i. d. has been recommended.

Parotitis, either unilateral or bilateral, is an infrequent complication of pregnancy.

Ptyalism, or Salivation.

Occurrence: This is a not infrequent complication of pregnancy. It is generally associated with extreme nausea and vomiting in highly neurotic women. It may persist throughout pregnancy, beginning as early as the second month; some cases lose as much as a quart of saliva a day. Ptyalin, and sodium salts are diminished or may be absent from the saliva. Frequently these patients complain of pain on swallowing; and the submaxillary and sublingual glands become swollen and tender.

Treatment is most unsatisfactory in most cases. Copious rinsing of the mouth with weak solutions of potassium chlorate, ash bark, cinchona, etc., may be employed. In the ex-

perience of the author, local measures afford but little if any relief. The condition is a *neurosis* and must be treated as such. Therefore chloral and sodium bromide in large doses may be tried; atropine in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ t. i. d. may give relief. What rarely fails to give temporary relief is morphine (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$) with atropine (gr. $\frac{1}{150}$), these administered together give better results than either alone. The latter must not be given as routine treatment, but only occasionally to permit rest and sleep, while the patient should always be kept in ignorance of what she is given in order to guard against the formation of the morphine habit. Antipyrin (gr. v, t. i. d.) and small doses of cocaine hydrochlorate (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, t. i. d.) have proved useful in the hands of some physicians.

Indigestion ; Constipation ; Diarrhoea.

Indigestion: Gastric indigestion is very common in the earliest months of pregnancy. If careful feeding and the ordinary remedies fail to give relief, chloral, bromides, and other nerve sedatives should be resorted to. Intestinal indigestion may give rise to severe abdominal pains and may simulate appendicitis or even extra-uterine foetation. Pil. aloes et asafœtidæ and careful dieting, as a rule, give good results.

Constipation is very frequent in most women at all times. Care should be taken to regulate the bowels by careful dieting and ordering plenty of fluids. Where this condition is chronic the tablet triturate of aloin, belladonna, cascara, and strychnine will be found satisfactory; active purgation is to be avoided.

Diarrhoea as a complication of pregnancy is rare; if persistent in spite of ordinary astringent treatment, nerve sedatives will probably give relief.

Vomiting.

Vomiting is one of the commonest disorders of the digestive tract occurring in pregnancy.

It is met with in **two forms**: A *simple vomiting*, which is physiological; and *pernicious vomiting*, which is pathological.

Simple vomiting of pregnancy has been already referred to. It is usually present during the earlier months and ceases at the end of the fifth month. While causing distress and discomfort it does not seriously impair the nutrition of pregnant women.

Pernicious Vomiting of Pregnancy.

This, on the other hand, is a very serious condition, which may, if it resist treatment, place the woman's life in jeopardy.

Symptoms: This uncontrollable form of vomiting rarely begins abruptly, the vomiting, which is at first mild, becoming gradually more severe and almost constant. Ultimately absolutely nothing can be retained, and the patient rapidly loses strength. At first the vomited matter consists of thick mucus, particles of food, and bile; later only blood-stained mucus is ejected, and the retching becomes more severe, epigastric pain develops, and there is great aversion to food. Ptyalism and diarrhoea are not infrequent at this stage. The patient rapidly loses strength, becomes mentally depressed, and suffers more or less constant pain.

If the condition is not relieved the temperature rises and the patient develops symptoms of auto-intoxication. The temperature may range from 101° to 103° F. and the pulse from 120 to 140; the extremities become cold and the skin moist and clammy; the mouth becomes dry and the patient complains of intense thirst; sordes appear on the teeth, the tongue becomes coated with a heavy brown fur, and the breath is extremely offensive. The urine becomes scanty, high colored and offensive, its specific gravity is high, and it contains albumin and casts.

Emaciation advances rapidly and the patient's condition soon becomes serious in the extreme. Cerebral symptoms, hallucinations, delirium, and finally coma develop shortly before death closes the scene.

The duration of the malady is two or three months, but its course is subject to intermissions the cause of which is hard to explain. The symptoms may disappear for several days and the patient give evidence of improvement, when suddenly they recur, only too often with increased severity.

The **etiology** of pernicious vomiting is very obscure. So many factors may contribute to the production of this condition that just what is the cause in any definite case can rarely be stated. Giles has pointed out that probably three factors enter into the causation of the physiological vomiting of pregnancy, namely (1) exalted nerve tension; (2) peripheral nervous irritation arising from the enlarging uterus; and (3) an easy outlet for this exalted tension, namely, the vagus.

By the exaggeration of any one or two of these factors pernicious vomiting may be produced. Bearing these three factors in mind, the *predisposing causes* of pernicious vomiting may be grouped as follows:

(a) *Primiparity*. In primiparæ the distention of the womb is accomplished with increased difficulty on account of the greater tonicity of the uterine muscular fibres.

(b) Preëxisting disease of the uterus, as metritis or endometritis, or displacements of the organ.

(c) Disease of other pelvic structures, either preëxisting or coexisting, as salpingitis, ovaritis, etc.

(d) Pathological states of the alimentary canal, as gastric ulcer, dyspepsia, gastritis, etc.

(e) Too frequent sexual intercourse.

(f) Mental or physical shocks.

(g) Toxic conditions of the blood, uræmia, sapræmia, etc.

Recently I have advanced the view that probably the **essential exciting cause** of the nausea and vomiting of pregnancy is the *physiological uterine contractions*. It is well known that the uterus is subject to rhythmical contractions throughout the whole period of pregnancy. The purpose of these contractions is probably the acceleration of the circulation of blood through the uterine sinuses. The enormous dilatation of the veins of the uterus which occurs as the result of pregnancy brings about a retardation of the blood flow through them. As the result of contraction of the uterine muscular fibres these sinuses become emptied of blood and thus the uterus may be said to supplement the action of the heart, to which it may be compared, as its nervous supply is very similar in arrangement. The nerve supply of the uterus is chiefly derived from the ovarian and hypogastric plexuses of the

sympathetic system, which to a limited extent have an independent action; while in the medulla there exists a centre presiding over uterine contraction. The development of the embryo and its envelopes, as well as the hyperplasia of the uterus and its lining, are accompanied by tremendous chemical changes. It is certainly from the venous sinuses at the placental site that the embryo derives its chief nourishment and into which its effete material is emptied. The ordinary circulation of the blood through the sinuses to a certain extent provides for change in the supply, but owing to the retardation of the blood-current from dilatation of these sinuses there must be a certain residuum, which, as it becomes surcharged with effete material, probably acts as an irritant and stimulates the uterus to contraction, and thus to a certain degree the organ may be said to empty itself.

It is these contractions, so brought about, which probably precipitate the paroxysms of nausea and vomiting. The nausea is seldom constant, but is usually rhythmical in its occurrence. As has already been stated it is usually most severe in the morning when after a long fast the patient assumes the erect position. It is probable that the occurrence of the retching at this time is due to the engorgement of the pelvic circulation consequent on the change of posture. This engorgement leads to excessive uterine contraction, and thus the peripheral irritation is increased. It is commonly noticed that if the patient partakes of food before rising nausea and vomiting are not so likely to ensue. This is due no doubt to the engorgement of the pelvic veins being reduced by the determination of blood to the stomach from the presence of the food in that viscus.

The causes mentioned in the foregoing table as *predisposing* to pernicious vomiting probably act by increasing the tendency to contraction on the part of the uterus (too frequent intercourse; nervous shocks and toxic conditions); or by rendering them more difficult and therefore increasing the irritation they cause (primiparity; metritis, and disease of neighboring structures).

The prognosis should be guarded in all cases, as the mortality ranges from 30 to 60 per cent. in the pernicious form.

Pernicious Vomiting—Treatment.

Dietetic and hygienic: The diet should be light and easily digestible; before rising in the morning the patient should take a glass of iced milk or some hot clear coffee or weak tea. In some cases a glass of sherry and a dry biscuit answer the purpose very well.

It is a good plan to order small quantities of plain food at two-hour intervals during the day, instead of allowing the patient three regular meals. If the nausea be troublesome the patient should be kept reclining as much as possible, when the weather permits, out in the open air. Close, warm rooms and tight clothing should be avoided, and attention should be given to the condition of the bowels. When vomiting occurs only in the morning such measures will enable the patient to pass the day in comparative comfort.

When vomiting takes place several times a day, some simple **sedative mixture** should be ordered, such as the following:

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| ℞. Sod. brom., | gr. xv; |
| Aq. camphoræ, | ʒss.—M. |
| Sig. t. i. d. | 3 |

Effervescent bromocaffeine in drachm doses three or four times daily often renders good service. Iodine or carbolic acid in minim doses, well diluted, may be tried.

Patients who do not yield to the above treatment should be confined to bed. A thorough examination should be made to ascertain if any of the pathological conditions above enumerated as predisposing to hyperemesis gravidarum are present, and if so appropriate treatment should be inaugurated.

Where nothing can be discovered to account for the condition beyond pregnancy, the stomach should be given a rest and **rectal alimentation** resorted to. Predigested milk and eggs, nutrient broths, and beef peptonoids may be administered per rectum every six hours.

The rectum should be washed out at least twice daily, and immediately afterward a pint of normal saline solution should be introduced by means of a catheter attached to the nozzle of the syringe, high up into the bowel, in order to relieve the

troublesome thirst which is usually present in these cases. The nutrient enemata should be given very slowly, and should never consist of more than five or six ounces. Twice daily an enema containing chloral hydrate. (gr. xx) and sod. brom. (gr. xl) in 6 ounces of milk should be given. Cold packs to the spine or the application of a spray of ether in the region of the fourth or fifth dorsal vertebra may prove of benefit.

Nearly every drug in the pharmacopœia has been recommended as a specific in this condition. The following have been employed with success by many: antipyrin, gr. v, t. i. d.; trional, gr. xv, b. i. d.; cocain, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ hourly till five doses have been taken; ac. hydrocyanic. dil., ℥iij in carbonated water after food; and vin. ipecac, in half-minim doses every hour for several doses. The application of 4 per cent. solution of cocaine to the cervix has been recommended very highly. The application of solutions of nitrate of silver, gr. xx-xl to the ounce, after the manner recommended in the treatment of endocervicitis, has many advocates.

Copeman first recommended digital dilatation of the cervix in the treatment of this condition. Cervical dilatation is more conveniently done by means of instruments, either Hegar's or Goodell's; but care must be taken not to rupture the membranes. This treatment is uncertain, and is therefore not to be recommended.

In rare cases it is necessary to induce abortion in order to save the patient's life. It is a difficult question to decide just when one is justified in terminating the pregnancy. If rectal alimentation fails after a fair trial and the patient is absolutely unable to retain anything on the stomach; if the pulse rises to 120 and prostration becomes marked, then the sooner the uterus is emptied the better.

This procedure should never be adopted without the support of a competent consultant.

Icterus.

Jaundice is occasionally met with in pregnancy. It may result from gastro-intestinal catarrh, from phosphorus-poisoning, or from obstruction of the bile-duct due to the pressure of an overdistended uterus. The development of gall-stones

in pregnancy is of somewhat frequent occurrence. A severe form, *icterus gravis gravidarum*, is of very rare occurrence. It is nearly always fatal, and is due to an acute degeneration of the whole hepatic structure. Acute degeneration of the liver and icterus are not infrequent in eclamptic cases.

Icterus endangers to a high degree the life of the fœtus, by bringing on abortion or by the injurious action of the bile salts. Not infrequently the liquor amnii and fœtus are stained by the coloring-matter of the bile.

Treatment: In mild cases, warm alkaline baths and calomel associated with mild purgative waters are indicated. In very severe cases the induction of abortion should be considered, especially if the fœtus is viable.

Hemorrhoids.

The pelvic congestion of pregnancy and the pressure of the gravid uterus predispose to this troublesome affection.

Treatment can only be palliative. Laxatives, rest in bed, and the frequent assumption of the knee-chest posture will afford relief. Locally, ung. gallæ cum opio, or hot sugar of lead lotions, may be serviceable. Suppositories containing opium (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$) and ext. hamamelidis (gr. j) may be employed if the pain is severe.

DISEASES OF THE URINARY SYSTEM.

The Bladder.

Irritability of the bladder is a frequent functional disorder of pregnancy. It is generally relieved by the administration of alkaline sedative mixtures.

Hæmaturia may occur during pregnancy, and is generally associated with vesical hemorrhoids. If severe, the bladder should be washed out daily with a weak solution of silver nitrate (gr. ss-j to $\bar{3}$ j).

Scanty, high-colored urine having a high specific gravity, results from indiscretion in diet, and is associated with inactivity of the skin and bowels; this condition of the urine should always receive attention. A non-nitrogenous diet, laxatives, and copious draughts of water should be ordered.

Albuminuria is found in from 5 to 6 per cent. of pregnant women, and is usually associated with kidney-changes due to pregnancy, or nephritis.

The Kidneys.

Kidney of pregnancy: There exists undoubtedly a chronic form of renal disease which is dependent on pregnancy, and which, as a rule, does not give rise to serious disturbance of the patient's general health. It is usually associated with albuminuria and subsides rapidly after parturition. It is important, as it predisposes to the development of the condition of eclampsia, in so far as it interferes with the proper function of these important excretory organs.

Frequency: As already stated, albuminuria is present in from 5 to 6 per cent. of all cases of pregnancy; but it is probable that a far larger proportion of cases have some degree of renal insufficiency, though albumin may not be present in the urine.

Pathology: The kidneys are usually anæmic, and present evidences of fatty infiltration of the epithelial cells without inflammatory changes.

Symptoms: The condition is not infrequently met with in primiparæ. The symptoms usually manifest themselves in the latter half of the pregnancy, and are generally mild. Headache, pallor, weakness, and slight shortness of breath are usually the only subjective manifestations. The *urine* is lessened in quantity, is clear, and its specific gravity is reduced; it contains from a quarter to one-half its bulk of albumin, and a few granular casts; the albumin is mainly paraglobulin. The *urea* daily excreted is generally below the average of health; generally the lower the index of urea the more marked are the patient's symptoms. Delivery is followed by diuresis, which is most marked from the third to the fifth day.

Etiology: The cause of the condition is probably a diminution of the blood-supply, due to increased intra-abdominal tension; and to irritation from the excess of effete substances contained in the maternal blood.

Treatment is as that for true nephritis.

Acute and Chronic Nephritis.

These diseases are more prone to occur during pregnancy on account of the extra amount of work devolving upon the kidneys at this period.

The symptoms are the same as in cases not complicated by pregnancy.

Differential diagnosis: It is not always easy to differentiate between the kidney of pregnancy and chronic nephritis; but the following differential signs may prove of aid:

| History. | Kidney of Pregnancy. | Chronic Nephritis. |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Quantity of urine. | Kidneys normal before pregnancy. About normal or slightly lessened. | Existed before pregnancy. Increased. |
| Specific gravity. Casts. | Low. Few and only with severe symptoms. | Low. Numerous and appear early in pregnancy. |
| Retinitis. Grave symptoms. | Absent. Generally appear in later months of pregnancy. Ceases with parturition. | Very often present. May be pronounced in early months. Persists after parturition. |

Prognosis: The possibility of complications renders the prognosis for the mother doubtful, while as regards the child it is decidedly grave on account of the tendency to the formation of placental infarctions. Premature interruption of the pregnancy is also of frequent occurrence.

Treatment: As it is important to know the condition of the kidneys in pregnancy, frequent examinations of the urine should be made. Should evidences of renal insufficiency present themselves, the patient should at once be placed upon a dietetic and hygienic regimen. Meat should be excluded, and the diet consist of milk and farinaceous foods; large draughts of water, preferably Poland or lithia water, should be systematically taken. The patient should be guarded against fatigue and exposure to cold or dampness. A saline laxative should be administered two or three times a week.

Should the quantity of the urine excreted not increase, and œdema appear, the patient should then be placed on an exclusively milk diet and be put to bed; a diuretic mixture should be ordered, such as Basham's mist. ferri et ammon. acetatis, U. S. P., in $\bar{5}$ ss doses after meals.

If under this treatment the symptoms grow gradually worse, then the termination of pregnancy is necessary. When albuminuric retinitis develops, abortion must at once be induced if the patient's life is to be saved, hence the importance of an ophthalmoscopic examination in all cases in which obscurity of vision is a symptom.

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

Cough, with or without evidence of bronchial catarrh, is a very common and occasionally troublesome affection during pregnancy. The reflex cough of pregnancy may be very persistent, and when the paroxysms are severe and continuous may lead to abortion. In its *treatment* antispasmodics and sedatives are indicated rather than expectorants. Bromide of sodium and tr. belladonna in combination give good results, as do also drachm doses of the linctus codeia.

Dyspnœa occasionally occurs as a reflex, and may cause the patient considerable distress. It is more frequent in the later months of pregnancy, when it is generally due to over-distention of the abdomen and mechanical pressure of the uterus upon the diaphragm. In the former class of cases sedatives are indicated; while in the latter relief may be obtained by avoiding tight clothing, and having the patient sleep with the head and shoulders elevated.

Pneumonia is a disease much to be dreaded when complicated by pregnancy. The *symptoms* are always aggravated and the mortality for both mother and fœtus is high.

Phtthisis pulmonalis: Pregnancy has a most unfavorable influence on this disease. Rarely, patients suffering from phtthisis seem to improve during pregnancy; but the disease only advances the more rapidly after delivery has occurred.

Women already affected and predisposed to tuberculosis should be strongly advised against maternity.

DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.

Cardiac diseases in pregnancy are not rare; the danger of the heart lesions is increased by pregnancy; abortion is apt to occur from the formation of infarctions in the placenta; not infrequently the child is born badly nourished.

The *complications* to be dreaded are failure of compensation due to fatty degeneration; and pulmonary congestion. If compensation is good, no untoward symptoms are likely to develop, beyond œdema and albuminuria, the latter being due to renal congestion. Hirst states that with proper treatment he has no fear of heart disease in pregnancy.

Treatment: All women suffering from cardiac disease should be kept under constant observation throughout gestation. The urine should be frequently examined. Should symptoms of failure of compensation arise, digitalis and strophanthus should be exhibited, combined with strychnine; the bowels should be kept open, and rest and moderate exercise ordered.

Hirst states that pregnancy should not be allowed to continue longer than the thirty-sixth week in a woman who exhibits any symptoms of imperfect compensation. Cardiac diseases do not contraindicate the employment of anæsthetics during labor. These benefit by preventing the injurious effects of straining and by quieting the action of the heart during parturition.

Functional heart-murmurs in pregnancy: In the later months of pregnancy soft, blowing murmurs can occasionally be heard, both over the mitral and aortic areas; these are usually systolic in rhythm, but may also be diastolic. They may be explained by the hydræmic state of the blood in pregnancy, and may in part be due to a certain amount of displacement of the organ resulting from overdistention of the abdomen. They disappear completely shortly after labor.

The bloodvessels: Varicose conditions of the veins of the

pelvis, abdominal walls, and lower limbs are frequent during pregnancy. They result in part from changes in the vessels themselves, and in part from the mechanical obstruction to the circulation offered by the increasing bulk of the uterus. *Treatment* consists of elastic support where this is possible, and in the avoidance of constipation.

Enlargement of the thyroid gland: The fact that there exists a peculiar relationship between the thyroid gland and the uterus and general circulation is well known. Usually a sympathetic growth of this gland occurs at the same time as enlargement of the uterus; hence the fulness of the neck so often noticed in pregnant women. Thus in simple and in exophthalmic goitre pregnancy exerts a very unfavorable influence. The growth of the gland may progress to such a degree as to cause pressure upon the trachea resulting in dyspnoea, and even threatening maternal death from asphyxia. In rare cases tracheotomy has been resorted to in order to save the patient's life.

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Neuralgia in various portions of the body is a frequent affection of the pregnant woman. The most common situations are the head, hands, face, teeth, and breasts. Pelvic neuralgia is usually due to pressure of the growing uterus upon the pelvic nerves; occasionally neuralgia occurs in the uterus.

In the *treatment* of these troublesome neuralgias, tonics containing iron, quinine, and arsenic are particularly valuable. Attention should always be paid to the matter of diet, sleep, and the state of the emunctories in these cases. Any of the coal-tar derivatives, combined with the citrate of caffeine to prevent depression, usually promptly relieve the severe pain. All sources of local irritation should be sought for and removed.

Neuroses.

Chorea: Mild grades of chorea cannot be said to be uncommon in pregnancy. Chorea is more common in primiparæ.

Rheumatism, chlorosis, heredity, and the previous occurrence of the disease in childhood are considered as predisposing causes. It usually appears early in pregnancy and is apt to persist throughout its course. As a rule, in the milder cases it does not manifest itself during sleep. In the grave form it may result in the patient's death, after causing premature expulsion of the ovum.

The *treatment* is the same as when not complicated by pregnancy.

Epilepsy is a rare complication of pregnancy. It does not, as a rule, exert an unfavorable influence upon the course of gestation, and it can usually be controlled by the free administration of potassium iodide.

Hysteria is frequent during pregnancy.

Vomiting and coughing occur as neuroses during pregnancy, and have already been referred to.

Psychical disturbances: Not uncommonly a complete change in the disposition and mental character of the woman may occur during pregnancy.

Insomnia may be troublesome toward the close of pregnancy. A warm bath on retiring, a glass of milk, or a cup of warm broth, taken at the same hour, may be sufficient to induce sleep; sulphonal or trional in 10- to 15-grain doses may be resorted to if required.

Insanity is of but rare occurrence during gestation, being much more likely to develop during the puerperal period. Melancholia and mania are the more usual forms, the former being more frequent.

The *prognosis* in the maniacal form is more grave than in the melancholic. Insanity may recur in successive pregnancies. It may be stated that gravidity exerts usually an unfavorable influence upon insanity.

The *treatment* can only be expectant and symptomatic; induction of labor, when marked symptoms have developed, only tends to aggravate the condition.

Temporary delirium may occur during labor, and is far from common. A woman rendered delirious from acute suffering in labor may do serious injury to her child, for which she cannot be held responsible.

DISEASES OF THE CUTANEOUS SYSTEM.

Herpes gestationis is a peculiar neurotic skin affection usually met with in early pregnancy. It generally persists throughout gestation in spite of treatment. The eruption is multiform, exhibiting erythema vesicles and bullæ. Its treatment consists in the administration of nerve sedatives and the regulation of the diet and mode of life of the patient.

Impetigo herpetiformis is rare. It usually occurs toward the close of pregnancy. It generally locates itself in the folds of the body around the groins, the umbilicus and axillæ, and under the mammae. It occurs as small pustules forming crusts; it tends to spread rapidly and may cover the whole body. It is generally accompanied by marked symptoms of systemic disturbance, high fever, chills, vomiting, and severe prostration. Hirst states that of twelve cases ten terminated fatally. The disease did not terminate gestation prior to the maternal death.

The *treatment* is symptomatic, with the application of soothing remedies locally.

Pruritus is usually a local affection limited to the vulva; but it may occur as a general affection. It may cause intense suffering to the patient, and cases have been reported in which it was necessary to induce labor in order to relieve the patient.

Treatment consists in alkaline baths (5 ounces of bicarbonate of sodium to the bath), and frictions with sedative lotions, as the camphor or chloroform liniment. Usually this treatment must be combined with the internal administration of chloral and bromide.

Exaggerated pigmentation: Dark spots of pigmentation may appear on the breasts, thighs, and abdomen, and occasionally on the face. The condition is not amenable to treatment, and usually disappears shortly after labor.

Infectious Diseases.

Certain of the infectious diseases are more prone to attack the pregnant woman than are others.

Variola is probably the most virulent of the infectious diseases attacking the pregnant woman. It generally results speedily in both foetal and maternal death.

Scarlatina is apt to be exceedingly virulent, but it is more prone to attack the puerperal woman.

Measles in the pregnant woman usually assumes a severe type and generally leads to abortion. The patient exhibits a marked tendency to develop pneumonia as a complication.

Typhoid fever does not, as a rule, tend to assume an unusually severe type when it attacks the pregnant woman. The prolonged elevation of temperature tends to bring about abortion.

TOXÆMIA—ECLAMPSIA.

Definition: Eclampsia is a disorder of pregnancy characterized by epileptiform convulsions, and depending upon the retention within the body of toxins. The term is derived from the Greek *ἐκλαμψις*, a shining forth. The convulsive seizures may occur during pregnancy, labor, or the puerperal period, though they are most frequently associated with labor.

Frequency: It occurs about once in 300 cases of pregnancy. It is more frequently met with in primiparæ, especially in those illegitimately pregnant and in those over thirty years of age. In multigravidæ it is more commonly associated with multiple pregnancy, and with exposure to dampness and cold in women of the poorer classes who are underfed and overworked. Women who are deficient in action of the skin, kidneys, and bowels are good subjects for eclampsia should they become pregnant.

Eclampsia—Symptoms.

Premonitory symptoms usually manifest themselves some time before the eclamptic convulsion. These are: a condition of irritability and heaviness; frontal headache; disordered vision; and diminished secretion of urine. Occasionally œdema of the face and limbs is present; and not infrequently more or less severe epigastric pain. The general vascular tension is usually markedly increased. Rarely eclampsia occurs without any premonitory symptoms.

The **urine** is diminished in quantity to from one-half to one-third the average in health. The *specific gravity* is very high, from 1030 to 1045; in rare cases it may be lower than normal, 1010; and the quantity of urine undiminished.

Albumin is, as a rule, present in the urine in very large quantities, though it may in rare cases be absent. The albuminous precipitate is composed of serum-albumin and paraglobulin. The presence of large quantities of serum-albumin in the urine indicates very extensive damage to the renal cells, in which case the prognosis is rendered more serious.

To distinguish the relative amounts of the two kinds of albumin, the urine must first be saturated with magnesium sulphate to precipitate the paraglobulin. After filtering, the filtrate may be tested for serum-albumin by the nitric-acid or heat test. The precipitate obtained from the filtrate may then be compared with that thrown down by heat or nitric acid in a specimen which has not been saturated with magnesium sulphate, and the difference noted.

Urea is, as a rule, largely diminished, not only in quantity, but also in percentage.

Casts may or may not be found in the urine.

Leucin and *tyrosin*, if sought for, will usually be found in the urine of eclamptics.

The eclamptic fit usually begins with a fixed expression of the eyes, the head being turned to one side; the eyelids twitch rapidly, the pupils contract, and the eyeballs roll. The spasm of the muscles then spreads rapidly, the mouth is drawn to one side, the jaws clench, often causing severe injury to the tongue, which may be caught between the teeth; the head is rolled rapidly from side to side and then drawn back; as the muscles of the trunk and limbs become affected the whole body is thrown into a condition of tonic spasm. As respiration is interfered with the face becomes livid and bloody froth issues from the mouth.

This condition is rapidly succeeded by a series of *clonic spasms* in which all the muscles are thrown into violent contractions, causing quick jerking movements of the limbs and head. In severe cases the woman may be thrown into a position of *opisthotonos*.

Consciousness is lost during the attack and the patient usually remains in a condition of coma, breathing stertorously, for some time after.

The *duration* of the fit is seldom longer than a minute, while the coma lasts a variable time, from a few minutes to

several hours. The paroxysms are repeated at varying intervals, in which the patient may regain consciousness. In some cases the patient remains in a condition of coma, with or without restlessness. Sometimes restlessness precedes another paroxysm. As many as 160 fits have been counted in one case.

Course and Terminations.

Eclampsia ends in *recovery* or *death* in from thirty-six to forty-eight hours.

Death may occur from œdema of the brain, of the lungs or of the larynx, asphyxia, exhaustion, or heart-failure. An overwhelming accumulation of the *toxins* in the system may cause the coma to grow deeper and deeper, with or without the cessation of fits. Not infrequently the temperature steadily rises, and the patient dies with hyperpyrexia.

Recovery takes place in about two-thirds of all cases under proper treatment. The fits cease, the secretion of the urine increases, and the coma fades gradually, though mental confusion often persists for some time. The bowels and skin become active. In some cases a condition of puerperal insanity may complicate the recovery; but when it occurs it is generally mild and passes off in a few days.

Etiology.

While we do not know the cause of eclampsia, the present view most generally accepted is that it is the result of a *toxæmia*, originating in the bodies of the mother and of the fetus. The urine of a healthy individual is highly charged with toxic materials. Bouchard has isolated from the urine two substances which produce convulsions, and one which produces coma. The urine of the albuminuric patient has been proved to be much less toxic than in the normal state; while the urine of the eclamptic is scarcely toxic at all.

In the eclamptic there is a diminution of the urinary secretion; combined with this is an absence of toxicity of the urine and an arrest of elimination of the toxins. Coinciding with the disappearance of the toxicity of the urine there are an arrest of elimination of and an accumulation of toxins in the

blood. That the toxins are retained in the blood has been proved by an examination of the blood-serum of eclamptics. It has been found that in these cases the toxicity of the blood-serum is in inverse proportion to the toxicity of the urine.

As to the formation of these toxins but little is known. It is supposed by some that they originate chiefly from the presence of the fetus in the uterus; but the most generally accepted view is that they originate from the decomposition of food within the bowel. The liver probably plays an important part in the destruction of the toxins, while the kidneys and skin are charged with their elimination.

It is a well-known fact that the pregnant woman rarely excretes a normal amount of urea. Urea is the most powerful diuretic known, and it is probable that its function is to stimulate the kidneys to the elimination of the toxins. Hence when the urea is diminished the kidneys are deprived of their stimulus to the excretion of these poisons.

The effect of the efforts of the liver and the kidneys to break up and eliminate the toxins is to bring about certain changes in their structure which explain the presence of albumin, as well as of leucin and tyrosin, in the urine.

Pathological Anatomy of Eclampsia.

The kidneys: In most cases in which necropsies have permitted the examination of the kidneys, these organs presented macroscopic evidences of either acute or chronic nephritis. In some cases the kidneys have appeared perfectly healthy. But in all cases in which the kidneys have been microscopically examined, certain changes in the structure have been found which are not those of inflammation, but rather of degeneration, and very similar to those changes associated with blood-poisoning.

This *degeneration* seems to be of a colloid nature, and is usually most marked in the epithelial cells of the tubules of the cortex. To the naked eye, kidneys which have undergone this degeneration have very much the appearance of parenchymatous nephritis, and it is only by means of the microscope that the true character of the change present can be made out.

Thus in eclampsia the lesion present in the kidneys is not nephritis, but an acute degeneration due to toxins in the blood.

The liver: Hemorrhages into the substance of the liver are the most marked change to be noted in these cases. They occur as dark-red stains or blotches, and may be very extensive; or so slight as only to be revealed by the microscope. Between the sites of the hemorrhages the liver-cells show either fatty degeneration or actual necrosis. These changes can only result from severe contamination of the blood.

The **spleen** presents, as a rule, very much the same changes as those found in the liver.

The **lungs** and **brain** usually show certain changes, which probably result chiefly from the convulsions.

Diagnosis.

Eclampsia has to be distinguished from convulsions due to epilepsy, hysteria, and organic brain disease. The distinction may be made by an examination of the urine.

Prognosis of Eclampsia.

Maternal mortality is about 30 per cent., while the fetal mortality is about 50 per cent. The earlier in pregnancy the eclamptic condition occurs the worse is the prognosis.

Prognosis is **favorable** when:

The attacks are infrequent and mild;

The patient regains consciousness between the attacks;

The skin, bowels, and kidneys can be stimulated to functionate freely.

Prognosis is **unfavorable** when:

The attacks become progressively more severe in spite of treatment;

The urine is completely suppressed, and purgation cannot be induced.

Treatment.

The **prophylactic treatment** of eclampsia consists in the frequent examination of the urine, with special regard to the quantity secreted, the percentage of urea and of albumin, and the presence and character of sediment.

The *bowels* and *skin* should be kept active by the internal and external use of water, and mild laxatives should be employed regularly if required.

The patient should be ordered a readily oxidized and non-constipating diet, and outdoor exercise in moderation, and directed to avoid exposure to cold and dampness.

Medical treatment: Should the urea present in the urine fall to 1.5 per cent., then treatment should be inaugurated, as this indicates renal inadequacy.

The *nitrogenous diet* should be reduced by placing the patient on a diet of milk, fish, and white meats. Elimination of the toxins by stimulating the action of the bowels, skin, and kidneys is the object of treatment. This object can be obtained by the regular use of a pill of aloes and colocynth, gr. v. at bedtime, warm baths two or three times a week, and the free use of drinking-water. The occasional employment of a dose consisting of calomel and soda, $\bar{a}\bar{a}$ gr. x, will be found to stimulate the action of the liver.

When this treatment fails to improve matters, the patient should be put to bed, and the diet limited to *milk* as far as possible. The eliminative treatment already suggested may be reinforced by the daily lavage of the colon with at least two gallons of normal salt solution at a temperature of 100° F. The pill of aloes and colocynth may be replaced by Epsom or Rochelle salts in these more serious cases.

The kidneys being already overtaxed, the employment of stimulating diuretics should be avoided.

During the eclamptic attack the following scheme of treatment offers the best chance of success in the author's opinion: During the convulsion administer chloroform, and also whenever for any reason the patient is to be disturbed, should it be found that such disturbance tends to precipitate a convulsion. Then inject hypodermically ext. veratr. viridis (Mxv) and give an enema containing chloral hydrate (3j in four ounces of water), and place two drops of croton oil on the back of the tongue. Have the patient's clothing entirely removed, and envelop her body in blankets wrung out of hot water, covering these with several dry ones. Then inject into the colon by means of a large-sized catheter attached to a fountain-syringe several quarts of warm saline solution. Where possible a

pint or more of sterile saline solution should also be injected under the breasts, using a large exploratory needle for this purpose.

Should the convulsions recur and the patient be a full-blooded, strong woman, a pint or more of blood may be drawn by opening one or more of the large veins of the arm. The veratrum, in $\text{m} \nu$ doses, may be injected at short intervals till the pulse is reduced to 70 per minute. The chloral enema should be repeated every four hours, provided the condition of the pulse is satisfactory. As soon as the patient can swallow, dessertspoonful doses of a concentrated solution of Epsom salt may be administered every fifteen minutes till the bowels are acting freely. The hot packs should be renewed sufficiently often to keep up free diaphoresis.

The obstetrical treatment: When should pregnancy be terminated in those cases in which eclampsia is threatened? When, in spite of active treatment, the patient's condition gets steadily worse, or where improvement is only transient and relapses occur, the only safe course is to terminate the pregnancy.

When eclampsia occurs during parturition interference with the progress of labor should be avoided until the os is fairly well dilated. Accouchement forcé is to be condemned, except in very rare instances. The convulsions must first be combated, and as a rule labor comes on spontaneously. It may be terminated by forceps in order to prevent its undue prolongation, as soon as the os is moderately dilated, the patient always being deeply anæsthetized for this purpose.

The after-treatment consists in keeping up free action of the emunctories. Daily doses of Epsom salt should be given. The patient should be encouraged to drink large quantities of cream of tartar water, 3j to the pint. The diet should be limited to milk until the kidney condition has improved. Heart tonics may be required, and none is better than strychnine in full doses.

ABORTION AND PREMATURE LABOR.

Definition: *Abortion* is the term used to denote the expulsion of the ovum up to the end of the third month of preg-

nancy. *Premature labor* signifies the birth of a viable fetus; while the term *miscarriage* is usually applied to the expulsion of the ovum between the fourth and sixth months of pregnancy.

Frequency: It is impossible to estimate correctly the frequency of abortion; but it is probable that the proportion of abortions is about one in every three or four pregnancies.

Symptoms.

The **cardinal symptoms** of abortion are, *pain, hemorrhage,* and the expulsion of the ovum. The pain is due to uterine contractions; and the hemorrhage results from the separation of the ovum from its uterine attachments.

In **some cases** the *hemorrhage* is the *first symptom*, the pain following after the ovum has been converted into a foreign body by the blood having caused a separation of the membranes from the decidua.

In **other cases** the *pains precede the hemorrhage*; in this instance the abortion is more prolonged, as a result of the slow separation of the membranes. It is in this class of cases that preventive treatment is more likely to be successful.

Abortion may **take place** suddenly; or it may last over several days.

Abortion occurring **at or before the eighth week** partakes of the character of a painful and rather profuse menstruation. Such it is often supposed to be by the patient. In some cases the uterine colic may be so severe as to cause vomiting or nervous chills; the ovum usually passes unnoticed with blood-clots. On bimanual examination the uterus will be found enlarged and the os more or less patulous. When the abortion is not complete fragments of the ovum may be felt within the cervix.

At the third month, which is the most common period for abortion, the process generally occurs in two stages: first, the expulsion of the fetus; and second, the expulsion of the newly formed placenta and membranes. The process is more prolonged and more painful than in the earlier months. In *some cases*, especially when the fetus has been dead for some time, the placenta and membranes may soon follow its expul-

sion. Should the placenta remain adherent, the cervix may close again, though the pains and hemorrhage may continue. As the placenta is softer and more attached to the uterus than it is later, it is more apt to come away piecemeal; hence portions may be retained for days, weeks, or even months, and give rise to a varied train of symptoms.

Abortion after the fourth month gives rise to the clinical phenomena of a miniature labor.

Pathology of Abortion.

As the result of uterine contractions, or from degeneration of the vessels, blood is effused from the ruptured vessels into the decidua vera, and forces its way between the decidua and chorion, stripping off the ovum, which is then expelled entire. If the ovum be floated in water, it presents very much the appearance of a chestnut-burr.

Occasionally the decidua is cast off entire along with the ovum, which it completely envelops.

Occasionally also blood is extravasated into the membranes, at intervals. This coagulates in strata, and leads to the formation of what is known as a blood-mole.

In some cases the abortion may not be completed for some time, and the coloring-matter of the effused blood may be absorbed, while the strata undergo partial organization and a fleshy mole results. This may form a connection with the uterine wall, and be retained indefinitely.

In those cases in which portions of placenta are retained these masses may form polypi, remaining in the uterus for weeks or months, causing a fetid discharge and an elevation of temperature.

Etiology.

The causes of abortion may be divided into those of *paternal*, of *maternal*, or of *fœtal* origin.

Paternal: Syphilis is probably the most common paternal influence in causing abortion. Other causes which may be mentioned under this heading are alcoholism, debility, tuberculosis, lead-poisoning, advanced age, and excessive venery.

Maternal: General: Similar causes to those mentioned in the father act in the mother.

Acute and chronic diseases cause abortion by excess of temperature, or by blood-changes, or by producing alterations in the placenta. Traumatism and severe emotional disturbances may produce abortion. Certain drugs, as quinine, savin, ergot, and a host of others, are said to cause abortion; but it is doubtful if this is the case when the uterus is in a normal condition.

Local: Displacements of the uterus, pelvic inflammations or adhesions, cervical lacerations, endometritis, metritis, fibromyomata, and abnormal development of the uterus may be mentioned as conditions which predispose to abortion.

There are women who abort constantly in whom no reasonable cause can be found; to this condition the term "*habitual abortion*" is applied.

Fœtal: Syphilis, which acts by producing changes in the ovum or in the placenta, leading to the death of the fœtus, is probably the most common fœtal cause of abortion.

Degeneration of the chorion, hydramnios, and vicious insertion of the placenta frequently result in abortion.

Diagnosis.

In cases of suspected abortion it is necessary to determine the existence of pregnancy. The abortion may be *threatened*; *inevitable*; or wholly, or partially *accomplished*.

Threatened abortion: If the patient has been exposed to the possibility of impregnation and the menses have been suppressed; if a hemorrhage from the uterus occur, associated with more or less pain; then it is probable that an abortion is threatened.

Dysmenorrhœa may be mistaken for impending abortion; but in this case the cervix is closed and firm to the feel. Hemorrhage, associated with the presence of a *soft polypoid tumor* in the uterus, may simulate the condition of threatened abortion very closely; but a careful local examination will generally establish the nature of the condition present.

Inevitable abortion: When the membranes have ruptured, or the fœtus is dead, or when any fœtal part is engaged in the cervix, the abortion may be said to be *inevitable*. Cases have occurred in which large portions of decidua have escaped from

the uterus, associated with considerable hemorrhage, and yet have afterward gone on to full term. Again the os may open sufficiently to admit the finger, yet close again, and the pregnancy continue. It is, therefore, sometimes a difficult matter to say that an abortion is "inevitable."

Complete, or partial, abortion: It is important always to determine whether a part of, or the whole uterine contents have been expelled. To make a diagnosis, everything discharged from the uterus must be carefully examined; when any doubt remains a digital exploration of the uterine cavity must be made; when anything is retained, the cervix usually remains patulous so that the finger can be inserted without much difficulty.

In cases of complete abortion in the first two months of pregnancy there is functionally no lochial discharge. Should the hemorrhage continue it is probable that portions of the decidua have been retained.

In incomplete abortions at the third month, or later, the lochial discharge remains free and bloody, instead of gradually subsiding, as it should when the uterus has been emptied and is involuting properly.

Prognosis.

The prognosis of abortion depends upon the treatment.

If the uterus has been carefully emptied under aseptic precautions, then the mortality from abortion should be *nil*.

Retained masses of decidua or of placenta are followed by decomposition of these substances in utero, and acute or chronic septic infection is the result.

Hemorrhage very rarely leads to a fatal result in cases of abortion.

When neglected, abortion may be the starting-point of various uterine diseases, as subinvolution, metritis, etc., which may lead to invalidism.

Treatment of Abortion.

Prophylactic: When any of the conditions are present which may tend to premature expulsion of the ovum, all precautions

must be taken to prevent such an accident. Appropriate systemic treatment should be undertaken when indicated, and at the same time the patient should be instructed to observe special precautions, such as the avoidance of overexertion by lifting or reaching, particularly at the menstrual periods. The use of strong purgatives should be avoided. At each menstrual epoch the patient should remain in bed for several days. Abnormal uterine conditions, such as displacements, metritis, and lacerations of cervix, should receive appropriate treatment. Sexual intercourse should be avoided, especially at or about the menstrual epochs.

Threatened abortion: The main principle of treatment is to secure for the patient absolute rest, mental and physical. This is obtained by putting her to bed, in a cool, darkened room, where she can be kept in absolute quietness; and by the free use of opium, bromide, and chloral.

Opium is best administered by the rectum. A suppository containing opium, gr. ss, should be gently inserted every eight hours, or at least sufficiently often to keep the patient well under the influence of the drug. At the same time a mixture containing sodium bromide, gr. xxx, and chloral hydrate, gr. xv, may be given three times daily. Many prefer the fluid extract of viburnum prunifolium in drachm doses, t. i. d., instead of the bromide and chloral mixture.

Inevitable abortion: Two methods of treatment are available, the expectant and the active:

The expectant treatment: Should the bleeding be severe before the os is dilated, it must be controlled by means of a vaginal tampon of sterile or iodoform gauze. To apply vaginal tamponage properly the patient should be placed in the left semiprone position, with the hips resting on a rubber sheet or Kelly pad at the edge of the bed. The vulva and vagina should then be washed with spirits of green soap and hot water, and then swabbed with a 1:500 formalin solution. If the vulvar hair is long, it should be clipped. The only instruments required are a Sims speculum, a pair of uterine forceps, and a pair of scissors, which may be sterilized while the patient is being prepared.

The speculum is then inserted and the perineum retracted so as to expose the cervix to view. A strip of gauze (sterile

or iodoform), about two inches wide and a yard long, is then seized above by means of the uterine forceps and packed firmly around the cervix. As the gauze is being inserted the speculum is gradually withdrawn. A sufficient quantity of gauze should be introduced to distend the vagina. The patient is then made comfortable, and should remain in bed.

To facilitate the emptying of the uterus, the fluid extract of ergot may be administered in half-drachm doses three times daily. If the uterine contractions are painful, an opiate may be combined with the ergot. The vaginal tampon should be removed in twenty-four hours, and replaced by a fresh one if necessary. A close watch should be kept over the patient's temperature. Often when the first tampon is removed the ovum comes with it, or the cervix will be found softened and the os sufficiently dilated to permit the introduction of the finger, with which the ovum may be extracted. If the ovum ruptures and a part be retained in the uterus, the woman must be kept in bed, the ergot continued, and the vagina daily douched with a solution of formalin, 1 : 500. In many cases this treatment will be sufficient; but in spite of every precaution the discharges may become foul and the temperature rise, in which case the uterine cavity must be thoroughly curetted.

Active treatment: This is the treatment to be recommended, in preference to the expectant plan, in the large proportion of cases. The vaginal tampon may be employed, as recommended above. If at the end of twenty-four hours the os is not patulous, the patient should be anæsthetized, and the cervix dilated with Hegar's or Barnes's dilators, and the uterus emptied, as recommended below.

As soon as the os is sufficiently dilated to permit the introduction of the forefinger the ovum should be swept out and the decidua or placenta removed by scraping. The forefinger of the right hand is the best instrument for this purpose. It can be made to reach all parts of the uterus, with the assistance of the left hand pressing on the fundus through the abdominal wall. When the secundines cannot all be removed in this manner the interior of the uterus may be gently scraped with a blunt curette. In all cases, after emptying the uterus its cavity should be thoroughly douched with plain

sterilized water or formalin solution, used hot. For this purpose the Fritsch-Bozeman uterine catheter is by far the best instrument. The Emmet curette forceps will be found to be a very valuable adjunct to the curette in removing shreds from the uterine cavity.

After-treatment of abortion: The woman should be kept in bed for at least a week or ten days, the temperature should be watched, and, if necessary, appropriate treatment to prevent the onset of lactation should be applied.

Missed Abortion.

It occasionally happens that the foetus perishes, symptoms of impending abortion develop only to disappear, and the ovum is retained in the uterus for weeks, or even months. To this condition the term "missed abortion" is applied. No treatment is indicated, provided the condition does not affect the general health of the patient, for sooner or later contractions will occur and the uterus empty itself of its contents.

Premature Labor and Miscarriage.

The phenomena of premature labor are very much the same as of labor at term, with the exception that the placenta is more frequently adherent to the uterine wall. When such is the case the uterus must be entered and the placenta stripped off and removed, after which a hot uterine douche should be given.

Missed Labor.

In this condition, which is very rare, the woman may exhibit a few ineffectual signs of labor at term; these disappear, and the product of conception is retained in utero for months, or even years. The foetus in these cases always perishes, and either macerates or mummifies. The soft parts of the foetus may be absorbed, and the bones may be discharged at intervals for a long time afterward, or they may find their way through the uterus into the bladder or rectum. It is a *good general rule* to induce labor in all cases in which the patient is known to have gone two weeks beyond the normal period of pregnancy.

ECTOPIC GESTATION.

Definition: When the impregnated ovum becomes attached, and develops outside the uterine cavity, the pregnancy is termed ectopic, or extra-uterine.

Frequency: Ectopic gestation occurs probably about once in 500 cases of pregnancy.

Varieties: There are three primary forms of ectopic gestation: (1) *tubal*; (2) *ovarian*; and (3) *abdominal*.

Many authorities classify the various terminations of these primary forms of ectopic gestation as *secondary forms*, each being designated according to the location of the displaced ovum. The term "secondary" as thus employed simply means *subsequent to rupture* or displacement.

While primary ovarian and abdominal pregnancies do occur, they are undoubtedly extremely rare, and are difficult of absolute demonstration; as a general rule, ectopic gestations are *tubal*.

Tubal pregnancies are classified according to the site of the attachment of the ovum, as:

(1) *Interstitial* when the ovum develops in that portion of the tube which passes through the wall of the uterus, or in a diverticulum of this portion of the tube.

(2) *True tubal*, or ampullar, when the ovum develops in the free portion of the tube.

(3) *Infundibular* when the ovum develops in the infundibulum of the tube, and prevents the closure of the abdominal ostium. Cases of this variety are also termed *tubo-ovarian*.

Terminations of Ectopic Gestation.

Interstitial pregnancies usually terminate about the third month by rupture into the peritoneal sac. The patient generally succumbs to hemorrhage and shock. Rupture into the uterine cavity, with expulsion of the fetus through the cervix, is possible, as is also rupture into the base of the broad ligaments.

True tubal pregnancies terminate by rupture either (a) upward into the abdominal cavity; or (b) downward between the layers of the broad ligament. When the rupture occurs

into the abdominal cavity the hemorrhage is usually severe, and may be fatal in from sixteen hours to three or four days. When rupture occurs early and the hemorrhage is not severe, the foetus may be absorbed, as the embryonic sac usually ruptures at the same time as the tube.

When the rupture occurs downward, between the layers of the broad ligament, the ovum may perish and all trace of it disappear, while the blood effused may be retained, forming a pelvic hæmatocele. The ovum may develop for a time, and then burst into the peritoneal cavity, or continue to full term by stripping the peritoneum from the pelvic wall as it enlarges. In either case the ovum develops for a time and then perishes, and is either absorbed or macerated, when it may ulcerate through into the bowel, bladder, or vagina, and escape.

In still other cases the gestation-sac may undergo putrefaction from access of bacteria from the bowel, and be converted into a broad-ligament abscess, which may rupture into the peritoneal cavity, or into the bladder, rectum, or vagina. In other cases the foetus after death may be converted into a lithopædion or may be mummified, and thus remain for years.

Infundibular pregnancies may either rupture into the peritoneal cavity or develop to full term.

Ovarian pregnancies may terminate by rupture of the sac and profuse hemorrhage; or arrest of development may occur at an early period and the sac remain a cystic tumor. Advance to full term is possible, but not probable.

Abdominal pregnancies may advance to full term; or the sac may rupture early, and the foetus be either absorbed or mummify.

Tubal abortion: This term is applied to a certain rare condition in which blood is effused into the ovum, destroying it and its attachments to the tube-walls. The ovum may remain as a *tubal mole*, forming a solid tumor of the tube; or it may escape with the blood from the fimbriated extremity of the tube into the abdominal cavity.

Etiology of Ectopic Gestation.

As has been stated, the ovum usually becomes impregnated while still in the Fallopian tube. If the tube is in a normal condition, the impregnated ovum is moved along it until it finds its resting-place in the uterine cavity. It is therefore probable that the most important factor in producing ectopic gestation is some abnormal condition of the tubes.

Such abnormal conditions may arise either from *inflammation* of the tissues of the tubes or from parametritic exudations, which lead to their constriction or destruction. *Malformations* of the tubes are not infrequent, such as diverticula, accessory tubal canals, etc., and have been noticed in connection with ectopic gestation.

Any diseased condition of the *mucous membrane* of the tubes, or any condition which interferes with their normal peristaltic action, may be said to favor the development of ectopic gestation.

The condition is generally encountered in women who present a history of a protracted period of sterility.

Pathology of Ectopic Gestation.

The uterus: With the establishment of pregnancy the uterus begins to enlarge; the enlargement continues throughout the pregnancy, though at a much slower rate than is the case in intra-uterine gestation. As a rule, this organ begins to involute when the foetus perishes. A decidua forms in all cases of ectopic gestation, which is quite similar to the decidua vera of normal pregnancy. It is cast off either complete or in shreds, at the time of the primary tubal rupture, whether the ovum perishes or not. The shredding of the decidua is invariably accompanied with metrorrhagia. The decidua varies in thickness from one-eighth to one-fourth of an inch; it is shaggy on its uterine side, while its inner surface is quite smooth and shows no trace of either the decidua serotina or reflexa.

Changes in the tube and ovum: As the tube enlarges its relation to surrounding parts becomes greatly modified. The first change in the tube is a turgescence, due to increase in size of the vessels, the result of the stimulus of pregnancy.

The muscle-fibres of the tube's walls then increase in size, but later atrophy as the result of minute ruptures due to small hemorrhages into their substance. Then follows free development of connective tissue, which replaces in great part the muscle-fibres. As the ovum enlarges the tube-walls become thinned out, the thickest part being at the site of the placental attachment, and the thinnest directly opposite. Closure of the abdominal ostium usually takes place at the sixth or seventh week; rupture of the tube takes place before the end of the second month in probably two-thirds of the cases.

The tube is *movable* to a limited degree until fixed by peritonitis. From its increased weight it tends to fall below its normal level, and it may be found in Douglas's pouch. As the ovum enlarges the uterus is pushed to one side. In some cases the tube remains closely attached to the uterus, while in others it forms a distinct mass.

In the pregnant tube a *decidua* is formed which is composed of the usual two layers, a superficial compact and a spongy lower layer. That portion of the decidua which is to form the maternal placenta, and which corresponds to the serotina, grows more rapidly than that in the rest of the tube. A *decidua reflexa* is also formed, but it tends to degenerate rapidly, and gives rise to hemorrhages very early in the pregnancy. These hemorrhages result in inflammatory changes which alter the general texture of the mass.

The **placenta** is formed in the same way as in intra-uterine gestation, but the lack of space in the tube results in traumas which altogether change its character, converting it into a liver-like mass. When the tube ruptures the torn walls of the tube spread out, and should the ovum survive, the placenta forms attachments to neighboring structures and continues its growth.

The **amnion** and **chorion** are only altered from their usual conditions by the results of trauma and sepsis.

Symptoms of Ectopic Gestation.

The phenomena which indicate the existence of ectopic gestation are: *irregular hemorrhages* from the vagina accompanied with *more or less severe pelvic pain*; and the *presence of a mass close to and often associated with the uterus*.

In a typical case the patient has been regular in menstruation for some time, when she misses a period. Shortly after this she has irregular attacks of bleeding, accompanied with sharp, cutting pelvic pain. These symptoms may lead to the suspicion of abortion, which is strengthened by the passage of portions of decidua. One of these attacks may be excessively severe and cause collapse. Not infrequently these attacks are accompanied by dysuria and rectal tenesmus.

The amount of blood lost varies from a mere show to a severe hemorrhage; with the blood may be found small shreds of mucosa, or even a complete cast of the decidual lining of the uterus.

The pelvic pain is usually of a sharp, tearing character; when excruciating, and accompanied with collapse, it indicates a serious rupture.

A vaginal examination in such a case will reveal the presence of a mass in close proximity to the uterus, which may be found somewhat enlarged. The character of the mass depends upon the situation of the ovum and whether it has ruptured or not. In cases in which rupture has taken place early into the general peritoneal cavity no mass may be felt.

If the first attack be survived, other similar attacks may follow and the internal hemorrhages be fatal. In other cases the effused blood may be absorbed after the perishing of the ovum.

The ovum if it survive may go on developing, in which case signs of pregnancy will continue, an abdominal tumor develop, and finally evidences of a living fœtus will manifest themselves. Such cases may go on to full term and a spurious labor occur.

In other cases secondary rupture takes place at a later period when the patient usually dies of hemorrhage or peritonitis; or if the patient survive, the fœtus becomes mummified or forms a lithopædion, being retained for some time, and finally is cast out piecemeal through a fistulous opening.

Diagnosis.

To make a positive diagnosis of ectopic gestation previous to rupture of the sac, while possible in a large majority of

cases, is always a matter of difficulty. The history of the signs of early pregnancy, associated with aggravated reflex nervous phenomena; the early appearance of sharp, cramp-like pelvic pain increasing in severity, make a diagnosis possible.

Usually the condition is not recognized until rupture has taken place. At this time the history of delayed menstruation, the occurrence of a paroxysm of frightful pain, sudden collapse, and symptoms of internal hemorrhage make the diagnosis very simple.

A **microscopical examination** of the shreds contained in the vaginal blood will reveal their decidual character, and make a differential diagnosis from abortion possible, as no chorionic villi will be found unless the pregnancy is intra-uterine.

In cases of **advanced ectopic gestation** the diagnosis is, as a rule, not difficult. Owing to the great displacement of contiguous organs, abdominal pain is often excessive. This pain is due in part to pressure, and in part to the development of peritonitis of a chronic type.

Prognosis.

Ectopic gestation is one of the most serious obstetrical conditions. If left to nature, the mortality is over 60 per cent., the remainder recovering by death of the ovum and absorption of the contents of the gestation-sac.

When treated by abdominal section, Hirst states the mortality should be about 5 per cent. or lower, if the operator sees the patient in time.

Treatment.

As soon as a diagnosis of ectopic gestation is established the only rational treatment consists in the **immediate removal of the gestation-sac**, whether it has ruptured or not.

Abdominal section is the most satisfactory method of operating, though some operators prefer the vaginal route. The latter method has many disadvantages, and should only be resorted to by those operators having special experience in operating by the vaginal route.

As it is a matter of considerable difficulty in many cases to

control the hemorrhage and to separate the gestation-sac, the operation of *abdominal section* for the removal of an ectopic gestation should not be undertaken by an unskilled operator.

The technique of the operation: Though the operation has frequently to be performed in an emergency, plenty of time should be taken to secure an aseptic condition of the abdomen of the patient, of the operator, of the assistants, and of the instruments and dressings.

The operator, having opened the abdomen by a median incision, should at once insert his hand and seize the affected tube at its uterine end, so as to control the hemorrhage. The broad ligament should then be transfixed by a pedicle-needle to the inner side of the round ligament, and the tube ligated *en masse*. After the tube and ovary have been cut away, the abdominal cavity should be cleared of clots, if necessary flushing it with a large quantity of warm sterile water. The incision may then be closed without the insertion of a drainage-tube, unless a considerable number of adhesions have been encountered. The subsequent treatment is the same as for an uncomplicated ovariectomy.

When the hemorrhage has been very considerable a quantity of sterile salt solution should be injected under each breast, during the operation, by an assistant. After the operation it is advisable in all cases to inject at least a quart of the same solution into the bowel, by means of a long rubber tube and gravity syringe.

In advanced ectopic pregnancy many advise that interference be delayed until just short of term. In this case effort should be made to enucleate the foetal sac whole.

When this is found to be impossible, after the foetus has been removed the cord should be cut as close as possible to the placenta and the edges of the sac stitched to the edge of the abdominal wall, and the sac drained by packing it lightly with iodoform gauze.

The after-treatment in such cases consists in daily irrigation of the sac with antiseptic solutions, dusting it well with an antiseptic powder, and introducing fresh packing.

For further information on this subject reference should be had to standard gynaecological works, as ectopic gestation has

passed from the domain of obstetrics to that of gynaecology, since the treatment of the condition is purely surgical.

PATHOLOGY OF LABOR.

The term *eutocia* is applied to normal labor which terminates easily without serious damage to mother or fetus and without artificial aid.

Dystocia is the term applied to abnormal labor. If the abnormality of the labor depends upon some form of fetal irregularity, the condition is termed *fetal dystocia*; while if it be dependent upon some abnormal condition in the mother it is known as *maternal dystocia*.

The cause of the *dystocia* may be in any of the three factors which constitute the mechanical problem of labor. The *fetus* or its appendages may be abnormal in size, shape, or position; the *expelling forces* may be insufficient or excessive; or the resistance offered by the *maternal passages* may be too great or too little.

When called upon to render assistance in a case of *dystocia* the physician should first ascertain which of the factors is at fault. The recognition of the disturbing cause forms the basis of rational treatment.

DYSTOCIA DUE TO MALPOSITIONS OF THE FÆTUS.

OCCIPITOPOSTERIOR CASES.

Occipitoposterior positions of the head are *primary* or *acquired*.

Primary, if the head enters the brim of the pelvis with the occiput posterior.

Acquired, if the occiput rotates from an anterior position at the beginning of labor to a posterior at its close; the latter is very rare.

Diagnosis of Occipitoposterior Cases.

Abdominal examination: The back of the fetus may be felt in the maternal flank; but is frequently difficult to outline. The foetal members may be felt over the whole anterior aspect of the abdomen. The head can be felt at the pelvic

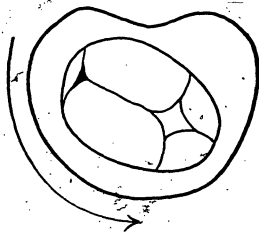
brim, while the anterior shoulder can easily be distinguished at a point about midway between the middle of Poupart's ligament and the umbilicus. The foetal heart-sounds may be heard in the flank at about the level of the umbilicus.

Vaginal examination: If the cervix is dilated sufficiently, the sagittal suture may be felt in the line of the oblique diameter of the pelvis, while the posterior fontanelle is directed toward the right or left sacro-iliac joint. Labor in occipitoposterior positions is generally tedious, due to the irregular and ineffectual pains which characterize the first stage in these cases, and also because of the long internal rotation which must take place before the occiput is directed under the pubic arch.

Mechanism of Occipitoposterior Cases.

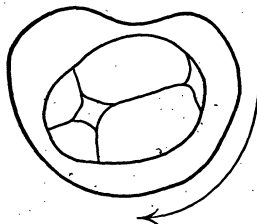
In normal cases the mechanism is much the same as in anterior positions of the occiput. Flexion is more difficult on account of the maladaptation of the head to the pelvis in these posterior positions, as the widest part of the head, the biparietal, is in relation with the narrowest part of the inlet, the diameter between the iliopectineal prominence and the

FIG. 67.



Right occipitoposterior position of head. The arrow shows the direction of the long internal rotation made by the occiput in delivery. (Jewett.)

FIG. 68.



Left occipitoposterior position of head. The arrow shows the direction of the long internal rotation made by the occiput in delivery. (Jewett.)

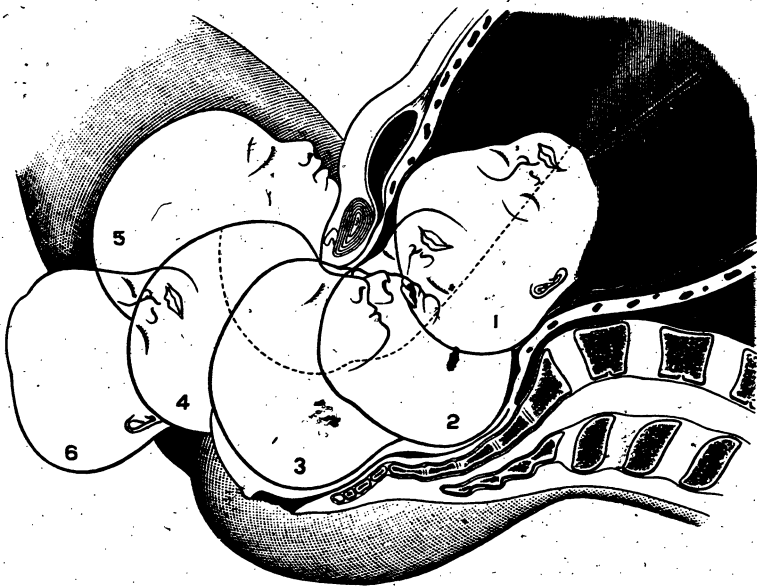
promontory. When flexion is complete and the head descends to the pelvic floor, internal rotation is prolonged on account of the great distance the occiput must traverse to come under the pubes; hence there is greater pain, and the labor is prolonged (Figs. 67 and 68).

Abnormal Mechanism.

(1) **Extended position of head:** The disproportion between the occipital end of the head and that portion of the brim in relation to it already referred to, may result in interference with flexion to such an extent that the head may enter the pelvis in an extended position, as in brow or face presentations.

(2) **Face to pubes:** When the head enters the pelvis imperfectly flexed the sinciput may reach the pelvic floor first, and is then directed toward the pubic arch, while the occiput

FIG. 69.



Faulty mechanism in a right occipitoposterior case. The occiput is shown rotating to the back. (After Schultze.)

rotates into the hollow of the sacrum. This mechanism results in delivery "face to pubes."

In such persistent occipitoposterior cases the head continues to descend until the glabella (the root of the nose)

pivots under the pubes, when flexion takes place to permit the escape of the occiput over the perineum. When the occiput is delivered the head extends and the face escapes from under the pubes (Fig. 69). Spontaneous delivery in a face to pubes case is only accomplished with difficulty, and requires strong pains, lax maternal parts, and not too large a head. After the birth of the head the mechanism is the same as in other cases.

(3) In other cases the head may enter the pelvis poorly flexed, descend until it reaches the pelvic floor, and there remain fixed with its *long diameter* (O. F.) *transverse in the pelvic cavity*, generally at the level of the ischial spines, between which it becomes impacted.

Moulding of head in face to pubes cases: The occipitofrontal and occipitofrontal diameters of the foetal head are shortened and the suboccipitobregmatic lengthened, as a result of the head pivoting at the glabella (Fig. 70).

Management of Labor in Occipitoposterior Cases.

Prophylaxis: Attention has been drawn to the desirability of making an abdominal examination to determine the position of the foetus some time before the expected onset of labor. If at this examination the foetus be found

to occupy a posterior position, it is possible to rectify it by postural treatment in many cases. The woman should be instructed to assume the knee-chest position as frequently as possible, and to remain in this position for some time before turning upon the side to which it is desired to direct the occiput. In this posture the tendency is for the child to sag away from the brim under the influence of gravity, as the fundus and anterior uterine wall become the lowest portions of the uterus. The

child thus becomes free to rotate upon its own axis, and as its dorsum is heavier from the presence of the spinal column

FIG. 70.

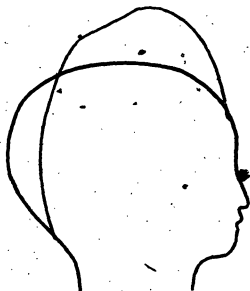


Diagram showing head unmoulded and moulded in a persistent occipitoposterior case.

Black, unmoulded.
Red, moulded.

it is brought into apposition with the anterior wall of the uterus. Hence as the woman assumes the erect position the child's head tends to settle down against the brim in an anterior position.

At the Pelvic Inlet.

Frequent examinations should be made to ascertain whether flexion is being maintained as the head descends into the brim. Should extension of the head take place without descent, interference is demanded, as there is but little likelihood that the head will pass the brim by natural efforts.

Three methods of delivery are possible :

1st. Version : This is probably the most popular as well as the easiest method of dealing with these cases, because, as a rule, the general practitioner can perform this operation with greater ease to himself and less danger to the patient than either of the other methods.

2d. Normal restoration of flexion and rotation of the fetal head and body to an anterior position, with the subsequent application of the forceps : This is a rather difficult operation, and should only be undertaken by those who are thoroughly skilful in the use of forceps. To perform this operation properly the patient should be placed under the influence of chloroform, so as to relax thoroughly the uterus. The operator, after the usual antiseptic precautions have been observed, should then pass his whole hand into the uterus so as firmly to grasp the brow and face of the child. The head having been raised slightly, so as to free it from the brim, is then gently rotated to an anterior position. The external hand of the operator should be used to promote rotation of the trunk, which should accompany rotation of the head. The rotation should be carried out slowly and with the utmost gentleness. After this has been accomplished the head should be urged into the brim by external pressure, and should be maintained in position by an assistant while forceps application is made. As in all high operations, only the axis-traction forceps should be used.

3d. Application of the forceps without alteration of position : This operation should only be undertaken as a last resort, as

it is very dangerous both to mother and child. As a preliminary to this operation the head should be flexed.

In the Pelvic Cavity.

As in all posterior positions the head tends to pass the brim in a somewhat extended position, it is important to secure a speedy restoration of flexion, in order that the labor may be accomplished as easily and rapidly as possible, and to spare the patient unnecessary suffering.

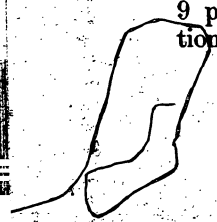
Flexion may be restored by pressure upward upon the sinciput with two fingers during the intervals between the pains. During the pains the descent of the sinciput may be retarded by maintaining this pressure from below. Occasionally it is possible to hook the finger of the other hand over the occiput and draw it down, while at the same time the sinciput is being pressed up; but to do this the head must be very low and the parts lax.

When rotation fails and signs of exhaustion occur, then the forceps must be applied. During this operation care should be taken to prevent the blades slipping, as this accident is very liable to occur. Between the tractions the blades should be separated, because sometimes the occiput tends to rotate spontaneously. As the head emerges it should flex and the root of the nose pivot under the pelvic arch. It should be delivered slowly and with extreme caution, so as to favor moulding and to control the extent of perineal laceration. In many cases it is necessary to perform episiotomy, in order to prevent the laceration of the perineum extending into the rectum.

Prognosis.

The prognosis for both mother and child is not so favorable as in anterior positions. Backward rotation of the occiput takes place in about $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of all cases of labor.

Laceration of the maternal soft parts is frequent and often extensive. The mortality of the foetus is somewhat over 9 per cent., as compared with 5 per cent. in anterior positions.



FACE PRESENTATIONS.

Occurrence : Face presentations rarely exist prior to the onset of labor ; they may be considered as altered vertex presentations. Presentation of the face cannot be said to be common, for it occurs once in about every 250 cases of labor.

Positions : The chin is the denominator, as it replaces the occiput in the mechanism when compared to vertex presentations, for the head is extended instead of being flexed.

The long diameter of the face, the frontomental, usually occupies the right oblique diameter of the pelvic brim ; hence the most common positions are : R. M. P. and L. M. A. ; rarely, R. M. A. and L. M. P. positions may be met with.

Causes : Any condition which tends to interfere with proper flexion of the head may be set down as a cause of face presentation. The most common causes are :

1. Obliquity of the uterus, which acts by altering the line of foetal-axis pressure.
2. Tumors of the foetal neck, thyroid, or thymus.
3. Coils of thick cord around the neck.
4. Dead foetus.
5. Excessive liquor amnii.
6. Small size of foetus.
7. Deformed pelvis.
8. Tumors of uterus or neighboring structures.
9. Tumors upon the back, as meningocele.
10. Dolichocephalic head.
11. Occipitoposterior positions, in which there is a tight fit at the brim.

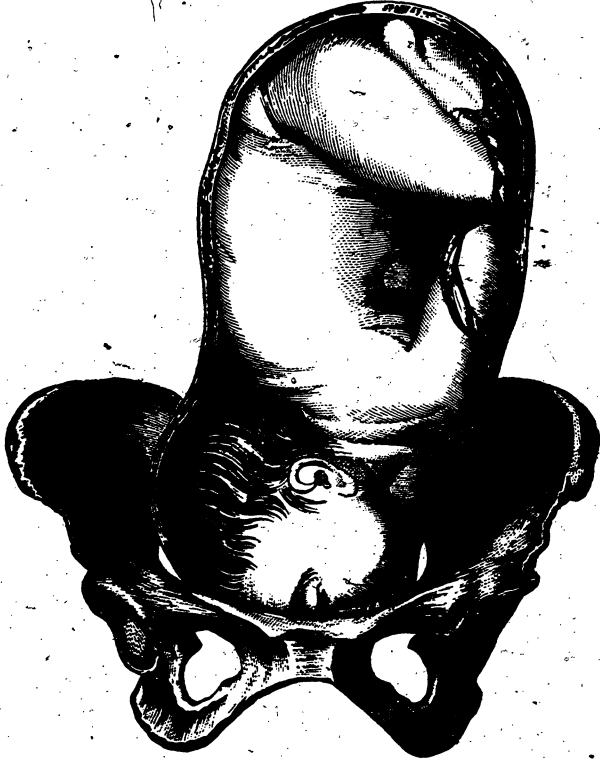
Diagnosis of Face Presentations.

Abdominal examination : It is sometimes a matter of difficulty to make a diagnosis of face presentation when the abdominal wall is thick or tense. Usually the bulky cranial vault can be felt in one hypogastric region, and a deep groove may be made out between it and the foetal back. On the opposite side of the abdomen the foetal members may be distinguished (Fig. 71). As the foetal back is displaced from the uterine wall by the extended head, the *heart-sounds* are to

be heard most distinctly on the same side of the abdomen upon which the foetal extremities are felt.

Vaginal examination: Early in labor before rupture of the membranes, the rounded head to be felt in the vertex.

FIG. 71.



Transverse position of face at superior strait.

cases is wanting, and usually nothing can be reached but the bulky bag of waters, as the face is arrested high up. Care should be taken not to rupture the membranes in attempting to reach the presenting part of the foetus. Should the bag of waters be ruptured, then it may be possible to distinguish the

superciliary ridges, the eyes, the nose, and especially the mouth. The latter is distinguished by feeling the tongue and the alveolar margins. If the caput succedaneum has formed over the face, it may be mistaken for a breech, unless care be taken to distinguish clearly the relationship of the parts within reach of the finger.

Mechanism of Face Presentations.

The first stage of labor is delayed because the head does not fit the lower uterine segment so well as in vertex presentations.

The mechanism of face cases differs from that of the vertex in that:

1. The chin takes the place of the occiput in being the leading part of the head in descent. It does not come down so far in advance of the rest of the head as the occiput in vertex cases, so that internal rotation of the chin forward to the pubic arch occurs rather late and is slow.

2. Moulding takes place with more difficulty than in vertex cases.

3. The head is delayed longer at the brim, as extension has to be very marked before descent can begin; hence, as a rule, labor is delayed.

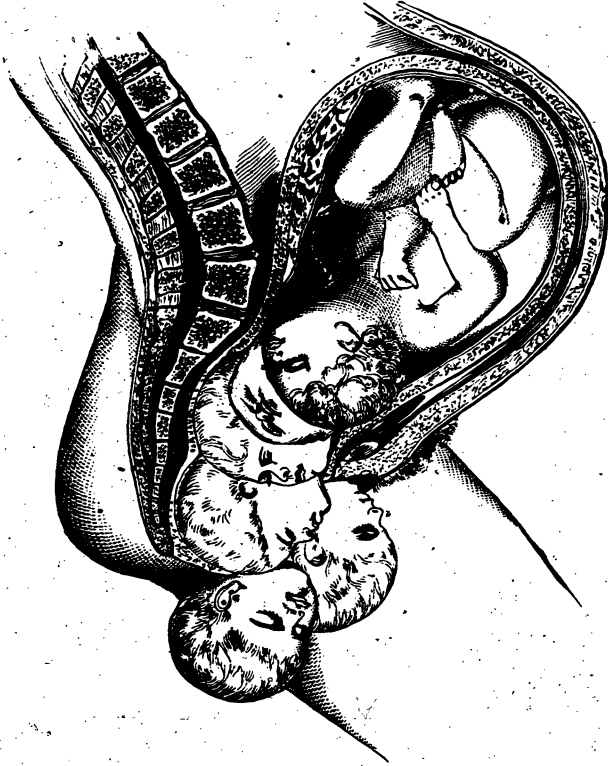
R. M. P.: As this is probably the commonest position, its mechanism will be described in detail.

The long diameter of the face, the fronto-mental, descends through the inlet in the right oblique diameter of the pelvic brim. The chin descends along the posterior pelvic groove on the right side till it strikes the pelvic floor, then it rotates forward through three-eighths of a circle on the right side of the pelvis till it comes under the pubic arch. The brow rotates into the hollow of the sacrum, and the fronto-mental diameter thus corresponds to the anteroposterior diameter of the outlet. The chin then appears at the vulva and escapes beneath the pubic arch. The movement of flexion then begins, the chin pivoting under the pubic arch, and the face, forehead, vertex, and occiput successively clear the perineum (Fig. 72). The head now being free assumes its relationship to the shoulders, which occupy the right oblique diameter of

the pelvis; the rest of the mechanism is the same as in a case of L. O. A.

L. M. A.: The mechanism is the same as in a vertex case, except that the occiput is replaced by the chin, which pivots

FIG. 72.



Diagrammatic view of mechanism in a right mentoposterior position of a face presentation, chin rotating to pubes.

under the pubes; then the head is delivered by flexion. Sometimes in a large pelvis the head may be pushed through in extension without any special mechanism.

In mentoposterior positions the head may descend into the

pelvis sufficiently far to prevent completely the anterior rotation of the chin, which is then forced into the hollow of the sacrum. This condition is practically fatal to the child, for the author has been able to find but one case recorded in which a living child was born after this accident had occurred.

Head-moulding: The vault of the head becomes flattened and pushed backward; the diameters lengthened are the occipitofrontal and the occipitomenal; the diameters shortened are the suboccipitobregmatic and the cervicobregmatic.

The *caput succedaneum* is found on the face, chiefly around the eye which lies anterior when the face is at the brim; owing to the laxity of the tissues of the face the swelling is often very great and the discoloration considerable. The eye may be closed for days, and the child may be unable to suckle from the swelling of the lips.

Prognosis.

The foetal mortality in face cases is about 15 per cent.; the maternal mortality is given as being over 6 per cent., for these cases are frequently mismanaged. The labor is tedious, as a rule. Anterior positions of the chin are better than posterior, as the labor is quicker. There is usually more or less serious laceration of the perineum.

Management of Face Presentations.

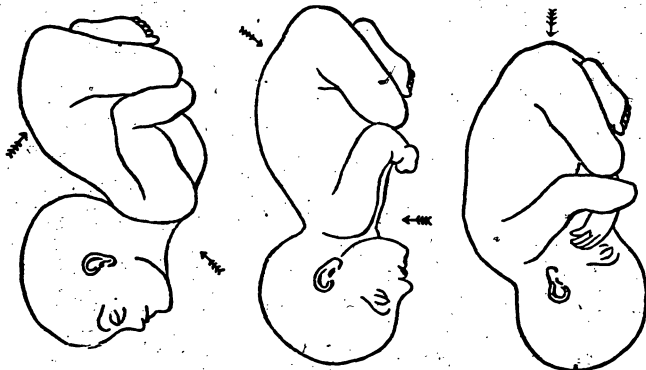
The important point in the first stage is to preserve the bag of waters intact as long as possible, because the face is a poor dilator of the cervix. The patient should therefore be kept in bed all through this stage.

Flexion by Schatz's method: If the chin is posterior an attempt should be made to restore flexion and thus convert the position into a vertex anterior. This may be accomplished by gentle external manipulations according to the method recommended by Schatz (Fig. 73). The woman is placed in the Trendelenburg position, which may be accomplished by arranging an ordinary wooden chair (first sawing off the legs close to the wooden seat) on the bed so that its back forms an inclined plane, covering it with a folded blanket and

drawing the patient up over it so that her buttocks rest on the back edge of the seat. The operator then presses on the occiput of the child with one hand, so as to force it into the pelvis, while he presses the other against the child's neck on the opposite side, thus flexing the head and straightening the vertebral column of the fœtus. When flexion has thus been accomplished, pressure is then maintained upon the fundus, so as to force the head into the pelvic brim in the flexed position.

If this be found impossible, the case may be left until the os has dilated, when, after rupturing the membranes, an effort

FIG. 73.



Schatz's method of rectification by external manipulation.

may be made to restore flexion by introducing the hand into the uterus.

If it be found impossible to maintain the head in the flexed position after this manœuvre, the forceps should be applied and the head drawn down into the cavity in a flexed position, when the blades may be withdrawn and the delivery left to nature.

If the patient is a *multipara*, with lax parts and the uterine contractions are powerful, the case may be left to nature; but care should be exercised to secure good extension as the head descends, in order that the chin may reach the pelvic floor in advance of the rest of the head.

In a *primipara* in whom the presentation is posterior and it

is found impossible to restore flexion, *internal version* may be employed.

Forceps: If version be impossible in anterior positions where delay occurs at the brim, then forceps may be applied; but the operation is difficult and dangerous, as the blades tend to slip off the head when traction is made.

If all these efforts fail and the child has perished, then **craniotomy** must be performed to secure delivery.

When the head has passed the brim and **fails to advance further**, there is danger to the child from tension on the vessels of the neck causing engorgement of the cerebral circulation. In such cases the forceps should be employed to hasten delivery.

Symphysiotomy has been recommended in cases of persistent mentoposterior positions if the child is living.

Brow Presentations.

Many authorities describe a **half-way stage** in the development of face presentations. It can scarcely be classified as a special presentation, but should be considered as simply a displacement of the vertex.

Should such a presentation be met with, it can only be **diagnosed** by vaginal examination. The extension of the head is recognized by the fact that, instead of the vertex, the **forehead** comes in contact with the brow; possibly the anterior fontanelle may be distinguished, as well as the supra-orbital ridges.

Treatment consists in the manual restoration of flexion; and if this be impossible, version must be resorted to in order to effect delivery with a minimum of risk to the mother and child. In rare instances in which the brow is directed anteriorly the head may descend to the pelvic floor in this partially extended condition; in such cases the **sinciput**, being in advance of the rest of the head, is directed to the pubes, the root of the nose pivots under the pubic arch, and the head is delivered in flexion, precisely the same as has been described in speaking of "*face to pubes*" cases.

BREECH PRESENTATIONS.

Definition: The presentation of any part of the pelvic pole of the fetal ovoid at the inlet is termed a breech presenta-

tion. The term, therefore, includes a presentation of the *buttocks, knees, or feet*. The denomination is taken from the position of the sacrum.

Frequency: Breech presentations occur in the proportion of 1 in 30 labors; if premature births be excluded, then the

FIG. 74.



Breech presentation. Right sacroposterior. Feet and cord in relation to os internum. (After A. R. Simpson.)

proportion is about 1 in 60. The positions in order of frequency are: L. S. A.; R. S. P.; R. S. A.; L. S. P. (Figs. 74 and 75).

Causes: Certain conditions favor presentation of the breech. These are: lax uterine or abdominal walls, excessive liquor amnii, uterine obliquity, multiple pregnancy, death or prema-

turity of the foetus, placenta prævia, contracted pelvis, tumors of the uterus or neighboring structures, monstrosity, and hydrocephalus.

Fig. 75.



Breech presentation. Left sacro-anterior position. (After A. R. Simpson.)

Diagnosis of Breech Presentations.

Abdominal examination : On exploring the excavation of the pelvis it will be found empty, while at the brim a large, bulky, irregular, movable mass may be distinguished, which is not engaged unless labor has well advanced. At the fundus the hard, well-defined contour of the head will be easily recognized. The foetal heart-sounds will be heard on the side to which the back is directed, at or above the level of the umbilicus.

Vaginal examination: Care must be taken not to rupture the membranes if they be found intact, in making the vaginal examination. Generally the breech is situated so high up that it cannot be reached without risk of rupturing the bag of waters if the examination is made early in labor. After labor has advanced and the membranes have ruptured the breech may be recognized by feeling the sacrum, coccyx, and ischial tuberosities of the fetus. The anus may be recognized by the grasp of the sphincter ani, and by the presence of meconium on the examining finger. If the child is a male, the scrotum and penis may be felt. Occasionally the former may be oedematous and may then be mistaken for the bag of waters. One or both feet may be felt; the foot may be distinguished from the hand by the projections of the heel and the malleoli. The knee may be distinguished from the elbow by the presence of the patella and by the larger size. Care must be taken to distinguish the breech from the face, for which it is often mistaken.

Mechanism of Breech Presentations.

The first stage of labor is very prolonged, for the breech forms a poor dilator of the cervix, and on account of its softness acts imperfectly as an irritator of reflex uterine contractions.

The breech descends generally with the anterior hip slightly in advance of the other. The anterior hip in striking the pelvic floor is rotated forward to the pubic arch, where it becomes fixed, while the trunk is driven down and the posterior hip moves forward over the perineum (Fig. 76). Generally both hips emerge through the vulva at the same time, then follow the thighs and trunk. If the legs are flexed properly, they generally escape with the thighs and breech.

The shoulders pass the brim with their long diameter transverse; they then turn into the oblique, and finally, at the outlet, into the anteroposterior diameter. The anterior shoulder is generally delivered first, followed by the posterior.

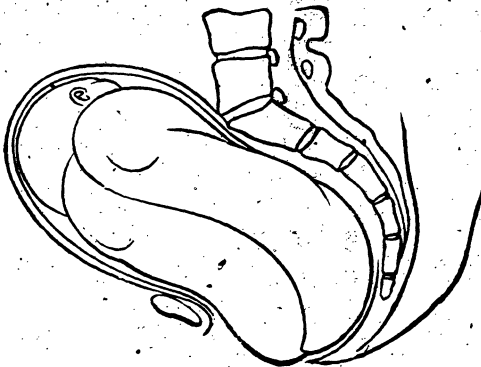
The head by this time, if flexion has been maintained by active external contractions, has entered the brim with its long diameter in the opposite oblique diameter of the pelvis

to that in which the shoulders engaged. The occiput usually strikes the pelvic floor first and rotates to the front; while the face is directed to the hollow of the sacrum. The face and forehead are then born, followed by the rest of the head.

Abnormalities in the mechanism: 1. The *breech* may be arrested at the brim or may not engage. This may be due either to pelvic contraction or to excessive size of the fœtus.

2. The *breech* may descend into the cavity of the pelvis and there be arrested. This may be due to excessive size of the fœtus, to imperfect dilatation of the external os, to pelvic deformity, or to the extended position of the limbs along the body of the child preventing its lateral flexion.

FIG. 76.



Passage of buttocks over perineum in a breech case. (After Barnes.)

3. The *arms* may become extended and cause arrest of the head at the pelvic brim. This accident may be due to an imperfectly dilated os or to pelvic contraction. It is very apt to occur if traction is made upon the body of the fœtus to accelerate delivery.

4. The *head* may become arrested at the brim or in the pelvic cavity, as a result of extension or from pelvic deformity. Occasionally when the face is directed anteriorly the chin may catch on the upper border of the pubes and cause delay.

Moulding of the fœtus: The breech is generally swollen and often discolored from ecchymoses; the discoloration is generally

more marked over the anterior hip. If the child is a male, the scrotum is generally œdematous.

Prognosis of Breech Presentations.

The fetal mortality varies from 10 to 30 per cent., depending upon the skill of the physician. The risks to the child are great, due to the prolapse of the cord and the pressure of the after-coming head upon it. Fractures and dislocations may be caused by efforts at rapid delivery.

The risks to the mother are increased only by the tendency to laceration and to bruising of the soft parts on account of the necessity for rapid and sometimes violent extraction of the after-coming head.

Management of Labor in Breech Presentations.

General: Very early in labor, before the membranes have ruptured or the breech has become engaged in the brim, it may be possible to perform an external version. The operation is not always practicable, and therefore should not be attempted unless there is certainty that it can be successfully accomplished.

The position of the physician in charge of a breech case should be one of armed expectancy. As long as the natural processes are progressing satisfactorily he should be watchful but inactive, and should be prepared to interfere promptly on the appearance of danger to the child.

When possible a skilled assistant should be obtained, whose duty it is to give the anæsthetic and attend to the maintenance of pressure upon the fundus, so as to prevent extension of the head during the delivery.

Preparations should be made for treating asphyxia of the newborn infant. At hand should be placed, sterilized and ready for use, the ligatures for the cord, scissors, two pairs of artery-forceps (to be used instead of ligatures in cases in which speed is demanded), a basin containing warm sterile water in which are a couple of sterile towels for wrapping around the child's body during delivery, and the ordinary obstetric forceps.

Throughout labor the patient should be kept in bed, and should be cautioned against straining during the first stage, as it is desirable to retain the membranes without rupture as long as possible, to favor complete dilatation of the os uteri. The fetal heart-sounds should be frequently auscultated during the second stage of labor, since there is always danger of compression of the cord. Irregularity of the heart-beats is sufficient cause for interference.

When delivery is imminent the patient should lie in the dorsal position, with the thighs flexed. In cases in which it is necessary to effect a speedy delivery the patient should be placed across the bed in the lithotomy position. As soon as the buttocks emerge they should be wrapped in a warm sterile towel, to prevent the child making efforts at respiration. From the moment the buttocks appear at the vulva till the placenta is delivered the fundus uteri should be constantly under the control of an assistant. The trunk, as it emerges, should be supported, so as to prevent undue strain upon the perineum and traction upon the after-coming head. As soon as the feet appear the legs may be gently drawn down in such a way as to make no traction upon the body of the child.

As soon as the umbilicus comes within reach of the finger, a loop of cord may be gently drawn down and examined. If it is pulsating well, the case may be allowed to deliver slowly; but should there be evidence of compression upon it, then the delivered portion of the child's body should be pressed backward and upward, and an attempt made to loosen the cord and to place it in one or other iliac fossa out of harm's way; if this effort fails, then delivery should be accomplished as speedily as possible.

As the elbows appear at the vulva the arms should be drawn down, and then the child's body should be well elevated, so as to prevent the escape of the head.

In the delivery of the head there is no need for rapidity in normal cases, when once the mouth and nostrils have cleared the perineum. These must be wiped off to prevent aspiration of mucus should the child attempt to breathe. Then the head should be delivered slowly and carefully, so as to avoid rupturing the perineum.

Treatment of Arrest of Breech at the Brim.

Arrest of the breech at the brim may be due to the excessive size of the child or to pelvic deformity. The precaution should always be taken of measuring the mother's pelvis, unless this has been done, before any operative measures are adopted.

To secure descent five methods are available: (1) by bringing down the anterior leg; (2) traction with a finger in the groin; (3) the blunt hook; (4) the fillet; and (5) application of forceps.

Traction after bringing down a leg: The hand, the palm of which corresponds to the abdominal aspect of the child, is

FIG. 77.



Breech presentation—legs extended.

slowly introduced in the uterus, care being taken to ascertain the position of the foetal cord so as to avoid dragging it down. It is well also to press gently back the breech, so as to disengage it from the brim before seizing a foot. The anterior foot should always be selected, and when firmly grasped may

be gently drawn through the os and vagina. Occasionally the legs may be found extended along the chest of the child (Fig. 77). In such a case the foot may be brought within reach by passing two fingers along the back of the thigh, at the same time abducting it so as to press the knee to one side; thus the foot tends to drop down in the median line of the chest, and may be grasped by slipping the fingers down along the leg. Provided there are no indications necessitating speedy delivery, the case may be left to nature as soon as the foot has been drawn down to the vulva.

Should the patient be exhausted, delivery may be hastened by combined traction on the foot which has been brought down, and pressure on the fundus from above. The latter should be managed by the assistant, so that the operator may give his whole attention to the child. When it is desired to effect a speedy delivery the patient should be placed in the Walcher position, and when possible on a table. The foot should be grasped between the first and second fingers, and the line of traction should be downward and backward in the axis of the pelvic brim. When the leg is beyond the vulva it should be wrapped in a warm sterile towel, and then as much of the limb as possible should be grasped in the whole hand. The operator should introduce the forefinger of his free hand into the vagina and hook it into the posterior groin as soon as it comes within reach, in order to distribute the tractive force as widely as possible, and thus reduce the risks of injury to the child. As the breech distends the perineum it should be drawn forward against the pubes, so as to avoid laceration. As soon as possible the posterior limb should be gently drawn out, in doing this, pressure on the thigh should be avoided, care being taken to seize the foot and draw down the leg in such a way that the knee comes down in the median line of the child's body.

When it is impossible to bring down a foot it may be possible to hook the forefinger in the groin, which may be done in any manner convenient to the operator. Traction may then be made downward and backward, care being taken to avoid pressure on the shaft of the femur, on account of the danger of its snapping.

The blunt hook or fillet may be used as a tractor. The latter

should be used by preference as much less liable to do damage to mother or child.

The **fillet** is usually composed of a strip of sterilized cotton or gauze bandage. The best instrument for placing the fillet is a gum elastic catheter. The catheter should be threaded with a loop of string and then, with its stilet, should be bent so as to form a large hook. After it has been sterilized the hook should be guided over the anterior hip and rotated so that its point passes between the child's thigh and abdomen. The finger should then be passed between the thighs, and the loop of string dragged down until the fillet can be threaded through it, when by withdrawing the catheter and string the fillet can be drawn into place. The line of traction should then be toward the child's sacrum, so as to avoid breaking the femur.

As a last resort, should all other means fail, the forceps should be applied to the breech.

Impaction in the Pelvic Cavity.

When the breech becomes impacted in the pelvic cavity (Fig. 78) it is generally impossible to draw down a leg.

Traction may be exerted by hooking an index-finger into the groin; or the fillet may be used. When these means fail forceps may be employed. If the child is alive and moderate traction with the forceps fails, then symphysiotomy may be resorted to. When the child has perished embryotomy is necessary.

Rapid Extraction of the Trunk.

As soon as the legs and the pelvis of the child have escaped from the vulva they should be wrapped in a warm towel and grasped with both hands in such a way that the thumbs of the operator lie along the sacrum, while the fingers seize the thighs. This gives the most secure grasp. Traction is then made downward and backward with both hands, while the assistant presses firmly on the fundus. As soon as the cord can be reached a loop should be drawn down, as is done in normal delivery of the breech.

When the angles of the scapulae come into view the delivery

of the arms should be attempted. To do this, two fingers of the operator's hand which corresponds to the arm it is desired to reach, should be passed up over the shoulder and down the arm to the elbow, which may then be swept across the chest so as to bring down the forearm and hand, the child's body being held in such a position as to give the greatest freedom

FIG. 78.



Delivery of child in a breech case by traction made with fingers placed in groin.
(After A. R. Simpson.)

of movement possible to the operator. Having released one arm, the operator should then change hands and deliver the other arm by a similar manoeuvre.

Upward displacement of the arms: Not infrequently the arms are found to be displaced upward alongside the head. This is generally indicated by greater resistance to traction

after the scapulæ have come into view. When this complication is found the body of the foetus should be pushed up in the axis of the brim, so as to diminish the pressure on the arms at that level. The body should then be rotated until its back is directed to one or other side of the mother. Usually the posterior arm is most accessible, and is therefore brought down first. Holding the child's body up against the pubes the operator presses two fingers up over the posterior shoulder to the elbow, and sweeps the arm down across the face and chest, as directed above. Having released the posterior arm, the child's body is pressed over against the perineum, and the anterior arm is brought down by a similar manœuvre.

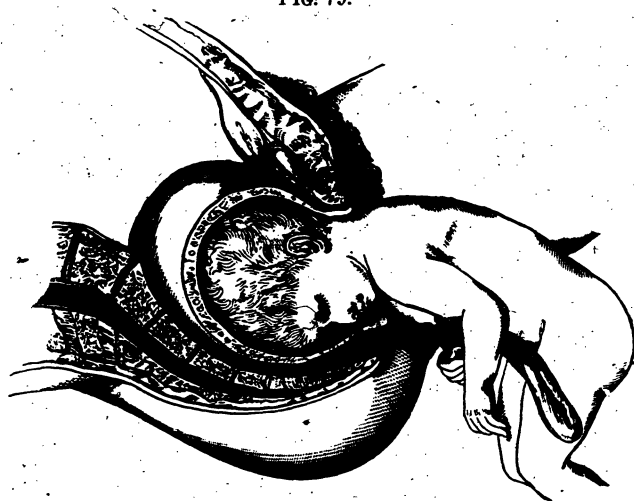
The anterior arm may be so firmly caught between the head and the pubes that it may be impossible to dislodge it. In this case it should be rotated so as to come into a posterior position. This rotation is accomplished by grasping the trunk of the child's body firmly with both hands, lowering it so as to bring its long axis to correspond to that of the pelvic brim, and then shoving it up so as to release the anterior arm from pressure. As soon as the arm is loose alongside of the head, the child is rotated about its long axis, so that the arm which has been anterior passes along the same side of the pelvis backward and rests in front of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. By this manipulation the back is moved from one side to the front, and then to the opposite side. The arm is then delivered as was the posterior arm in the first instance. Occasionally the anterior arm may be folded behind the occiput. In this case the revolution of the body must be made in the opposite direction. First turn the abdomen of the child forward and then to the opposite side, thus causing the shoulder to rotate through three-quarters of a circle.

Constriction of the head by the cervix: Occasionally the cervix may become tightly constricted about the child's neck; a condition which generally endangers the life of the child. The patient should be deeply anæsthetized, and traction made on the shoulders with one hand, while the fingers of the other, placed in the child's mouth, give what assistance is possible.

Delivery of the After-coming Head.

Deventer's method: Probably the easiest method of effecting a speedy delivery in a case in which the pelvis permits the descent of the head with the arms extended alongside is *Deventer's*. The body of the child is dropped downward, the feet are grasped with one hand, while the other presses upon the upper surface of the shoulders, the neck being between the first and second fingers. Traction is made downward toward the floor, the patient being in the lithotomy position.

FIG. 79.



Anterior rotation of occiput.

Thus the occiput appears at the vulva, the vertex slips under the pelvic arch, and the head is delivered in extension, being followed by the arms. This method is applicable only in cases in which the pelvic space is sufficient to permit the descent of the head and arms together. When the fetus is small, as in premature cases, this, in the experience of the writer, is the easiest and most rapid method of delivery. Contrary to expectation, laceration of the perineum is rare in cases in which this method of delivery is possible:

Arms Delivered—Head Still Retained.

Having delivered the arms, the head being still retained, the operator has five methods of delivery at his disposal.

1. **The Smellie method:** The body of the child having been wrapped in a warm towel, is placed on the flexor surface of the operator's left arm, the legs hanging on either side. The fingers of this hand are passed into the vagina, so that the

Fig. 80.



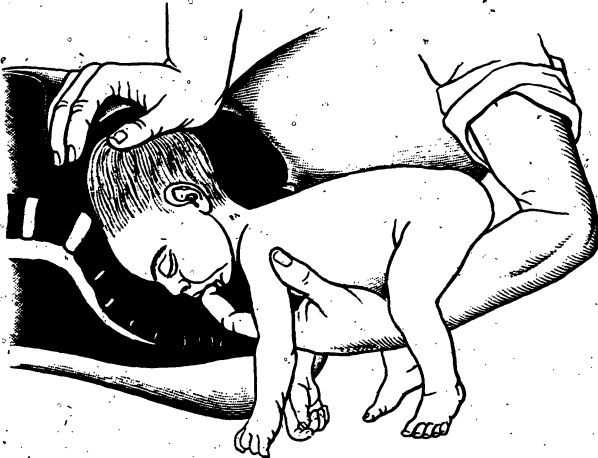
The Smellie-Weit method of extracting the after-coming head. (Döderlein.)

tips rest on the fossa on either side of the child's nose. The finger-tips of the right hand are then placed on the child's occiput. Before making efforts at extraction the head is well flexed by pushing upward with the fingers on the occiput, and at the same time pulling down with the fingers on the face. Having secured good flexion, the operator pulls downward until the occiput is well under the pubic arch (Fig. 79), and then, but not till then, the trunk is raised, at the same time that traction is made so as to pivot the occiput under

the pubid arch, and thus the face sweeps over the perineum and the head is delivered. Care must be exerted not to make traction with any degree of force once the head distends the perineum, otherwise the head will deliver with a snap and the result will probably be an extensive laceration.

2. **The Smellie-Veit or Mauriceau method:** The child's body is placed on the operator's arm as described above, but one or two fingers are inserted into the mouth instead of on either side of the nose. The other hand is passed along the child's back until the middle finger rests on the occipital protuberance, while the index and ring fingers are flexed over the

FIG. 81.



The Wigand-Martin method of delivering the after-coming head. (Döderlein.)

shoulders on either side of the neck (Fig. 80). Having loosened the head and secured good flexion, traction is then made with both hands at once, in the axis of the pelvic outlet, until the occiput pivots under the pubes; then the child's body is carried upward toward the mother's abdomen, this movement being made very slowly and deliberately, to avoid laceration of the perineum. Care must be taken not to fracture or dislocate the lower jaw.

3. **Wigand-Martin method:** The child's body is held on the left arm, the index-finger of the left hand being inserted into the mouth in order to flex the head. The right hand is then placed on the mother's abdomen over the pubes, so as to

FIG. 82.



Prague grasp.

secure a firm grasp of the head (Fig. 81). Firm pressure is then made with the right hand in the axis of the parturient canal; at the same time traction is made with the left hand, and as the head descends the child's body is elevated toward the mother's abdomen.

4. **Pragné method:** Having wrapped the body in a warm towel, the operator seizes the child's feet with the right hand, the middle finger being placed between the internal malleoli, the index and ring fingers being above the external malleoli. The left hand is then placed on the child's shoulders in such a way as to secure a firm grasp (Fig. 82). Flexion is then made downward with both hands until the occiput appears under the pubes. Then the right hand swings the body upward, at the same time making traction, while the left hand is held firmly in position, being used as a fulcrum around which the head moves, until it is finally forced out of the parturient canal by this lever-like movement of the body.

The force exerted by this method is very considerable, and therefore it should be used only after the foregoing methods have been attempted.

5. **Forceps:** Manual efforts at extraction having failed, the forceps may be used. To permit the application of the blades,

the child's head must be held up toward the mother's abdomen by an assistant. Properly directed suprapubic pressure by an assistant increases the efficacy of all methods of delivering the after-coming head. Six minutes is the maximum time at the operator's disposal once the placental circulation has been completely cut off. Therefore it is advisable to have the assistant call off the minutes as the time passes, so that the last two may be utilized for the application of the forceps should recourse to these instruments be required.

TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS.

Definition: Any presentation of the trunk of the child's body is termed a transverse presentation. As the result of uterine action after the onset of labor transverse presentations resolve into *shoulder presentations*. The term *cross-birth* is frequently applied to a transverse presentation.

Frequency: Less than 0.5 per cent. of all cases of labor present transverse presentations.

Causes: The same causes that result in breech presentations also act in producing transverse presentations.

Varieties: The long axis of the trunk is very rarely transverse, but is usually obliquely placed as regards the long axis of the uterus; thus any part of the fetus may present at the brim.

Positions: Some writers classify transverse presentations according to the position of the lowest shoulder, making use of the scapula as the denominator; *e. g.*, S. L. A.; S. R. P., etc. It is generally sufficient to classify the positions as follows:

1. *Dorso-anterior:*

- (a) Head on the right side of mother.
- (b) Head on left side (Fig. 83).

2. *Dorsoposterior:*

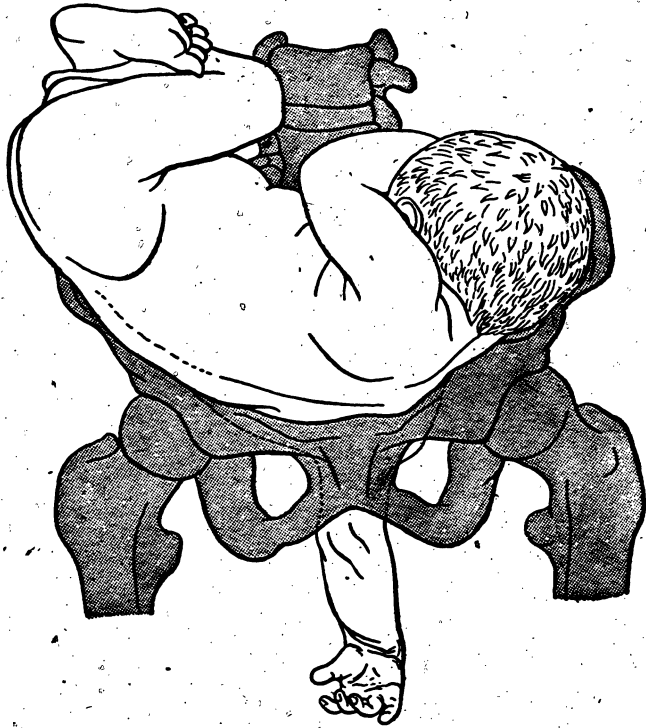
- (a) Head on right side.
- (b) Head on left side.

The *most frequent position* is dorso-anterior, head to the right side of the mother.

Diagnosis of Transverse Presentations.

Abdominal examination: On inspection the shape of the uterine tumor will be noticed to be abnormal. The longest diameter, instead of being vertical, will be found to be oblique,

FIG. 83.



Transverse presentation. Dorso-anterior, head on left side, arm prolapsed.
(Farabeuf.)

or even transverse. The head will generally be found in one or other iliac fossa, while it is impossible to explore the pelvic excavation from above, for the trunk, as a rule, completely fills the false pelvis. If the back is to the front, its smooth

surface can be felt across the lower zone of the mother's abdomen. If the back is directed posteriorly, the foetal limbs can be felt in front. The foetal heart-sounds are heard below the umbilicus, plainly when the back is to the front; faintly, if at all, when the limbs are anterior.

Vaginal examination: If the membranes are unruptured, no part of the foetus can be reached by the examining finger without great difficulty. Occasionally a limb or the prolapsed cord may be felt within the bag of waters. When the membranes have ruptured the finger may come in contact with an arm or the shoulder. The landmarks to be felt are the clavicle, the humerus, and the spine of the scapula. The finger may be forced into the axilla and the ribs felt, thus distinguishing it from the groin. Very frequently in transverse presentations a hand is found prolapsed, which hand it is being distinguished by shaking hands with it.

Prognosis.

As spontaneous delivery is very rare in transverse presentations, the prognosis in cases left to Nature is very grave, both for the mother and the child. As artificial delivery is the rule in these cases, the prognosis depends on the length of time the case has been allowed to go on without treatment and the nature of the operative interference.

The dangers to the mother are exhaustion, rupture of the uterus from thinning out of the lower uterine segment, risks of operative interference and of subsequent sepsis.

Mechanism of Transverse Presentations.

As a rule, natural delivery is impossible in transverse presentations, but in extremely rare instances Nature may effect delivery by one of *three* methods:

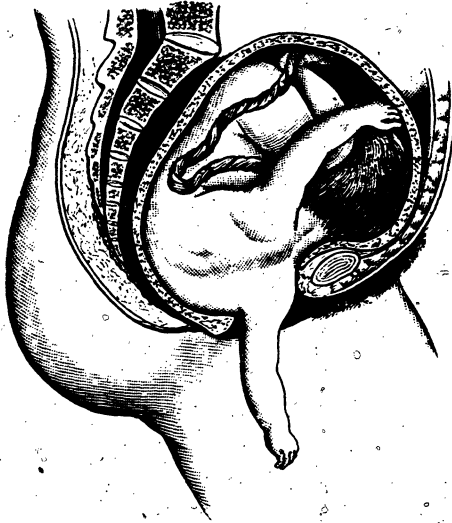
1. **Spontaneous version:** Uterine contractions may result in displacement of the foetus and its gradual version, so that its long axis finally corresponds to the long axis of the uterus. Thus the transverse presentation becomes altered to that of the breech or the head, the delivery then taking place according to the new presentation. Spontaneous version may take

place before or after rupture of the membranes, and is more likely to occur in multiparæ and when the child is living.

2. **Spontaneous evolution:** This mechanism is favored by excessively strong uterine contractions, a roomy pelvis, and a small fœtus.

By the strong uterine contractions the anterior shoulder is forced down into the pelvis, and rotates to the front, while the head lies above the brim and over the pubes; the breech and trunk are then compressed, and gradually forced past the head and anterior shoulder, which pivots on the pubic arch.

FIG. 84.

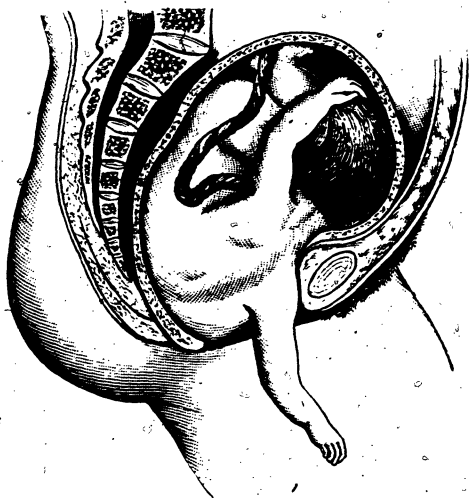


Spontaneous evolution. First stage.

Thus the chest and breech slip past the shoulder, over the perineum, and are delivered. Finally the head enters the pelvis and rotates, so that the occiput pivots under the pubic arch and the face sweeps over the perineum, thus completing the delivery (Figs. 84-88).

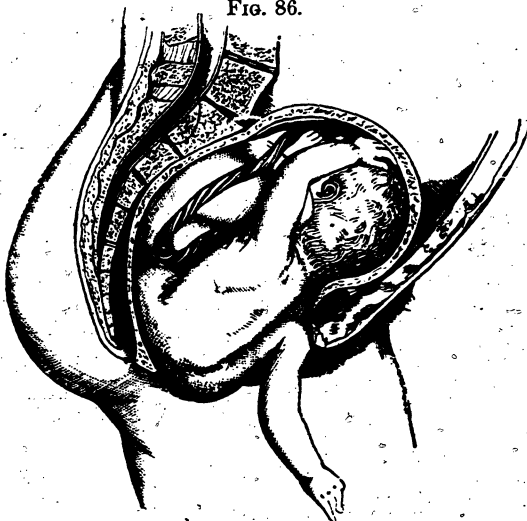
3. **Delivery with the body doubled up** (*Evolutio con duplicato corpore*): The conditions favoring this mechanism are strong

FIG. 85.



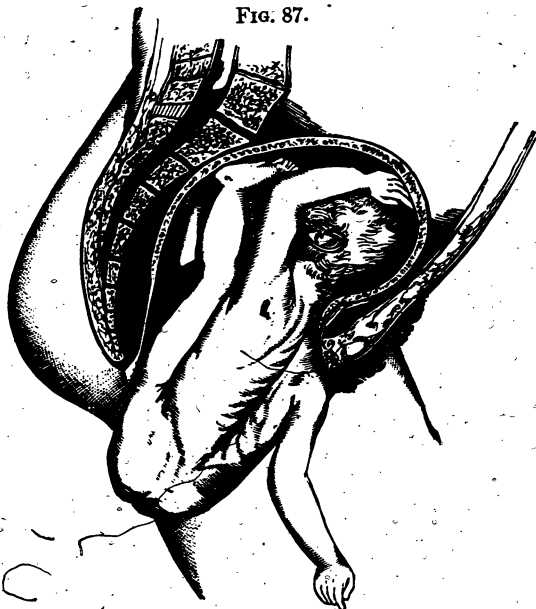
Spontaneous evolution. Second stage.

FIG. 86.



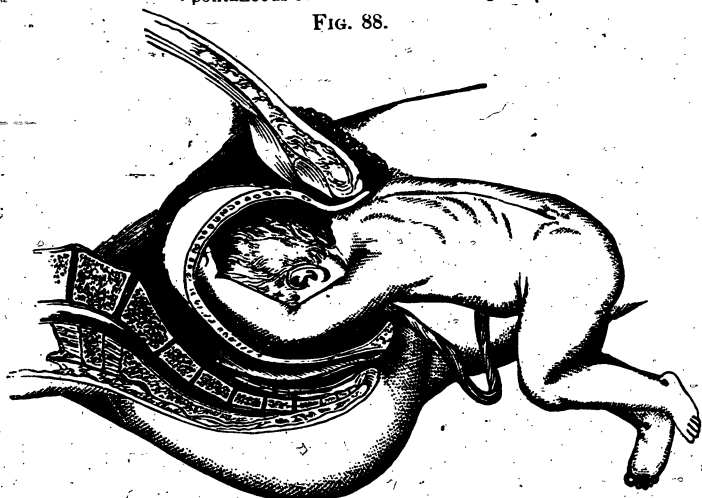
Spontaneous evolution. Third stage.

FIG. 87.



Spontaneous evolution. Fourth stage.

FIG. 88.



Spontaneous evolution. Fifth stage.

uterine contractions, a roomy pelvis, and a small dead fœtus...
The presenting shoulder is driven down into the pelvis and is



Birth of child doubled. *Evolutio con duplicato corpore.* (Kleinwächter.)

delivered first, the head and chest of the fœtus are compressed together and forced through the canal, being thus delivered, and are followed by the breech and legs (Fig. 89).

Management.

Transverse presentations should never be left to Nature to deliver. If seen early and the fœtus is alive, **version** should be performed.

If seen late, when impaction has taken place and the fœtus has perished, then, if version cannot be easily performed, **decapitation** and **evisceration** should be done, so as to reduce the risk to the mother to the smallest possible limit.

PROLAPSE OF THE FŒTAL LIMBS.

In Head Presentations.

Any or all of the fœtal extremities may **prolapse** alongside the head.

The most common form of this accident is a prolapse of a **hand**, which, when it occurs, is found close to the temporal region. The worst form is when an arm lies across the back of the neck.

Treatment.

If the condition is discovered **before the rupture** of the membranes, an attempt should be made to overcome the difficulty by *postural treatment*. The woman should lie on the side *opposite* the prolapsed extremity, with the hips slightly elevated.

After the membranes have ruptured an attempt should be made to dislodge and push up the prolapsed extremity. To do this the woman should be placed as recommended above. Should the attempt fail the *forceps* may be applied, care being taken to avoid including the hand in the grasp of the blades, and the head drawn down to the outlet. This very often causes the arm to slip up out of the way. Should it be found impossible to dislodge the arm sufficiently to apply the forceps, **version** may be carried out.

When the condition is not discovered till the **head is low down** in the cavity, the forceps should be applied and the case terminated as rapidly as is possible.

In Breech Presentations.

The prolapse of the hand is of no importance in breech presentations, and no attention need be paid to it.

In Transverse Presentations.

The prolapse of a foot is, of course, favorable. Should a hand or arm be found prolapsed, if it cannot be pushed up out of the way, it may be drawn down sufficiently to fasten a broad piece of tape about the wrist. After version has been performed the tape may be held so as to prevent the arm from rising alongside the head and complicating its descent.

PLURAL BIRTHS.

Twin Labors.

These are usually easy and uncomplicated.

Twin pregnancy occurs about once in 130 cases of gestation; while triplets occur about once in 5088 cases.

The tendency to twin pregnancy is very frequently *hereditary*. The greatest number of reported cases have occurred in *first pregnancies*.

According to the origin of the ova will arise the various peculiarities in the development of the placenta and membranes.

If the two ova have been derived from separate Graafian follicles, each will have its own placenta, cord, chorion, and amnion, each being independent of the other.

Should the two ova have been derived from a single Graafian follicle, the amniotic sacs will be distinct, but the chorion and placenta will be in common, the two cords arising from the same placenta.

Usually twins arising from ova from a single Graafian follicle, are of the same sex; while when the original ova are distinct each is of an opposite sex. *Male* twins are slightly more common than female twins.

Diagnosis. Very frequently the diagnosis of twins is not made until after the birth of the first child. The only *certain*

signs of twin pregnancy are the presence of two foetal heart-sounds, heard at different points over the abdominal surface, and having a different rhythm; and the palpation of two distinct heads.

Other signs are; excessive size of the abdomen, with increased uterine distention, irregularity of the uterine outline, and the presence of a number of foetal extremities.

Prognosis: The *maternal* prognosis is somewhat graver than in single births. The *dangers* are: *uterine inertia* due to overdistention of the uterine walls; *abnormal presentation*; *albuminuria* and *eclampsia*, more frequent in plural pregnancies; *hemorrhage* in the third stage of labor from trouble in the delivery of the placenta.

The *foetal prognosis* is always more serious than in single births. The *dangers* are: deficient development from overcrowding in the uterus; *malposition and malpresentation*; and *hydramnios*.

Mechanism: The following table from Spiegelberg, based on 1138 labors, gives the combined presentations in their order of frequency.

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| Both heads presenting | 49.00 | per cent. |
| Head and breech | 31.70 | " |
| Both pelvic presentations | 8.60 | " |
| Head and transverse | 6.18 | " |
| Breech and transverse | 4.14 | " |
| Both transverse | 0.37 | " |

The *order of delivery* varies. When both heads present, usually the larger is delivered first. If one twin presents by the breech and the other by the head, usually the latter is delivered first; if one presents transversely and the other longitudinally, the latter is usually expelled first.

Management of labor: When the presentation of the first child is normal no special treatment is indicated. When the first child has been delivered and its respiratory function well established, before cutting the cord the physician should palpate the mother's abdomen to ascertain the position of the second child. If any abnormality exists, it should be at once corrected by external manipulations and the fundus uterily kneaded to stimulate retraction. The fundus may then be placed in charge of the nurse or assistant while the physi-

cian attends to the cord of the first child. This should be tied in two places and then divided between the ligatures, in case there should be communication between the placental circulations and the second child bleed to death.

Friction on the fundus should be sustained until the uterine contractions are firmly established. It is not advisable to wait more than half an hour for the birth of the second child. The second amniotic sac should then be ruptured and the uterine contractions reinforced by firm pressure on the fundus so as to expedite the delivery of the second child.

From this time until retraction has been firmly established, after the complete emptying of the uterus, the fundus should be kept constantly under control in order to prevent its relaxation and the occurrence of hemorrhage.

Should hemorrhage follow the delivery of the first child, the second should be delivered as rapidly as possible, either by forceps or version, and the uterus emptied artificially. It is not advisable to inform the mother during labor, should a diagnosis of twins be established, as the shock may inhibit uterine action.

Complications of Twin Births.

Compound presentations: Occasionally both fetuses tend to engage simultaneously in the brim. When *both heads* tend to present at the same time, the highest should if possible be pushed up, and the forceps then applied to the lower head and traction exerted until it is firmly engaged. During the traction an assistant may be able to hold the head of the other child out of the way, by pressure on the abdominal wall of the mother.

When the head of one child and the breech of the other tend to engage at the same time, the breech should be pushed up and the head drawn down.

When fetal extremities are found to present along with a head, they should be replaced and the head drawn down by means of the forceps.

Interlocking twins: Occasionally both heads enter the pelvis, one being generally well in advance of the other. The upper head then becomes jammed against the neck and thorax of the first child.

Treatment: The most advanced head should be delivered by forceps, as unlocking is generally out of the question. The second head should then be delivered, and when this is done the body of the first child may be extracted, the head of the second being held out of the way by an assistant.

Sometimes it is necessary to perforate one of the heads in order to permit the delivery of the other. When this operation is required it should be performed on the head of the first child, because the second is more likely to be alive, there being less risk of compression of its cord.

In cases in which the breech of one child and the head of the other become impacted in the pelvis an endeavor should be made to push up the head and deliver the breech. The body of the child presenting by the breech should only be delivered as far as the neck, as the two heads usually become locked at the brim by the overlapping of the chins or of the occiputs, or by the face of one child being pressed against the back of the other child's neck.

Should it be impossible to push back the head of the second child or to apply forceps and deliver it, the head of the breech child should be perforated and extracted before attempting to deliver the other.

Triplets.

As a rule no difficulty is encountered in the delivery of triplets, as the greater the number of fœtuses the greater the tendency to prematurity of delivery.

The labor is generally prolonged on account of delay in the first stage from imperfect uterine contractions.

The third stage must be very carefully managed, and it is advisable to empty the uterus artificially in order to insure that no portions of placenta are retained.

DYSTOCIA DUE TO ANOMALIES OF FŒTAL DEVELOPMENT.

Overgrowth of the Fœtus.

Definition: A child may be said to be overgrown when it weighs eleven pounds, or over, at the time of birth. It is but very seldom that a child is born weighing twelve pounds; but

cases are recorded in which the birth-weight was over twenty pounds.

Cause: Nothing definite is known as to the cause of this overgrowth. Multiparity, advanced age of one or both parents, and prolongation of pregnancy are generally regarded as the probable causes.

Mechanism: When the head presents in these cases it generally enters the pelvis in extreme flexion. Moulding is generally very marked as the result of a prolonged second stage.

Treatment.

The best treatment is **prophylactic**. When the condition is suspected, which is rare, a careful palpation should be made and the size of the head estimated. The head should then be forced into the brim by the pressure from above, to give one an approximate idea of the relative size of the pelvis. If it be found that it is a tight fit, then labor should be at once induced, as no advantage can be gained by waiting on nature.

When the condition is not discovered until labor, then the proper course to pursue is to support the patient's strength and control the pains by means of hypodermics of morphine as often as required, until the head has had time to mould thoroughly, when *forceps* may be applied and an attempt made to deliver the child. Care should be taken to avoid excessive force in traction.

If no advance is made, and the child is alive, *symphysiotomy* is then necessary.

When the condition is recognized early and the disproportion between the head and the pelvis is not marked, *internal version* may offer the child a greater chance of life than a high forceps operation. The choice of operation depends in great measure on the skill of the operator in performing the one or the other.

If the child has perished, *embryotomy* should be the operation of choice.

Premature Ossification of the Skull.

Premature ossification of the bones of the skull, causing more or less obliteration of the sutures and fontanelles, greatly

modifies the mouldability of the head, and may thus lead to **delay in labor.**

Position: The head may be arrested at the brim or in the cavity.

Treatment: Forceps or symphysiotomy may be necessary to secure delivery of a living child.

Hydrocephalus.

This is probably the **commonest cause** of excessive size of the foetal head.

Etiology: The condition is due to the *accumulation of the serum* in the ventricles of the brain. The accumulation of fluid may be so great as to cause obliteration of the cerebral convolutions and excessive thinning of the cranial bones, which become widely separated. From the excessive size of the vault the face appears small. Spina bifida or some other malformation is generally present in these cases.

Diagnosis: In about a third of all cases of hydrocephalus the breech presents. The condition should always be suspected when in vertex presentations the head fails to engage in the brim, although the pelvis is normal in size and no good reason can be found for the delay.

By *abdominal examination* the gaping fontanelles and sutures may be made out and fluctuation may be obtained in these regions. The cranial bones may be felt to be excessively thin, and pressure on them may give the sensation of crepitation. The head is felt to be enlarged and soft.

These conditions may be better felt by a *bimanual examination* when this is possible.

Prognosis: The life of the child is to be considered as of little moment, for should it survive birth death generally takes place shortly after.

Death of the mother may result from exhaustion or from rupture of the uterus. The rupture generally occurs in the lower segment, which becomes greatly stretched and thinned.

Treatment: When the *head presents* (Fig. 90), it should be perforated and the fluid permitted to drain away. When the head collapses delivery may be effected either by version or by means of a cranioclast.

Forceps should never be applied to a hydrocephalic head if the condition is at all marked, as it is impossible to secure a good grasp on account of its compressibility.

When the *breech presents*, the trunk and arms may be extracted and an attempt made to perforate the cranial vault by

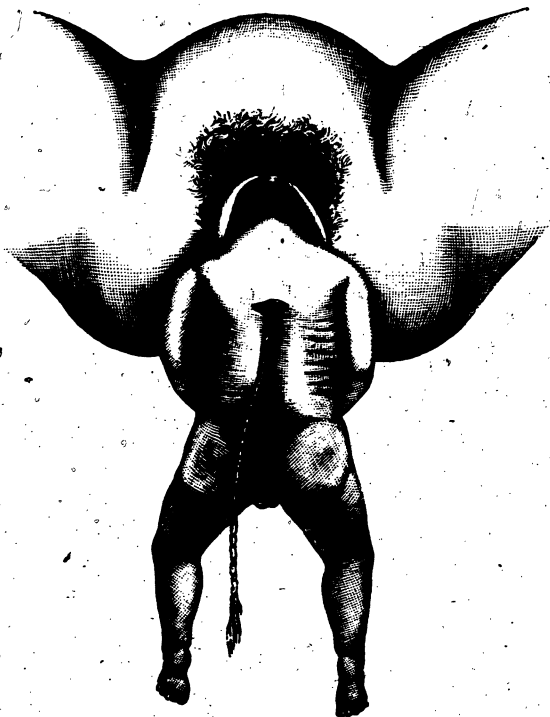
FIG. 90.



Thinning of lower segment of uterus in obstruction from hydrocephalus.
(After Bandl.)

the temporal fontanelle. If this cannot be reached, then the spinal canal should be opened in the dorsal region by means of a pair of scissors, and a catheter passed through it into the cranial cavity and the fluid thus evacuated (Van Huevel's method: Fig. 91).

FIG. 91.



Puncture of spinal canal in a case of hydrocephalus obstructing labor.
(After Herrgot.)

Encephalocoele; Meningocoele; Hydrencephalus.

These conditions when present do not often seriously complicate labor, as the tumors are either small or are so situated that they fail to affect materially the progress of the case. If obstruction to labor occur, the growth should be perforated, when its contents will drain away and make delivery possible.

Tumors of the Foetal Trunk.

Certain tumors arising in connection with the foetal trunk may by their bulk or situation induce dystocia.

Varieties: Spina bifida; teratomata situated on the spine, jaw, or orbit; hydrothorax; ascites; cystic degeneration of the kidneys; malignant conditions of the liver, spleen, or pancreas; distention of the urinary bladder, and hernia of viscera through clefts in the abdominal or thoracic walls, may be mentioned under this heading.

Treatment: Should delivery be delayed, forceps or version may be resorted to, or some form of embryotomy. Tumors with fluid contents should be evacuated.

Monstrosities.

Anencephalus or **hemicephalus** is the form most commonly met with. Delay is generally caused in the first stage by the absence of the head as a dilator. When the diagnosis is made, version, if possible, should be performed.

Double monsters: These may very seriously complicate labor; but, as a rule, the fetuses are small and delivery occurs naturally. In difficult cases craniotomy or some other form of embryotomy is necessary to effect delivery.

DYSTOCIA DUE TO ABNORMALITIES OF THE FETAL APPENDAGES.

Short cord: Cases have been recorded in which the cord has not measured more than two inches in length. Relative shortness of the cord may occur from its coiling around the neck and limbs of the fetus.

The condition may lead to premature detachment of the placenta, rupture of the cord, or compression of its vessels from stretching, which results in death of the fetus.

The *diagnosis* is difficult. Sometimes the patient complains of marked pain at the placental site during each contraction. Occasionally a portion of the uterine wall may be felt to be drawn downward and inward during each contraction. Frequently the presenting part is retracted rapidly as the uterine contraction subsides.

Treatment consists in rapid delivery with the forceps or by version.

Prolapse of the Cord.

A loop of the umbilical cord may prolapse alongside or in front of the presenting part. As labor progresses the cord is exposed to pressure between the presenting part and the pelvic wall, which results in interruption of the foetoplacental circulation, and possibly in the death of the foetus.

Prolapse of the cord may occur either before or after rupture of the membranes.

Frequency: This accident occurs once in about 250 cases of labor. It is met with most frequently in presentations of the pelvic pole of the foetus.

Etiology: The essential cause of prolapse of the cord is failure of the presenting part of the foetus to fill, completely and continuously, the lower segment of the uterus.

The *foetal conditions* which predispose to this accident are: malpositions and malpresentations; small size and increased mobility of the foetus; anomalies of other foetal appendages, as marginal insertion or excessive length of the cord, hydramnios, placenta prævia; and sudden escape of the liquor amnii with the patient in the erect position.

The predisposing *maternal conditions* are: pelvic deformity; relaxed abdominal wall, as in some multiparæ; uterine and other tumors; uterine obliquity.

The accident is also more liable to occur in cases of multiple pregnancy.

Diagnosis.

Before the rupture of the membranes it is a somewhat difficult matter, as a rule, to recognize a prolapse of the cord on account of its non-resisting nature and the ease with which it recedes before the examining finger.

After rupture of the membranes it may be generally recognized without difficulty, on account of its twists and the pulsations of its vessels.

It has been not infrequently mistaken for a prolapsed loop of intestine; and occasionally a portion of intestine has been mistaken for the cord. Care in examination should make such an error in diagnosis impossible.

The position the cord usually occupies is at one or other

side of the pelvis somewhat posteriorly; rarely it may lie either in front of the promontory or behind the symphysis pubis.

When the fetal heart-sounds grow progressively weaker and no cause is apparent, prolapse of the cord should be suspected and appropriate treatment inaugurated.

Prognosis.

This complication rarely influences the prognosis for the mother, save in so far as the operative treatment exposes her to risks of shock and sepsis.

For the child the prognosis is somewhat grave, the mortality rising to somewhat over 50 per cent. The cause of foetal death is occlusion of the foetoplacental circulation from pressure on the cord. This pressure results in asphyxiation of the child. Should the prolapsed portion of the cord show an absence of pulsation for ten or fifteen minutes, and abdominal auscultation fail to permit the detection of heart-sounds, the death of the fetus is assured.

Treatment.

If the child has perished, no treatment is indicated, and the case may be left to Nature.

Before rupture of the membranes: The indications for treatment are to prevent rupture of the membranes as long as possible, and to favor the replacement of the cord by appropriate posturing of the patient. The woman should be made to adopt the genupectoral posture (Fig. 92). While the patient is in this position the influence of gravity causes the cord to settle slowly toward the fundus, and thus the prolapsed loop is gradually withdrawn. *During the intervals* between the pains this may be gently pushed back with the hand, care being taken not to rupture the membranes. When the *condition has been corrected*, the patient may be permitted to recline on the side *opposite* to that occupied by the cord. The change of position should be made slowly and carefully, so as to avoid forcing the cord down again. The membranes may then be ruptured, care being taken to force the head down by pressure from above while this is being done.

After rupture of the membranes: Before attempting to replace the prolapsed loop of cord after rupture of the membranes, care should be taken to find out whether the child is alive. If pulsation has ceased in the cord, the heart may still be beating; if this is the case, the presenting part should be pushed up, and the cord replaced after pulsation returns.

The woman should be placed in the Sims position on the side opposite to the prolapsed cord. The hips should be elevated by means of a folded pillow. The operator should then push back the presenting part so as to release the cord. This

FIG. 92.



Postural treatment of prolapse of the cord.

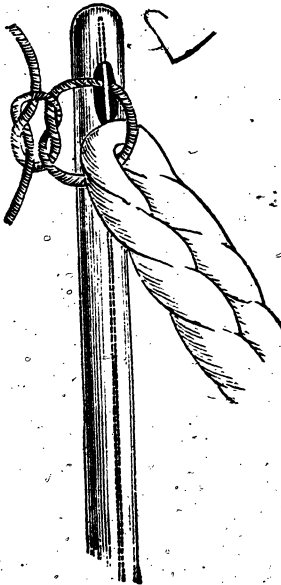
may then be loosely twisted, care being taken not to interfere with its pulsations, and the twisted mass gently pushed up beyond the presenting part.

If it be found impossible to replace the cord with the woman in the Sims position, she should be placed on her knees and chest and another attempt made, if necessary giving an anesthetic so as to relax the uterus completely. The objection to the knee-chest position is the tendency for air to enter the uterine cavity; if this accident occurs, the subsequent labor should not be unduly prolonged.

Should manual efforts fail, a suitable instrument for replac-

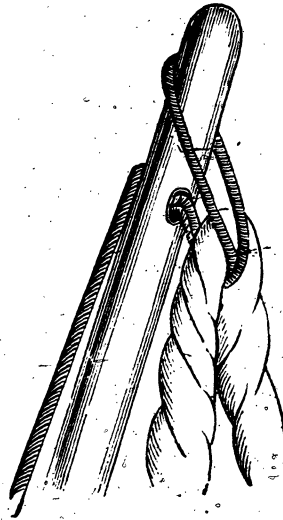
ing the cord may be improvised with a No. 10 or No. 12 gum elastic catheter and some tape. A loop of tape is made to encircle the cord loosely, and its free ends are attached to the tip of the catheter. The catheter, with its stylet inserted, is then pushed well up into the uterus, carrying the cord with it (Figs. 93, 94, and 95). The stylet is then withdrawn and the

FIG. 93.



Reposition of cord.
(Witkowski.)

FIG. 94.



Braun's reposition of cord.
(Witkowski.)

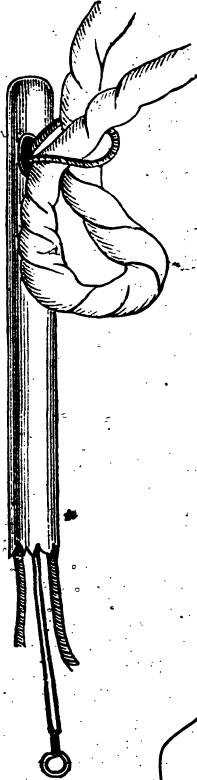
catheter left in the uterus to come away with the child. Care should be taken to remove the bone button from the end of the catheter.

If all attempts at reposition of the cord fail, then either *version* or *forceps*, with rapid delivery, must be resorted to in order to save the life of the child. Before either of these operations the loop of the cord should be placed opposite the sacro-iliac joint, where it will be least pressed upon.

Coiling of the Cord about the Foetal Neck.

Quite frequently the fetal cord is found to be coiled about the neck of the child. It may encircle the neck several times, and thus produce a relative shortening of the cord.

Fig. 95.



Another method of reposition of cord.

The condition is difficult to diagnose before delivery of the head. It may be suspected if the head descends well with each pain, but rapidly recedes in the interval between the contractions.

Results: Occasionally the traction is so severe as to interfere with the foeto-placental circulation; and has been known to cause premature detachment of the placenta.

The only treatment that can be suggested is the application of the forceps and the rapid delivery of the head; when the cord may be cut and uncoiled from the neck before the birth of the trunk takes place.

Placenta Prævia.

The placenta is normally implanted entirely within the upper uterine segment.

When it is implanted, in whole or in part, upon the lower uterine segment the condition is known as placenta prævia.

Varieties: Three varieties are described:

(1) Placenta prævia centralis: The placenta is so situated that its centre corresponds with the internal os (Fig. 96).

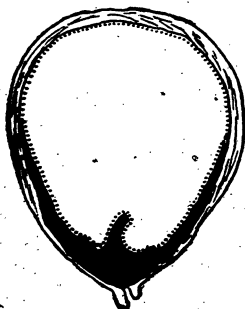
(2) Placenta prævia marginalis: The placenta is situated so that but a portion of its margin overlaps the internal os (Fig. 97).

(3) Placenta prævia lateralis: The placenta is situated on

the lateral wall of the uterus, extending well down into the lower segment, but not reaching as far as the internal os (Fig. 98).

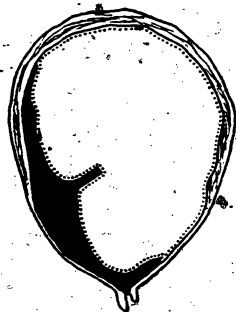
In the central and marginal varieties the hemorrhage may begin early in pregnancy; it is repeated frequently, and in labor is much more serious than in the lateral variety.

FIG. 96.



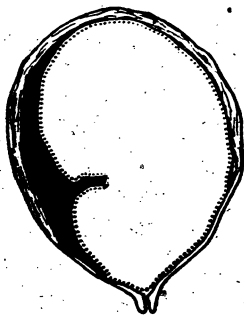
Placenta prævia centralis.

FIG. 97.



Placenta prævia marginalis.

FIG. 98.



Placenta prævia lateralis. (After Dakin.)

Frequency: Placenta prævia centralis is very rare; lateral and marginal placenta prævia are the commonest varieties. Placenta prævia occurs about once in 1000 cases. It is more frequently met with in multiparæ than in primiparæ.

Etiology: A satisfactory explanation of the occurrence of

placenta prævia has never been advanced. Chronic inflammatory changes in the mucous membrane certainly predispose to its occurrence. Other probable causes are: subinvolution, atrophy of the decidua, new growths, and malformations of the uterus.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.

The symptoms of placenta prævia do not usually present themselves until after the sixth month of pregnancy.

The first indication of the condition is a sudden gush of blood from the genitals, usually without apparent cause and without pain. The bleeding then recurs at intervals as pregnancy advances. The amount of blood lost is proportionate to the extent of the placental separation. When hemorrhage takes place during pregnancy it is probably due to a partial separation of the placenta in the lower uterine segment, where its attachment is imperfect. This separation is caused by the normal uterine contractions which constantly occur throughout pregnancy.

The first hemorrhage when it occurs during labor may be so severe as to threaten the patient's life. As a rule, the bleeding is most profuse in the intervals between the pains; but this cannot be said to be diagnostic of the condition.

By abdominal examination the location of the placenta may be recognized, when the implantation is on the anterior uterine wall, by feeling its edge, which presents as a resisting ring. Below this point the uterus feels soft and boggy, and the fetal parts can only be felt indistinctly, while elsewhere they may be readily made out. Over this boggy area the placental bruit is to be heard with great distinctness. If the larger portion of the placenta occupies the lower uterine segment, malpresentations of the fœtus may occur, as the presenting part is thus prevented entering the pelvic brim.

By vaginal examination the cervix and lower uterine segment are found to be softer than usual. If the insertion of the placenta is marginal, one side of the cervix and lower segment may be softer and more boggy than the other. Pulsating vessels may be felt around the cervix.

The external os is usually patulous, and through it the finger may be pushed till the internal os is reached, where the

maternal surface of the placenta may be felt, a gritty feel distinguishing it from a blood-clot or the membranes.

Diagnosis.

When hemorrhage takes place in the later months of pregnancy a careful examination should be made to ascertain its cause. The rupture of a varicose vein in the vagina and premature detachment of the normally situated placenta may lead to severe hemorrhage in the later months of pregnancy. A careful and systematic examination will generally permit a diagnosis to be made.

Treatment of Placenta Prævia.

The control of hemorrhage is the principal indication of treatment.

In the rare cases in which the condition of placenta prævia is recognized before the fœtus is viable it may be possible to carry out an expectant plan of treatment until the seventh month of the pregnancy is reached. The patient must be kept in bed, not being permitted to rise for any purpose. It may be well to administer chloral (gr. xv) or liq. opii sed. (℥.xv) two or three times daily to control the nervous system.

When the seventh month has been reached labor should be induced, as after this period the woman may bleed to death before medical aid can reach her.

Being satisfied that the condition of placenta prævia is present, it is the duty of the physician at once to empty the uterus if the child is viable.

The patient should be anesthetized and placed in the lithotomy position, with her hips at the edge of the bed. A Kelly pad should be placed under her. The vulva and vagina should then be scrubbed and douched with formalin or bichloride solution. The operator having sterilized his hands and arms, should then dilate the cervix by inserting one finger, then a second, and then the thumb of the right hand. Search should then be made for the edge of the placenta. If the placenta is lateral or marginal, it may be sufficient to rupture the membranes, tearing them freely, and to sweep the

fingers round under the margin of the placenta so as to separate it from the uterus for a short distance. The fingers may then be withdrawn if the head of the fœtus is presenting. Firm pressure on the fundus, so as to crowd the head into the pelvis, may then be sufficient to control the hemorrhage; if so, the case may now be left to Nature. If the os has been sufficiently dilated, the forceps may be applied and the head drawn down, after which the case may be left to Nature to deliver.

If the **placenta is central**, or if a considerable portion of the placenta is found over the internal os, the proper treatment is to perform internal version. A foot is seized and drawn down until the hemorrhage is checked. From time to time the protruding leg may be drawn upon to hasten dilatation of the cervix. Plenty of time must be allowed for the cervix to dilate completely, otherwise there will be difficulty in extracting the after-coming head.

If there has been a great loss of blood and the **cervix is found to be rigid**, it is better to pack the cervix and vagina with sterile iodoform gauze, which may be left in place until the patient has had time to rally under appropriate treatment (see Post-partum Hemorrhage). The gauze tampon not only checks the hemorrhage, but also assists in softening and dilating the cervix and os.

Many authors recommend the employment of **hydrostatic dilators** instead of the gauze tampon. The Champetier de Ribes bag is the best for this purpose. It is claimed that the bag controls the hemorrhage and dilates the cervix more effectually than does the vaginal packing, while it as a rule causes less discomfort to the patient. For the introduction of the bag the patient is placed in the lithotomy position, the anterior lip of the cervix is seized with a tenaculum and drawn well forward, being then held by an assistant. The dilating bag is folded into a cylinder, grasped with a pair of forceps, and guided carefully into the cervix and through the internal os. Before withdrawing the forceps the distention of the bag should be commenced by injecting into it boiled water by means of a syringe attached to the tube of the bag. Then as the bag distends the forceps may be unlocked and carefully withdrawn. As a precaution against rupture of the bag, the

operator should ascertain beforehand how many bulbfuls of water are required to dilate it completely.

The most rigid precautions as regards asepsis should be observed in the treatment of placenta prævia, as the risk of infection is greater than in ordinary cases, on account of the low position of the placental site.

After the child has been delivered the operator should introduce his hand into the uterus to remove the placenta and any clots that may be found there. This should be followed by a prolonged hot intra-uterine douche of sterile salt solution or 1:500 formalin. A full dose of the fluid extract of ergot should be administered as soon as the uterus is emptied, or else a hypodermic of ergotin.

Prognosis: Placenta prævia constitutes a most serious complication of pregnancy or labor for both mother or child. Under prompt and aseptic treatment the maternal mortality should be practically *nil*. As premature delivery is frequent, the infant mortality-rate is high.

**Premature Separation of a Normally Situated Placenta:
Accidental Hemorrhage.**

The hemorrhage associated with premature detachment of a normally situated placenta is termed "accidental," to distinguish it from the "unavoidable" hemorrhage of placenta prævia.

Varieties: Accidental hemorrhage may be *apparent* or *concealed*.

In **apparent accidental hemorrhage** the blood dissects its way between the membranes and decidua, and escapes through the cervix.

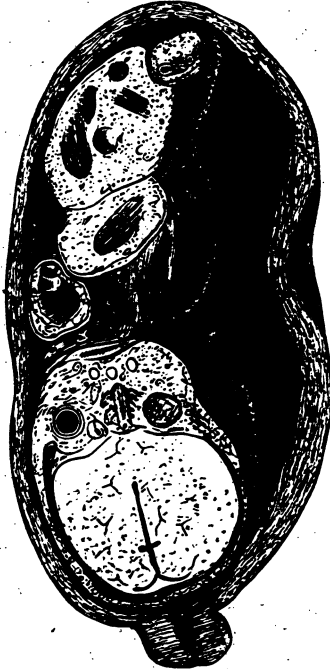
In **concealed accidental hemorrhage** the blood fails to find a way of escape, and may collect within the uterus in sufficient quantity to cause serious symptoms, or even death of the patient.

In this form any of the following conditions may obtain and *prevent the escape of blood:*

1. The placenta may be detached only at the centre, the margin remaining adherent;

2. The upper margin may be detached, so that blood accumulates between the membranes and the uterine wall;

FIG. 99.



Frozen section of the uterus of a woman who died of accidental hemorrhage at the Maternité de Beaujon. (Pinard and Varnier.)

3. A portion of the edge of the placenta and of the adjacent membranes may be detached; the latter may rupture and permit the blood to mingle with the liquor amnii in the sac.

4. The cervix may be obstructed by a clot, the detached membranes, or the presenting part of the fetus (Fig. 99).

Etiology: The predisposing causes may be given as, tubercular and syphilitic degeneration of the decidua, placental degenerations, nephritis, anæmia, and the acute infectious diseases. In the presence of these but a trivial exciting cause is required to produce separation of the placenta. A sudden jar, a blow on the abdomen, or violent muscular exertion may be all that is required to bring about such a separation.

Symptoms and Diagnosis of Accidental Hemorrhage.

The symptoms resemble those of rupture of the uterus, but are not so severe.

In the apparent variety the fact of hemorrhage is obvious. It usually takes place early in labor or during the later months of pregnancy. Severe localized pain at the placental site is not infrequent. The uterus may bulge at this point.

Placenta prævia is readily distinguished by a careful vaginal examination.

Concealed hemorrhage is generally revealed by the systemic effects. Rapid pulse, pallor, cold extremities, restlessness, sighing respiration, and collapse may be present. If labor has begun, the uterine contractions cease or become weak, though the patient may complain of more or less continual pain at the placental site. On abdominal examination the uterine wall may be found bulging at the seat of the hemorrhage and the foetal heart-sounds are feeble and irregular. Rupture of the uterus may be distinguished from concealed accidental hemorrhage by the fact that the former occurs late in labor, usually after rupture of the membranes, and that the presenting part of the foetus recedes.

Prognosis.

In **apparent hemorrhage** the prognosis is good for the mother, but not favorable for the child. If labor does not come on at once, there is danger of infection of the blood-tract between the edge of the placenta and the os, resulting in sepsis.

In the **concealed hemorrhage** the percentage of mortality for both mother and child is high. Death results from hemorrhage, shock, extreme anæmia, or sepsis. The foetal mortality is due to interference with the uteroplacental circulation.

Treatment.

External variety: If the external hemorrhage is moderate in amount, a full dose of opium (liq. opii sed., ℥xxv) and rest in bed for a few days will be the only treatment required. The patient's temperature should be taken twice daily for a week or ten days, and if evidences of infection of the blood-tract occurs the uterus should be emptied. When the blood-loss is alarming it may be necessary to induce labor. The os should be dilated digitally to permit rupture of the membranes. A Barnes or Champetier de Ribes bag may then be introduced into the cervix and left there till it is expelled, when forceps may be applied, should the forces of Nature fail in promptly effecting delivery. When it is required to empty

the uterus immediately, the cervix should be dilated rapidly; if necessary, it should be incised and version performed.

Concealed variety: If the patient's condition is such as to forbid active obstetric interference, the treatment should be directed to combating the effects of the shock and hemorrhage (see Treatment of Post-partum Hemorrhage).

The fundus should be compressed by means of a snugly fitting binder and pad. The foot of the bed should be elevated.

When the patient's condition permits, the uterus should be emptied by means of manual dilatation of the cervix and version. The placenta in these cases should be removed manually, and a hot intra-uterine injection should be given after the uterus has been emptied.

The after-treatment should be directed to controlling the effects of severe hemorrhage, and to securing good uterine contraction.

Retained Placenta.

This condition is of frequent occurrence. The placenta is usually completely detached, and lies in the dilated lower uterine segment or in the upper part of the vagina.

Causes: Feeble uterine contractions, or, more frequently, improper methods of placental expression, generally give rise to the condition. A full bladder or rectum may lead to retention of the placenta.

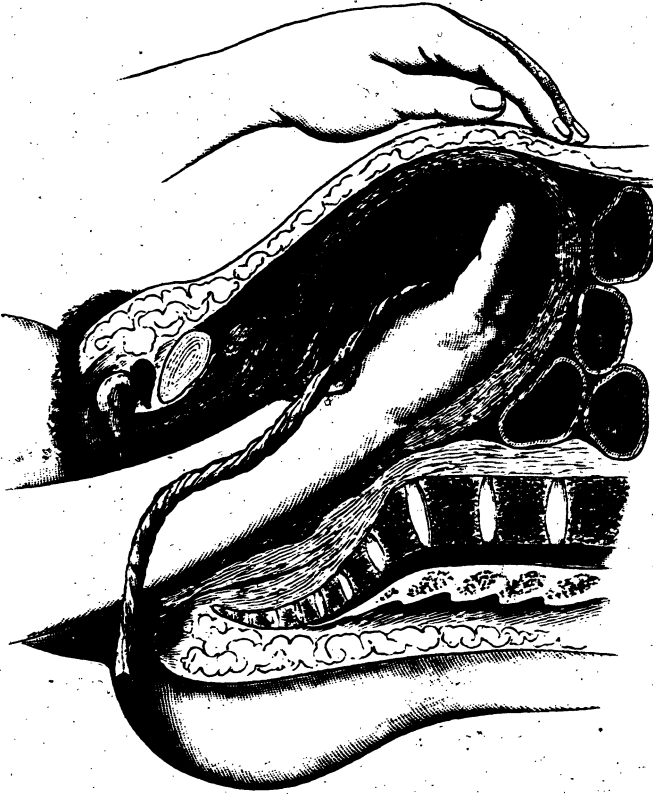
Treatment: The proper application of Credé's method of expression is usually all that is required in the way of treatment. The uterus may be steadied and held in position by laying one hand across the suprapubic region of the abdomen, while the other firmly squeezes the fundus and at the same time exerts pressure in the axis of the pelvic inlet *during a uterine contraction*. This method will rarely fail to secure expulsion of the placenta. Very occasionally it may be necessary to introduce a couple of fingers into the vagina, so as to reach the lower edge of the placenta and hook it forward.

Adherent Placenta.

In this condition, which is rare, the placenta is not only retained, but is also adherent to the uterine wall. The adhe-

sion is rarely complete; a part of the placenta is usually detached. The torn sinuses bleed profusely, as the uterus

FIG. 100.



Artificial removal of adherent placenta. (Modified from Ribement-Dessaignes and Lepage.)

cannot contract properly on account of the portion of the placenta which remains adherent.

Causes: The most frequent cause is a placentitis (or decidual inflammation) of specific origin. Chronic endometritis

and placental degenerations, due to chronic nephritis in the mother, may give rise to adherent placenta.

Treatment: If Credé's method of expression fails and the hemorrhage is profuse, the cavity of the uterus must be entered and the placenta gently separated and removed.

To perform this operation one hand grasps the fundus securely, while the other is inserted into the vagina and follows up the cord as a guide till the placenta is reached. A detached edge is then felt for, the finger-tips inserted between the placenta and the uterine wall, and by gentle lateral movements of the hand the separation is completed and the placenta gently grasped. The outer hand then makes friction over the fundus until a contraction has been stimulated, when the internal hand and placenta are slowly withdrawn (Fig. 100).

The internal hand and the placenta should never be withdrawn until uterine contraction has occurred, on account of the danger of producing inversion of the uterus. The hand should then be re-introduced and the whole uterine cavity explored to make sure that no fragments of placental tissue have been retained. A hot intra-uterine douche should then be given. It is advisable to administer a full dose of ergot as soon as the uterus has been emptied.

MATERNAL DYSTOCIA.

The subject of **maternal dystocia** may be divided into three headings:

1. Anomalies in the forces of labor;
2. Anomalies in the pelvis;
3. Anomalies in the maternal soft structures.

1. ANOMALIES IN THE FORCES OF LABOR.

Precipitate Labor.

Excessive power in the expulsive forces of labor may result in the very speedy completion of the act.

Etiology: The condition is usually due to *undue excitability of the sympathetic nervous system*, rather than to excessive

muscular development. It may therefore be met with in young primiparæ, as well as in women of more advanced age and of greater muscular development. The rule is that the precipitancy occurs in the *second stage* of labor, the first stage being quite normal.

Conditions causing relaxation of the pelvic floor, as debilitating diseases, previous laceration, etc., favor the occurrence of precipitate labor.

Powerful emotions, such as fear or anxiety, may act by increasing the force of the uterine contractions.

Sudden and powerful uterine contraction with the patient in the erect posture may result in the rapid expulsion of the fetus, which may fall to the floor and receive serious injury. Thus it not infrequently happens that women are suddenly delivered while sitting in a privy or water-closet, and the child may fall into the cesspit or bowl of the closet and perish before aid is secured.

Prognosis: Lacerations of the vagina and perineum, hemorrhage from partial or complete separation of the placenta, inversion of the uterus, and occasionally retention of the placenta, associated with hour-glass contraction of the uterus, may be mentioned as sequelæ of precipitate labor.

The sudden evacuation of the uterine contents may lead to severe or even fatal syncope on the part of the mother. The fetal mortality is somewhat greater than normal.

Treatment: When the uterine action is powerful and the fetus descends rapidly, it may be *held back* by inserting the fingers in the vagina and resisting the advance of the presenting part, while at the same time chloroform is administered to the mother. The patient should be instructed to keep the mouth open, and to pant or cry out during each pain.

If a previous labor has been precipitate, the woman should be kept constantly in bed after the onset of labor. If the pains tend to become too powerful, chloral should be freely administered. Fifteen or twenty grains may be given at a dose, and repeated at intervals of twenty minutes until a drachm has been given or the action of the drug has been obtained. It is advisable to administer chloroform while waiting for the chloral to be absorbed into the system.

The management of the *third stage* of labor demands special

care, for in these cases there is often a complete absence of contraction after delivery of the child; hence the uterus becomes extremely relaxed in the intervals between the pains. The fundus should be kept well under control, firm friction made between each pain to stimulate contraction, and plenty of time should be given before attempting to expel the placenta.

If, after the expulsion of the placenta the uterus does not remain contracted, a hot (120° F.) intra-uterine douche should be given, followed by a hypodermic injection of ergot (aseptic) ℞. The fundus should be controlled until the uterus remains firmly contracted.

Delayed Labor; Uterine Inertia.

When the expulsive action of the uterus is **unable to overcome the normal resistance** of the maternal passages, labor is delayed and the pains are said to be "weak."

Causes: The commonest causes of uterine inertia are premature rupture of the membranes, rigid os, a distended bladder or rectum, and general debility of the patient. Obliquity of the uterus; overdistention, as in multiple pregnancy or hydramnios; degeneration of the uterine muscle-fibres from inflammation or too frequent childbearing; malpresentation; uterine tumors or tumors of neighboring structures; and low attachments of the placenta, may all be mentioned as causes of uterine inertia.

Diagnosis: Before making a diagnosis of uterine inertia care should be taken to ascertain if the bladder and rectum have been emptied. By external examination the contraction of the uterus may be felt to be weak, for the organ will not assume the intense hardness associated with good uterine action. By vaginal examination in the first stage the bag of waters does not become tense during a pain, or if the membranes have ruptured the presenting part does not descend.

Examination should then be made to ascertain that the labor is not delayed by some obstruction.

The **prognosis** depends on the stage of labor and the cause of the inertia. In the first stage there is little danger to either mother or child unless the membranes have been long ruptured. In the second stage of labor there is danger to both mother and child from prolongation of the labor.

No hard-and-fast rule as to how long delay might be without danger can be laid down. When the head is low in the pelvis prolonged delay may cause serious injury to the maternal parts from pressure of the head. The condition of the mother and child should be carefully watched. Danger to the child is manifested by a slowing of the fetal heart's action, while danger to the mother is indicated by local edema and a rising pulse and temperature. It may be said that a delay of over six hours in the second stage warrants the artificial termination of the labor.

Treatment: This depends on the stage of labor and the cause of the inertia. The first duty is to ascertain the cause of the delay, and, if possible, remove it. The bladder and rectum should be emptied. The prolongation of the first stage of labor may have exhausted the patient, and when this is the case no effort should be made to stimulate uterine contractions until the patient has been restored by a good rest, and, if possible, sleep. This may be accomplished by giving her a hypodermic injection of morphine ($\frac{1}{4}$ gr.), and repeating it in half an hour if necessary. At the same time she may be given some hot broth or milk, or some sherry and a biscuit, to maintain her strength.

Chloral is to be preferred to morphine, as it seldom arrests the progress of labor. Two drachms of the syrup of chloral may be given in a cupful of warm milk, and repeated in half an hour if required. On waking, the patient may be given some hot broth or egg-nog. If the contractions do not then set in with increased power, efforts may be made to stimulate the uterus to action.

Strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$), administered hypodermically, is probably the most valuable uterine stimulant. Quinine in large doses (gr. xv), repeated in half an hour, acts well in some cases; but the author has failed to find it completely satisfactory.

Ergot is only mentioned to be condemned, for it tends to induce tetanic uterine action, and thus interferes with the placental circulation. *It should never be used until the uterus has been emptied.* Hot vaginal douches (120° F.), given at intervals of half an hour, often prove of great value.

Alcohol has proved a very satisfactory uterine stimulant in

the author's experience; it is best given in the form of sherry, as recommended by Hirst, and should be slowly sipped, the patient being informed that it will surely bring back the pains and hasten the delivery.

In very obstinate cases a *sterilized bougie* may be inserted into the uterus, and the vagina packed lightly with iodoform gauze, as for the induction of premature labor. The introduction into the cervix of a Champetier de Ribes bag or of a Barnes bag is a very useful but troublesome method of treatment. These not only stimulate the uterus to action, but dilate the cervix, and thus assist in overcoming the resistance offered by the os.

The *bag of waters* should not be ruptured until the os is dilated, unless it is evident that there is an excess of liquor amnii present, and that this is the probable cause of inefficient uterine action.

When inertia is present in the *second stage* of labor the patient may be allowed to walk about, in the hope that the descent of the head under the influence of gravity will set up uterine action by reflex stimulation of the pelvic floor.

Pressure on the fundus with the patient in the dorsal position may prove of value when employed during uterine contractions. When other measures fail resource must be had to the forceps to terminate labor.

2. ANOMALIES OF THE PELVIS.

The great majority of anomalies of the pelvis are of the nature of *contraction*. Contractions in the diameters of the pelvic brim give rise to the most serious consequences both to mother and to child, in proportion to the degree of obstruction offered to the passage of the foetus.

Frequency: Until recently it was commonly believed that abnormal pelvis were much more rarely met with in America than in Europe; but the more general practice of pelvimetry which has prevailed in obstetric clinics during the past decade has revealed the fact that in America deformity of the pelvis is met with in about the same proportion of women as in Europe.

The records of European clinics show a wide variation in

the percentages reported, the difference extending from 1.2 per cent. in Russia, to 24.3 per cent. in Saxony. Von Winckel considers that from 10 to 15 per cent. of German women have deformed pelves; but that in only 5 per cent. is the obstruction serious enough to be noticed.

Among American observers,¹ Flint, in New York, found 1.42 per cent. of pelvic contraction; Reynolds, in Boston, 1.13 per cent.; Crossen, in St. Louis, 7 per cent.; Dobbin, in Baltimore, 11.45 per cent.; and Williams, in Baltimore, 13.1 per cent. Davis, from the records of 1224 patients, concludes that 25 per cent. of the women in the United States have pelves smaller than the average, while 7 per cent. have pelves larger than the average.

Hirst states that deformed pelves are by no means rare among native-born women in the Eastern States.

Classification: Various classifications of pelvic anomalies have been employed in different countries, but the following, taken from Jewett's *Practice of Obstetrics*, will be found sufficiently comprehensive to meet all requirements:

- I. Pelves normally proportioned but abnormal in size:
 1. Uniformly enlarged (justomajor).
 2. Uniformly contracted (justominor).
- II. Pelves with anomalies of size, shape, inclination, or combinations of these:
 1. Those with minor developmental peculiarities:
 - (a) Masculine;
 - (b) Shallow;
 - (c) Deep;
 - (d) Funnel-shaped.
 2. Anteroposteriorly contracted:
 - (a) Flat non-rachitic;
 - (b) Flat rachitic.
 3. Obliquely contracted:
 - (a) By imperfect development of one sacral ala (Naegele pelvis);
 - (b) By imperfect or abolished use of one limb;
 - (c) By spinal curvature.

¹ Davis, E. P., *American Journal of Obstetrics*, Jan., 1900.

4. Transversely contracted :
 - (a) By imperfect development of both sacral alæ (Robert pelvis);
 - (b) By kyphosis of the spine.
5. Compressed pelvis :
 - (a) Malacosteon;
 - (b) Pseudomalacosteon rachitic.
6. Spondylolisthetic.
7. Pelves distorted by injury, tumors, ankylosis of joints.
8. Deformity due to spinal curvature :
 - (a) Kyphotic;
 - (b) Scoliotic;
 - (c) Kyphoscoliotic;
 - (d) Lordosis.

Diagnosis: *Theoretically* it is the duty of the physician to take careful measurement of the pelvis of every woman he is called upon to attend in labor; practically, this is rarely done until delay in the progress of labor calls attention to the fact that possibly some obstruction exists in the pelvis.

Deformity of the pelvis is *most frequently* met with in those women who in childhood have suffered from malnutrition, rickets, or tuberculosis of the vertebræ or joints of the lower limbs, or who early in life have suffered from accident to a limb which has resulted in shortening, dislocation, etc.

Malnutrition and *hard work* early in life not infrequently result in flattening of the pelvic brim. *Rickets* may lead to various serious pelvic deformities. A *history* of late dentition, prolonged indigestion, of not walking after the second year, would suggest this disease. An examination of such a patient might reveal the square head, pigeon-breast, beading of the ribs, or bending or twisting of the long bones common to this disease. Usually these patients are of short stature.

Diseases or *accidents* resulting in deformity of the spine or lower limbs when they have occurred *early in life* result in abnormal development of the pelvis.

Failure of the head to descend into the pelvis at or before the onset of labor, associated with undue prominence of the abdo-

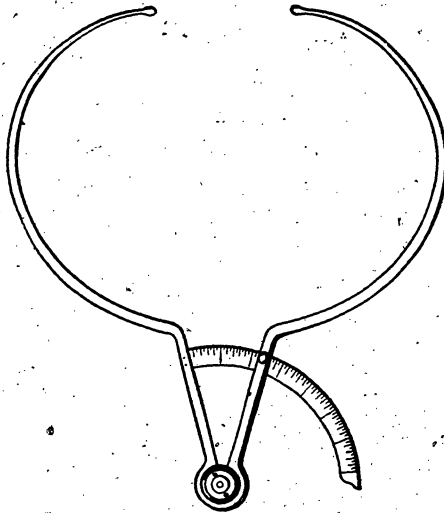
men, should always suggest obstruction at the pelvic brim when these conditions are found present in a primipara with a vertex presentation.

Pelvimetry.

Deformities of the pelvis may be detected by *external* and *internal palpation*; and by *measurements*, both external and internal, of those diameters of the pelvis which are accessible.

For *taking pelvic measurements* the examiner's fingers, a tape-measure, and a pair of modified calipers, known as a pelvimeter, are usually employed. The pelvimeter devised by Baudelocque in 1775 (Fig. 101) is probably the best, though many others have since been invented.

FIG. 101.



Baudelocque's pelvimeter.

Methods of Taking Pelvic Measurements.

External measurements: The clothing of the patient having been rolled well out of the way and the lower part of the body covered with a sheet, she lies on her back close to the edge of

the bed, while the physician stands beside her looking toward her head. He then takes the pelvimeter and holds a rod in each hand, the tip of an index-finger being on each knob, and the reading surface of the scale held so as to be easily read.

The knobs of the pelvimeter are then placed on the *anterior superior spines of the ilia* or on the tense fascia lata just below them, as suggested by Winckel. In the normal pelvis this measurement should be about $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches (26 cm.); the knobs of the pelvimeter are then moved along the *external edges of the iliac crests* until the greatest distance is found, the measurement of which should be about 11 inches (28 cm.). The length of these measurements, as well as any important difference between them, enables us to draw our conclusions as to the development of the innominate bones, and the *width of the transverse diameter at the inlet*.

The patient is then made to turn on her side, with the thighs slightly flexed. The knob of one rod is then placed in the depression *just below the spine of the last lumbar vertebra* and firmly held in this position, while the other knob is placed on the symphysis pubis at a point about one-eighth of an inch below its upper border, and pressed firmly into position. The measurement thus obtained should be about $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches (19 cm.), and is known as the *external conjugate*, or the *diameter of Baudelocque*. To obtain an idea of the true conjugate $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches (9 cm.) should be deducted from the measurement of the external conjugate, to allow for the thickness of bone and soft tissues; this would give the normal true conjugate, 4 inches (10 cm.).

The *oblique diameters of the brim* may be measured by placing one knob of the pelvimeter in the depression marking the posterior superior spine of one side, and the other knob on the anterior superior spine of the opposite side. In symmetrical pelvises these measurements are usually equal, and should be about 9 inches (22.5 cm.).

The *circumference of the pelvis* may be measured by placing a tape-line around the body, so that it will pass just over the symphysis, under the iliac crests, and over the middle of the sacrum behind. In a woman of average development and with a normal pelvis this measurement should be about $35\frac{1}{2}$ inches (90 cm.).

The other external measurements of importance are those of the *outlet of the pelvis*. The *transverse diameter* of the outlet is measured by placing the knobs of the pelvimeter on the inner sides of the ischial tuberosities. The *anteroposterior diameter* may be measured by placing one knob of the pelvimeter on the under border of the symphysis pubis and the other knob on the skin over the lower border of the tip of the sacrum. From this 1.3 cm. must be deducted to allow for thickness of the bone, etc. This measurement can be better obtained by placing the tip of the middle finger of the left hand, inserted into the vagina, against the end of the sacrum and pressing the edge of the hand against the lower border of the symphysis, the point of contact being marked by the index-finger of the right hand and the distance measured after the left hand has been withdrawn.

Internal measurements: A good general idea of the capacity of the pelvic canal may be obtained from a careful vaginal examination. The points of importance in this examination are the thickness, height, and inclination of the pubis; the condition of the lateral walls as regards projections, etc.; the condition of the sacrococcygeal joint; the curve of the sacrum; and the condition of the promontory, if this can be reached.

The *diagonal conjugate*—i. e., the measurement from the promontory to the subpubic ligament—can usually be obtained without much difficulty provided the examination is made carefully and methodically.

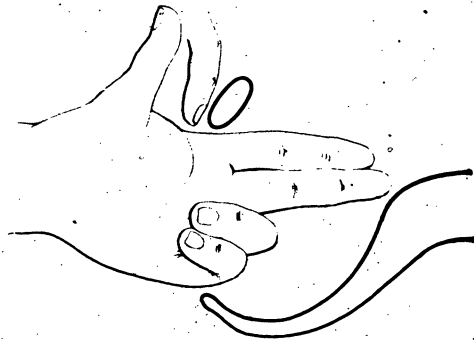
The patient is put in the lithotomy position with the buttocks projecting over the edge of the bed or table. The examiner then introduces the first two fingers of the left hand into the vagina and extends them inward and upward until the tip of the second finger rests upon the promontory of the sacrum (Fig. 102). Care must be taken not to mistake the last lumbar vertebra for the first sacral, or *vice versa*. The radial side of the hand is then raised until the impress of the subpubic ligament is felt upon it. With a finger-nail of the other hand the point of contact is marked, and both hands then withdrawn. With a pelvimeter the distance between the mark and the tip of the second finger is then measured. This is the length of the diagonal conjugate. From this measurement $\frac{2}{3}$ inch (1.75 cm.) should be deducted to obtain the true

conjugate diameter. This average difference between these two diameters depends upon the height of the symphysis (1½ inches, 4 cm.), a normal angle between the axis of the pubis and the true conjugate (105 degrees), a normal thickness of the symphysis, and a normal height of the promontory.

When the height of the symphysis is greater than 1½ inches (4 cm.), about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (2 cm.) should be deducted from the diagonal conjugate.

The *true conjugate* may be measured with almost perfect accuracy by means of a special pelvimeter invented by Hirst,

FIG. 102.



Internal pelvimetry. Measuring the diagonal conjugate with the hands. (Jewett)

of Philadelphia. Hirst's measurement is from the promontory to a point one-eighth of an inch below the upper, outer border of the symphysis pubis. Hirst's pelvimeter consists of a long, straight rod, to which is attached a movable bar having a slight curve.

The physician having placed the middle finger of the left hand upon the promontory, the tip of the straight end of the pelvimeter is pushed into place alongside, where he holds it firmly, while an assistant adjusts the tip of the movable bar over a point one-eighth of an inch below the outer upper border of the symphysis. This bar is then screwed tight, the pelvimeter removed, and the distance between the tips measured by means of a tape. The thickness of the symphysis

pubis is then measured by guiding one tip of the pelvimeter, introduced into the vagina, to a point one-eighth of an inch from the top; the outer bar is then adjusted to the same point as before and screwed tight, and the distance between the tips measured after the pelvimeter has been withdrawn.

Pelves Normally Proportioned but Abnormal in Size.

Uniformly Enlarged Pelvis (Justomajor).

Definition: This form of pelvis preserves all the characters of the normal, but all its measurements are increased. It is generally to be found in women of great stature, though it is met with occasionally in women below the medium height.

Diagnosis: All the measurements are found to be in excess of the normal while preserving their relative proportion.

Influence on pregnancy and labor: During pregnancy the uterus tends to remain longer in the pelvis than in the normal condition, thus giving rise to disturbances of the bladder and of the rectum. For the same reason the pressure-symptoms in the latter part of pregnancy are often severe, and may render locomotion difficult.

The condition predisposes to precipitate delivery. The imperfect resistance offered to the head in its descent may lead to loss of flexion, and thus retard rotation.

Uniformly Contracted Pelvis (Justominor).

Definition: In this type of pelvis the form is preserved, but its size is diminished.

Three varieties of the justominor pelvis are usually described: of these, the most common is the *juvenile*, in which the bones are small and slender; the *masculine*, in which the bones are heavy and thick; and the *dwarf*, or pelvis nana, in which the bones are thin and fragile, and the cartilaginous junctions between the constituents of the ossa innominata are retained.

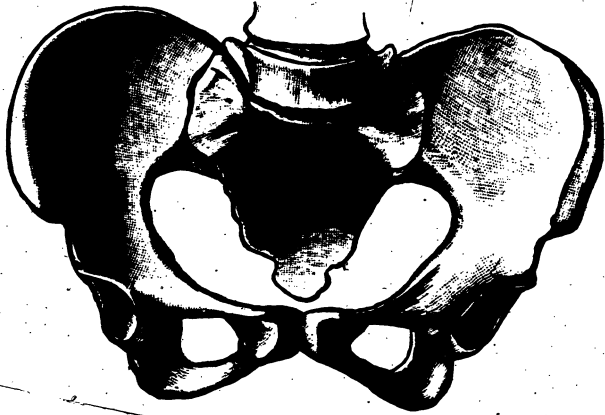
Occurrence: The uniformly contracted pelvis is usually to be found in under-sized women, though it may be met with in women of average height, or even in tall women. It is

most commonly met with in America in shop- and factory-girls.

Etiology: The causation of the justminor pelvis has not been satisfactorily explained. It is generally the result of arrested development due to unfavorable hygienic surroundings and bad nutrition in early life.

Characteristics: The generally contracted pelvis approaches the infantile in type. (Fig. 103). The *alæ* of the sacrum are

FIG. 103.



Generally contracted dwarf pelvis. (After Winckel.)

narrow, while the sacrum itself is short and has lessened forward inclination as compared with the normal. The promontory is high but not prominent. The pubic bones and symphysis have a lessened inclination outward. Thus when the patient stands erect the inclination of the pelvic entrance to the abdominal axis makes a more obtuse angle than would be the case in a normal pelvis (Fig. 104).

Usually the contraction is not very great. The conjugate diameter is seldom below 9 cm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches).

Diagnosis: Careful pelvimetry will show that all the measurements are below normal, with the exception possibly of the external conjugate diameter, which is longer than would be

expected, on account of the posterior position and lessened inclination forward of the sacrum. In this form of contracted pelvis the measurement of the pelvic circumference is generally far below the normal, 90 cm. (35½ inches).

Influence of labor: The increased resistance offered to the descent of the head results in flexion being more marked than it is in the normal pelvis. The head generally enters the brim in the oblique diameter.

In *breech cases* the child's head must be well flexed, by the operator putting his finger in its mouth and drawing down

Fig. 104.

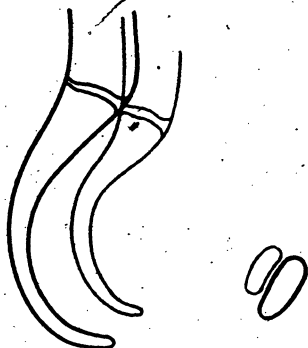


Diagram showing difference between normal and just minor pelvis on vertical mesial section. Black, normal. Red, just minor.

the chin before an attempt is made to secure engagement in the brim.

Labor is usually prolonged, and the head undergoes much moulding, the caput succedaneum being unusually large. The suboccipitobregmatic diameter of the head is compressed and the occipitomenal elongated (Fig. 105).

Treatment: If the head is advancing under the influence of uterine action, no interference is called for. The patient's strength must be sustained by appropriate nourishment, and opium may be used hypodermically to relieve her sufferings. Plenty of time must be allowed to secure good moulding of the head.

When labor is *delayed* and advance of the head ceases, the forceps should be tried. The axis-traction forceps should be employed. As a rule, when the contraction is not over one centimetre the head can be extracted if it be fairly soft and has been allowed to become well moulded.

FIG. 105.

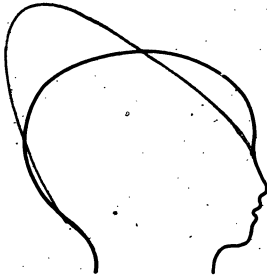


Diagram showing head unmoulded and moulded by labor in a justminor case.
Black, unmoulded.
Red, moulded.

If moderate efforts at extraction with the forceps fail to bring about advance of the head and the child is still living, *symphysiotomy* should be performed.

Version is not to be recommended on account of the difficulty in securing the proper amount of flexion necessary to permit the engagement of the after-coming head in the pelvic brim.

Version is not to be recommended on account of the difficulty in securing the proper amount of flexion necessary to permit the engagement of the after-coming head in the pelvic brim.

Pelves with Anomalies of Size, Shape, Inclination; or Combinations of These.

Minor Developmental Peculiarities.

Masculine pelvis: In this pelvis the bones are heavy and strong, and the whole pelvis is masculine in character.

Labor may be prolonged and difficult on account of delay either in the brim or the outlet. Forceps are frequently required to accomplish delivery.

Shallow pelvis: The distance between the brim and the outlet is relatively less in this form of pelvis than in the normal. As a rule, labor is easy, though occasionally forceps are required.

Deep pelvis: There is an abnormal increase in the distance between the inlet and the outlet in this form of pelvis. Provided the diameters are normal, labor is not interfered with.

Funnel-shaped pelvis: In this form of pelvis the sacrum is narrow and has little perpendicular curve, and thus the depth of the canal is increased (Fig. 106). In this form of pelvis the contraction is most marked at the outlet, and may be in

the anteroposterior diameter, or in the lateral, or in both. The pelvis thus approaches the masculine in type.

Influence on Labor: The mechanism of labor is interfered with and the head tends to become extended in the cavity of the pelvis; thus backward rotation of the occiput is likely to occur. Labor is usually prolonged, the delay occurring when the head is at the outlet. There is greater risk of extensive rupture of the perineum. The soft parts at the pelvic outlet are likely to be injured by undue pressure of the head.

FIG. 106.



Funnel-shaped pelvis. (After Winckel.)

Treatment: In the lesser grades of contraction the woman may be delivered spontaneously or by forceps. In the higher grades the Cæsarean operation may be required. Symphysiotomy may be employed when the contraction in the outlet is not marked and efforts at extraction by means of the forceps fail.

Flat Pelves.

Shortening of the conjugate diameter of the brim is the main characteristic of flat pelves.

Simple Flat Pelves; Non-rachitic.

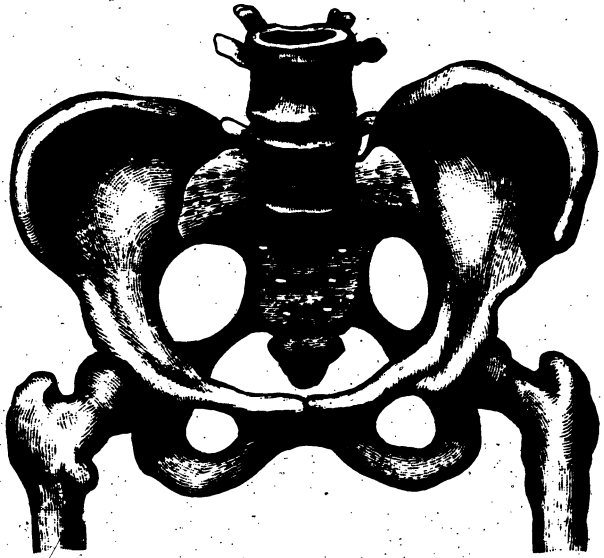
Schröder states that this variety of deformed pelvis is more frequently seen in Europe than all the other forms put

together. In America the simple flat, and the generally contracted, are the two varieties of pelvic deformity most frequently met with.

Hirst, in a series of 316 pelves in women of American birth, found flattening to exist in 5.6 per cent. Davis, in a series of 1224 pelves, found the simple flat in 5.7 per cent.

Characteristics: The sacrum is small, and pressed downward and forward between the iliac bones; as it is not rotated

FIG. 107.



Flat non-rachitic pelvis. (After Kleinwächter.)

forward on its transverse diameter, the anteroposterior diameter of the pelvis is therefore contracted throughout its whole extent. The transverse diameter remains as great as in the normal pelvis (Fig. 107).

Frequently in flat pelves there is a *double promontory*, so that a line drawn between the second sacral vertebra and the symphysis is often as short as, or shorter than, the true conjugate.

The degree of contraction is usually not great, as it is rarely below 8 cm. ($3\frac{1}{8}$ inches), and usually not under 9.5 cm. ($3\frac{3}{4}$ inches).

Etiology: The condition is usually congenital, though hard work in youth, too early walking, and excessive standing on the feet may be mentioned as causative factors.

Diagnosis: This pelvis may be found in small or in large women. There is usually nothing in the patient's history or appearance to suggest the deformity, unless she has had difficulty in previous labors. By pelvimetry the transverse measurements will be found to be normal, while the antero-posterior diameter will be diminished.

The Flat Rachitic Pelvis.

Characteristics: Rachitis leads to increased condensation in the bones; hence in the flat rachitic pelvis they are heavier, thicker, and somewhat smaller than in the normal. The sacrum is wider than in the normal pelvis.

The *iliac crests* are more or less everted at their anterior ends, so that the interspinal diameter is equal to or greater than the intercrystal. The *ilia* are flattened, so that the *fossæ* are not so distinctly hollowed out nor are the *iliac wings* as expanded as in the normal pelvis. The *pelvic brim* is kidney-shaped, not heart-shaped, as in the normal pelvis. The *conjugate* is diminished; and the *transverse diameter* relatively or absolutely increased. At the *outlet* the transverse diameter may be widened and the anteroposterior be either normal or increased (Fig. 108).

The *pubic arch* is wider than normal, and the *symphysis* is deeper and is rotated on its transverse diameter, so that its upper border converges toward the promontory. Thus the relation of the true conjugate to the diagonal conjugate is not the same as in the normal pelvis (Fig. 109).

FIG. 108.

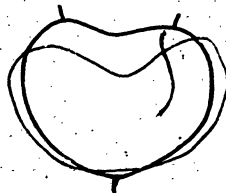


Diagram showing outline of brim of normal and of flat rachitic pelvis.
Black, normal. Red, flat.

In the rachitic pelvis the *conjugata vera* may be diminished to any extent, depending on the degree of deformity present.

FIG. 109.



Diagram showing difference between normal and rachitic pelvis on vertical mesial section.
Black, normal. Red, rachitic.

Etiology: Rachitis in its early stages causes a softening of the bones and ligaments. The weight of the body tends to push the promontory of the sacrum downward and forward; this causes a rotation of the sacrum on its transverse diameter, and tends to elevate the lower part of this bone and the coccyx upward and backward. The strong ligaments attached to the lower part of the sacrum prevent its movement upward and backward, and the result is a sharp bending of the bone produced in the neighborhood of the fourth sacral vertebra.

Besides the weight of the body, the *action of the muscles* attached to the pelvis helps to bring about the deformity. The increased separation of the ischial tuberosities is due to the action of the abductor and rotator muscles of the thighs. The degree of deformity produced by rachitis depends on the date of its appearance, its severity, its duration, and the habits of the child.

Diagnosis: The history of the woman, her appearance, and the examination and measurements of her pelvis will permit the establishment of a diagnosis.

The rachitic woman is usually under-sized. She may have a square-shaped head or deformed thorax (pigeon-breast), beading of the ribs, and curved long bones, which may be enlarged at the ends. When she lies on a flat surface with the limbs well extended lordosis is generally present.

Pelvic measurement will show that the relation of the spines and crests of the ilia is altered. The external conjugate and the diagonal-conjugate diameters will be found diminished: On account of the increased depth of the symphysis and the diver-

gence of its lower margin, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (2 cm.) must be deducted from the diagonal conjugate, instead of the average $\frac{2}{3}$ inch (1.75 cm.).

Care must be taken to ascertain if a *double promontory* is present; and if so, the conjugate should be measured from the projection of the sacrum which is nearer the symphysis.

Mechanism of Labor in Flat Pelves.

The contracted condition of the conjugate prevents the entrance into the pelvic inlet of the presenting part; hence the abdomen is usually more or less pendulous.

The presenting part, if it is the head, is usually found at the onset of labor to be resting in one or other iliac fossa; or it may be firmly pressed down upon the brim in a transverse position, so that its longest diameter is accommodated to the longest diameter of the pelvic inlet.

Malpresentations are common, and prolapse of the cord and of the extremities is not infrequent.

The **first stage** of labor is usually prolonged, because of the non-descent of the head. The membranes protrude from the os in a cylindrical pouch. Unfortunately the bag of waters usually ruptures early; and in this case dilatation can only be effected by a retraction of the cervix over the head.

In the **second stage** of labor the descent of the head is resisted by the projection of the sacral promontory. Thus the occiput is pushed to one side till it comes into contact with the lateral brim of the pelvis, the iliopectineal line, where it is arrested. The sinciput not being resisted, then descends, and thus extension of the head occurs; this brings the small bi-temporal, instead of the larger biparietal, diameter of the head into relation with the contracted conjugate.

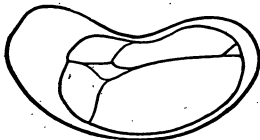
The movement "**rounding the promontory**" then takes place. The posterior parietal bone becomes arrested on the promontory, so that the head becomes obliquely displaced by turning on its anteroposterior diameter. Thus the sagittal suture, instead of remaining in the middle of the pelvic inlet, approaches the promontory, as the anterior parietal bone slips past the upper border of the symphysis and enters the cavity of the pelvis. Then the posterior parietal bone slips past the

promontory, and the head enters the pelvic cavity in an extended position (Fig. 110).

Once the obstruction at the superior strait is passed, the head usually descends with ease and rapidity, the rest of the mechanism going on normally. Occasionally rotation of the head fails, and owing to the width of the transverse diameter of the pelvis it is expelled from the vulva in its original transverse or in an oblique position.

Head-moulding: The caput succedaneum is generally not exaggerated. Usually the child's head shows what is known as the

FIG. 110.



Moulding of head during passage through flat rachitic pelvis.

“promontory mark.” This may be only a red mark on the parietal region, between the anterior fontanelle and the parietal eminence which was in contact with the promontory. Occasionally there may be an actual depression of the parietal bone in this region. Sometimes a gutter-like groove may be noted in a line running outward and forward on the child's skull. Usually the posterior parietal bone is depressed below the anterior, which overlaps it at the sagittal suture.

Treatment of Labor in Flat Pelves.

Care should be taken to **keep the membranes intact** as long as possible, by keeping the patient in bed during the first stage of labor, and by warning her against “bearing down” during the pains.

If the conjugate is not greatly diminished, the head will usually engage, provided it be given plenty of time to mould. To this end the uterine contractions should be controlled by means of hypodermic injections of morphine or of Battley's solution. The patient's strength should be maintained by the administration of nourishing broths, egg-noggs, ect. If the child's head be not unduly ossified, this treatment in the large proportion of cases will prove successful.

Should the head not descend, interference should not be delayed too long, for there is danger that the pressure of the head may result in necrosis of the cervical tissue over the

promontory and of the anterior vaginal wall behind the symphysis.

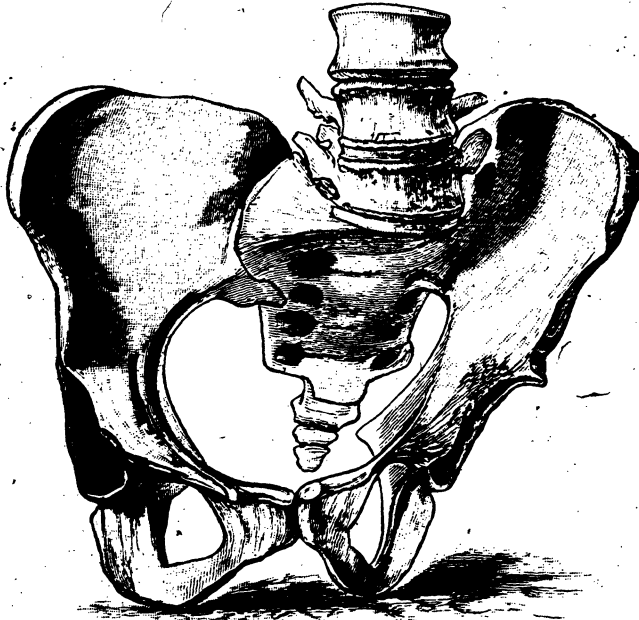
Delivery by the employment of axis-traction forceps must then be attempted; for this operation the patient should be placed in Walcher's position. Should the forceps operation fail, delivery of a living child can only be effected by recourse to symphysiotomy or to Cæsarean section.

Obliquely Contracted Pelves.

Obliquely contracted pelves result from :

(a) Imperfect development of one sacral ala ;

FIG. 111.



Singly obliquely contracted pelvis. (After Winckel.)

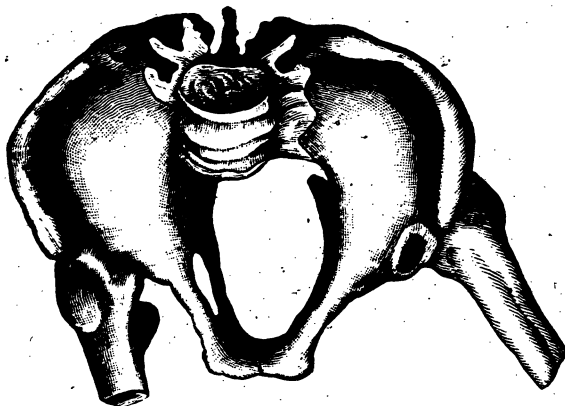
- (b) Imperfect or abolished use of one limb ; or
- (c) Lateral curvature of the spine.

In these pelves the pelvic inlet has an oval shape, with the small point directed to the atrophied side of the pelvis (Fig. 111).

The **diagnosis** is based upon the history of the woman, and a careful examination and measurement of her pelvis.

Influence on labor: The mechanism of the head in passing through an obliquely contracted pelvis is the same as in the case of a justominor pelvis. The head usually enters the brim

FIG. 112.



Transversely contracted pelvis. (After E. Martin.)

in extreme flexion, with its long diameter in relation to the long, oblique diameter of the pelvis. The long, oblique diameter is usually that of the diseased side. As the head descends rotation may fail and the occiput may turn toward the sacrum.

Treatment: The long diameter of the head should always be brought into relationship with the long oblique diameter of the pelvis by manual rotation, should Nature have failed to accomplish this before the onset of labor.

Should descent of the head be delayed, the axis-traction forceps should be tried. Should these fail, Cæsarean section is the only operation available.

Should the condition be diagnosed early in pregnancy, pre-

mature labor may be induced, provided the deformity of the pelvis is not extreme.

Transversely Contracted Pelves (Fig. 112).

Transverse contraction of the pelvis results from :

(a) *Imperfect development of both sacral alæ* (Robert pelvis);

(b) *Kyphosis of the spine.*

This is a very rare deformity.

As delivery "per vias naturales" is impossible, Cæsarean section must be employed.

Compressed Pelves.

Two varieties of compressed pelves have been described, the *malacosteon* and the *pseudomalacosteon*.

Malacosteon.

Characteristics: The whole pelvis is greatly altered in shape. There is a marked bending of the iliac wings, the anterior superior spines turning inward. The pelvic brim is triradiate,

FIG. 113.



Diagram showing difference between normal and malacosteon pelvis on vertical mesial section.

Black, normal.
Red, malacosteon.

FIG. 114.

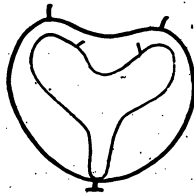


Diagram showing outline of brim of normal and of malacosteon pelvis.

Black, normal.
Red, malacosteon.

owing to the promontory and the acetabula being approximated. The pubic bones are close together and project as a beak. The curve of the sacrum is greatly exaggerated, and the coccyx points upward into the pelvic canal (Figs. 113, 144 and 145).

Etiology: The condition is brought about by great softening of the bones resulting from osteomalacia (*mollities ossium*). This disease is met with chiefly in Europe, and is characterized

FIG. 115.



Malacosteon pelvis, seen from above. (After Winkel.)

by a removal of the lime salts from the bones. It usually develops during the puerperium, but also occurs in pregnancy. The deformity results from transmission of the weight of the body through the pelvis to the lower limbs.

Diagnosis: This is based upon the history of the woman and an examination of the pelvis.

Treatment: When the bones are soft delivery may be effected by means of forceps; when the bones are hard and the deformity permanent, Cæsarean section must be performed should the pelvic contraction be extreme.

Pseudomalacosteon (Rachitic).

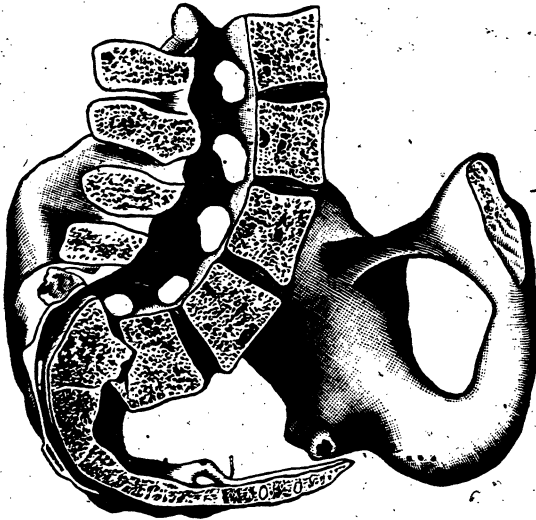
This deformity of the pelvis, produced by severe rachitis, may closely approximate that produced by osteomalacia.

While the deformity of the true pelvis is very much as in the malacosteon, the iliac wings are widely separated as in the typical rachitic condition.

Spondylolisthetic Pelves.

Definition: The name applied to this variety of pelvic deformity indicates the condition—"spondylolisthesis," a slipping down of the vertebra, being derived from *σπόνδυλος*, "vertebra," and *όλισθησις*, "a slipping down."

FIG. 116.



Spondylolisthetic pelvis. (After E. Martin.)

The deformity is due to a dislocation of the last lumbar vertebra in front of the sacrum. The body of the former is usually found to have slipped down in front of the first sacral vertebra, to which it has become attached by bony union. An exaggerated lordosis is produced, so that two or more of the lumbar vertebrae descend into the pelvic inlet and obstruct its anteroposterior diameter. The sacrum is pushed downward and backward, and to compensate this the anterior half of the

pelvis is raised, so that the height of the symphysis is increased (Fig. 116).

The pelvic inlet is thus diminished both laterally and antero-posteriorly.

Etiology: Injury, disease, and developmental defects are usually mentioned as predisposing causes.

The **diagnosis** is somewhat difficult unless the condition is well marked. The stature of the woman is diminished, and the ribs may come into actual contact with the iliac crests. Lordosis is extreme and the shoulders are carried well back when the patient is erect. The posterior superior iliac spines are widely separated. The pelvic inclination is altered, so that the vulvar region is carried somewhat forward.

Internal examination reveals the projection of the lumbar vertebræ. It may be possible to feel the lower end of the aorta pulsating.

Treatment: The deformity is of the nature of a flattening of the pelvis, so that the mechanism of labor resembles that which occurs in the flat rachitic pelvis. The obstruction to labor depends entirely upon the projection of the lumbar vertebræ. The treatment is conducted on the same lines as in flat pelvis.

Pelves Distorted by Injuries, Tumors, or Disease.

Luxation of the femur: This condition, which is usually congenital, rarely produces such deformity of the pelvis as seriously to obstruct labor.

Tumors: The commonest tumors which occur in connection with the pelvis are *exostoses* of the joints. Fibroma, sarcoma, carcinoma, and enchondroma of the pelvic bones may distort the pelvis and so lead to obstruction (Fig. 117).

Treatment: When the growth is not excessive delivery by the natural passages may be possible. When such is not the case Cæsarean section must be performed. Symphysiotomy may be employed in suitable cases, when the sacro-iliac joints are not involved in the tumor.

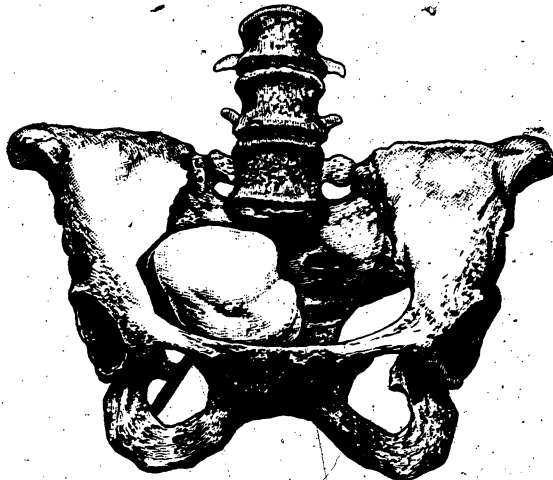
Fractures of the pelvis: Deformity the result of fracture of the pelvic bones is rare.

Separation of the symphysis pubis: This accident may occur

as a result of great force being exerted in the extraction of the head by means of forceps, or after version has been performed. Osteomalacia, rachitis, syphilis, and tuberculosis, or any profound cachexia, may predispose to the occurrence of this accident.

Diagnosis: The patient generally complains of sharp pain at the moment of separation of the joint. The condition may be recognized by introducing the index-finger into the vagina behind the joint and grasping it between the finger and thumb.

FIG. 117.



Malignant growth of posterior wall of pelvis which necessitated Cæsarean section in a case of Dr. Cameron.

Treatment: This consists in the application of a firm pelvic girdle as recommended for use after the operation of symphysiotomy.

Anchylosis of pelvic joints: This condition may affect any of the pelvic joints. When the symphysis is affected it has but little influence on labor. Anchylosis of the sacro-iliac joints may result in serious pelvic deformity. Not uncommonly the sacrococcygeal joint is affected, in which case obstruction may occur at the outlet. Fracture of the coccyx is the usual result.

Split pelvis: Want of complete development of the anterior wall of the pelvis results in this condition. It does not cause any obstruction to labor, but is likely to be associated with precipitate delivery.

Pelvic Deformities Due to Spinal Curvature.

Kyphosis: The degree of pelvic deformity resulting from kyphosis depends on the situation of the hump; the nearer this is to the sacrum the greater is the deformity of the pelvis. Generally the kyphosis occurs about the junction of the dorsal and lumbar vertebræ.

Treatment: If the degree of contraction is slight, labor is usually easy. There exists an old saying that "hunchbacks

FIG. 118.



Lordotic pelvis. (After Kleinwächter.)

have easy labors." When delay takes place forceps may be required to effect delivery. In extreme contraction the Cæsarean operation is demanded.

Lordosis is a rare condition, and is usually secondary to spinal disease or pelvic deformity. To a certain degree it affords

compensation; but, as a rule, it is not sufficient, and a rotation of the sacrum occurs, so that the upper end is thrown backward and downward (Fig. 118). The pelvic canal tends to become funnel-shaped on account of the projection forward of the lower part of the sacrum and the partial obliteration of the promontory.

At the *inlet* the conjugate is increased while the antero-posterior diameter is diminished. The diameters at the *outlet* are usually more or less diminished.

Scoliosis: The effect of scoliosis on the pelvis depends on the situation and extent of the spinal curvature. The lower it is and the earlier it occurs, the more serious are the effects produced in the pelvis. There is usually some degree of oblique contraction present in the pelvis of a patient the subject of scoliosis. The condition is frequently associated with rachitis.

The *innominate bone*, toward which the lumbar vertebræ are curved, receives the greater part of the body-weight, and is therefore pushed upward, inward, and backward by the extra pressure exerted on it by the head of the femur. The *acetabulum* on this side is displaced upward and inward toward the sacrum. The *symphysis* is thus pushed toward the opposite side. Thus the greatest degree of pelvic contraction is *on the side of the spinal convexity*.

In *labor* the largest part of the head generally descends on the roomier side of the pelvis, through which it may pass when in a state of good flexion.

In cases in which the pelvic deformity is extreme the Cæsa-rean operation must be resorted to.

Kyphoscoliosis: Rachitis may produce both kyphosis and scoliosis in the same woman. If the kyphosis is situated high up, but little effect may be produced on the pelvis.

3. ANOMALIES OF THE MATERNAL SOFT STRUCTURES.

Anomalies of Uterine Development.

Varieties: Labor may be complicated in many ways in a patient who has a double or septate uterus. Malpositions of the fœtus are common. The unimpregnated half may cause obstruction by its bulk, as it usually undergoes considerable

increase in size in sympathy with the impregnated half. If the placenta is attached to the septum, severe hemorrhage may take place owing to imperfect contraction. Rupture of the septum or of the uterus may occur.

The decidual membrane which has formed in the impregnated half of the uterus may be retained, and, undergoing proliferation after delivery, may give rise to septic infection.

In all cases of anomalous development of the uterus labor-pains are usually short and inefficient.

Pregnancy in a rudimentary horn is a most dangerous condition, and when diagnosed it should be treated as a case of ectopic gestation.

Treatment: Forceps or version must be resorted to in most of these cases in order to effect delivery. The former should be chosen in preference to the latter when possible. Cæsarean section may be necessary.

Abnormal Conditions of the Cervix.

Varieties: Atresia, cicatricial conditions, contraction, and rigidity of the cervix, may all give rise to more or less obstruction in the first stage of labor.

Atresia is a very rare condition; and it is very seldom complete. The situation of the external os may be recognized as a dimple. Pressure upon this with a blunt instrument, such as the tip of a uterine sound, is usually all that is required to perforate it, after which dilatation usually proceeds rapidly.

Cicatricial contraction of the cervix is usually due to old laceration, or it may arise from a repair operation, from cauterization, or from syphilis or cancer.

Rigidity of the Cervix.

Etiology: When not due to *organic changes*, it is said to be *functional*. Functional rigidity is common in highly sensitive young women and in elderly primiparæ. It is usually due to some imperfection in the nerve-supply of the uterus, and is frequently associated with inefficient uterine contractions.

Treatment: When the rigidity of the cervix is functional in origin it may usually be overcome by the employment of nerve

sedatives and hot douches. Syr. chloral. hydrat., ζ iss, should be administered in warm milk. Ten minutes later a hot vaginal douche (115° F.) should be given, at least two quarts of water being used. Every succeeding ten minutes a dose of chloral and a hot douche should be given in alternation, till the patient has received three doses of chloral and three hot douches, should the cervix not yield before. In the author's experience this plan of treatment has rarely failed.

In some cases a hypodermic injection of morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, is all that is required. Painting the cervix with a 2 per cent. solution of cocaine has been highly recommended. Occasionally a few whiffs of chloroform with each pain act like a charm in relieving this condition when it occurs in a highly nervous patient.

When these methods fail, artificial dilatation by means of the fingers or by the introduction of a Barnes or Champetier de Ribes bag may be necessary.

In extreme cases it may be necessary to make several small incisions, one-quarter to one-half inch deep, in the cervix before proceeding to artificial delivery.

Impaction of the Anterior Lip of the Cervix.

Occurrence: This condition may occasionally obstruct the advance of the head at the outlet. The anterior lip in these cases is caught between the head and pubes, and, becoming swollen and œdematous, may actually protrude at the vulva. After labor it may slough.

The proper treatment is to attempt to push it up in the intervals between the pains. If it be very œdematous, it may be necessary first to make a number of small incisions into it to permit the escape of serum, when its reduction may be accomplished without difficulty.

Displacements of the Uterus.

Anterior displacement of the uterus at the time of labor is not infrequent. It is generally due to a lax condition of the abdominal walls.

Treatment consists in the application of a tight abdominal

binder, and in keeping the patient on her back in a half-reclining posture during labor.

Lateral displacement to one or other side may take place. The pregnant uterus is usually tilted slightly to the right side. When the lateral inclination is excessive part of the propulsive force of the uterus is lost, on account of the pressure of the presenting part against the lateral wall of the pelvis.

Treatment: Lateral displacement of the uterus may be corrected by making the patient lie on the side opposite to that to which the fundus is directed.

Betrodisplacement of the gravid uterus has already been referred to. Should the case go on to full term the distention of the uterus to accommodate the foetus is accomplished by the stretching of the anterior wall, while the fundus and the posterior wall remain within the pelvis. The condition is known as "posterior sacculation" of the uterus.

In these cases the cervix is always displaced anteriorly and is pressed close to the abdominal wall.

Treatment: Cæsarean section is seldom necessary in these cases, as delivery can usually be effected by artificial dilatation of the cervical canal and subsequent internal version.

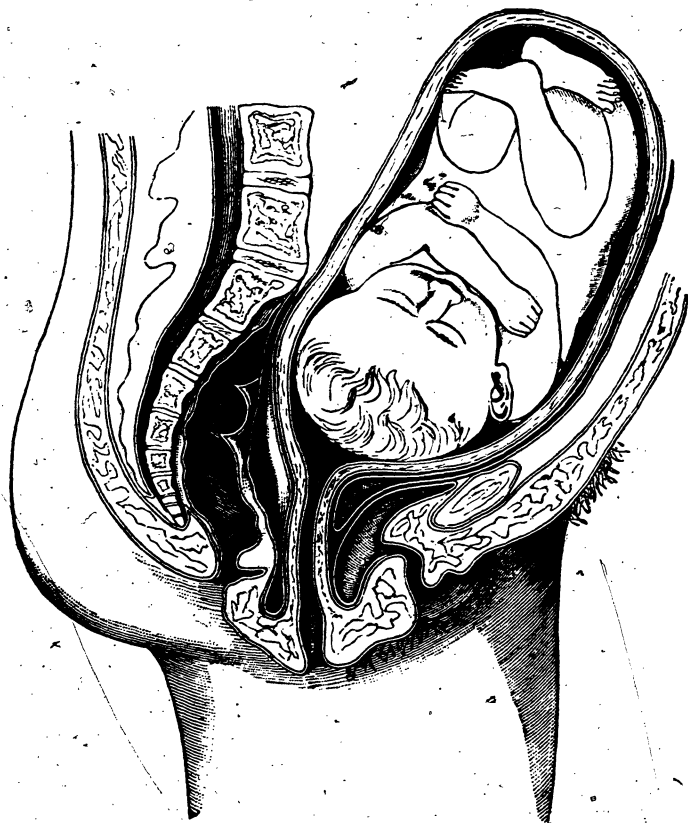
Prolapse of the pregnant uterus is possible, but these cases never go to full term. The prolapse of the uterus at term is usually partial, and only the elongated cervix escapes from the vulva, the fundus being in its usual position (Fig. 119). In labor the cervix may be retracted within the vagina; or if it be rigid it may become oedematous, and by its bulk prevent delivery of the child.

Treatment: When possible the cervix should be pushed into the vagina, and retained there till dilatation occurs, when forceps may be applied and the child delivered. When the cervix is rigid and oedematous it should be freely incised and dilated, to permit the application of forceps to the child's head. An assistant may counteract the traction of the forceps, by pushing up the cervical tissues during the extraction of the child.

Ventrofixation or *suspensio uteri* may lead to obstruction in labor if the fundus has been attached too low down on the anterior wall. If the fundus is so firmly attached to the abdominal wall that it is prevented from rising, the anterior wall of

the uterus remains crowded down over the pelvic inlet, while the posterior is distended and greatly thinned.

Fig. 119.



Elongated cervix with procidentia during labor. (Barnes.)

The *complications* of labor which have been recorded in such cases are: inertia uteri, transverse position of the child, displacements of the head, cervical rigidity, rupture of the uterus, and severe hemorrhage during the third stage of labor.

Treatment: If the obstruction offered by the folded and thickened anterior uterine wall be so great as completely to cut off the pelvic inlet, Cæsarean section must be performed. In some cases it may be possible to deliver the child by means of version, the danger of this operation being rupture of the thinned-out posterior wall of the uterus. The writer in one case was able to push the anterior wall out of the way sufficiently to permit the application of the forceps to the head, which was then drawn down.

Abnormal Conditions of the Vagina and Vulva.

Longitudinal and transverse septa may be present in the vagina and obstruct the advance of the presenting part of the fœtus. They are seldom very dense in structure and are easily ruptured. If they do not yield, they may be divided between ligatures.

Unruptured hymen: This condition may be found present in labor; it causes but slight obstruction; occasionally it may be necessary to incise it.

Atresia of the vagina: Narrowing of the vagina may be due to maldevelopment or to cicatricial contractions after previous injury.

Treatment: Hot douches followed by injections of sterilized sweet oil may be employed to soften the part. Dilatation may be effected by the use of Champagner de Ribes's bag.

Rigidity of perineum: The perineum may be so rigid as to prevent advance of the fœtus. This condition is common in muscular women and in elderly primiparae.

Treatment: In these cases the forceps may be required to draw down the fœtus. During delivery the perineum may be softened by the free use of hot fomentations, care being taken to smear the parts with vaseline, to prevent burning. When laceration is certain, episiotomy may be performed.

Hæmatoma: This condition is, when present, found at the vaginal orifice.

Treatment: If large enough to obstruct labor, the tumor should be excised and the contents cleared out; after delivery, if hemorrhage from the cavity takes place, it should be packed with iodoform gauze.

Varicose veins when present seldom obstruct labor. They may rupture or be so bruised as to slough afterward.

Edema of the vulva due to heart or kidney disease may obstruct labor. Multiple punctures should only be resorted to in extreme cases, as there is great risk of sepsis or gangrene following delivery.

Abnormal Conditions of the Bladder.

Distended bladder: This is a not uncommon cause of delay in labor, and should always be borne in mind. The urine should be removed with a sterile, long, soft catheter, the presenting part being pushed up so as to permit access to the bladder. In cases in which it is impossible to pass the catheter perforation through the abdominal wall may be required.

Cystocele: In this condition the bladder may protrude through the vulva.

Treatment: The urine must be drawn by means of a soft catheter, and the prolapsed part afterward pushed gently up above the presenting part of the fetus. If reduction prove impossible, the part must be held up while the child is extracted by means of the forceps.

Vesical calculus: If small, the calculus may not obstruct labor. If possible, it should be pushed up above the symphysis.

When large, it may be extracted after dilating the urethra; or it may be necessary to incise the bladder through the anterior vaginal wall. After labor the incision may be sutured.

Tumors of the Genital Canal and Neighboring Organs.

Carcinoma of the cervix: It may be said that, as a rule, when this condition is present at full term serious obstruction to labor results. Spontaneous delivery may occur if the disease is limited to the anterior lip and is not surrounded by a large area of cicatricial infiltration.

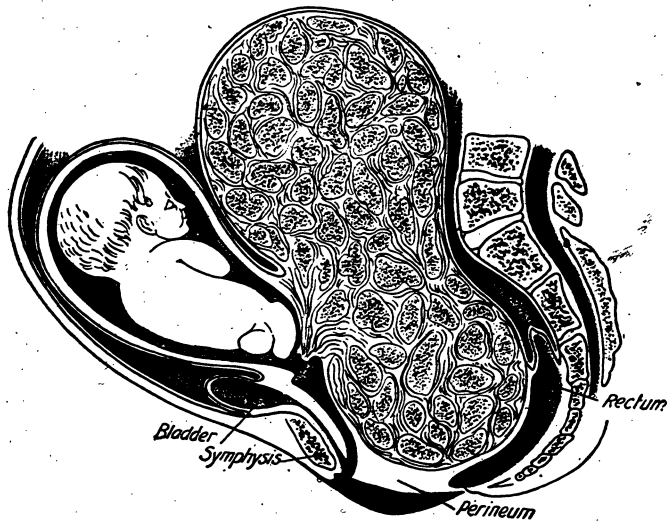
Hemorrhage and sepsis are likely to arise during the puerperium.

Cesarean section is the proper *treatment*, if the disease is fairly extensive.

Fibromyomata.

The obstructions to labor resulting from the presence of fibromyomata depend on the situation of the new growth. If it springs from the lower uterine segment or cervix, it may become incarcerated in the pelvis and absolutely prevent the descent of the child (Fig. 120).

FIG. 120.



Myoma uteri complicating pregnancy. (After Spiegelberg.)

Effects: They lead to malpresentations and malpositions of the fetus, to prolapse of the cord, to adherent placenta, and to hemorrhage. The labor-pains are likely to be inefficient. A tetanic condition of the uterus is not infrequently met with in these cases.

The pressure of the tumor may produce severe contusions or fractures of the fetal skull. The tumor may be so injured during labor that sloughing and gangrene may follow and give rise to septic infection.

When the tumor is situated on the anterior wall it may be displaced upward by uterine contraction, and thus cease to obstruct the advance of the child.

Diagnosis: When situated low down in the uterus a fibroid tumor may be mistaken for the foetal head. A careful examination should prevent this mistake.

Prognosis: This depends upon the early recognition of the condition and the treatment adopted. The experience of the writer leads him to consider the presence of myoma a grave complication of labor. In a series of 300 of these cases collected by Lafleur the mortality for the mothers, of delivery by the natural passage, was 25 to 55 per cent. and 77 per cent. for the children.

Treatment: When the tumor or tumors are *situated high up* labor may terminate naturally. In some cases labor is prolonged on account of uterine inertia, and must be terminated by version or forceps.

When the tumor is *small and situated low down*, it may be possible to push it up out of harm's way by placing the patient in the knee-chest position. If this fails, it may be possible to extract the child by means of the forceps with the woman in Walcher's position. If this be impossible, Caesarean section must be performed, or else Porro's operation.

If the tumor is *submucous* and attached to the cervix, it may be possible to remove it by enucleation even after labor has begun. After labor the tumor cavity should be packed with iodoform gauze.

In *all cases* in which delivery takes place through the natural passages there is *great danger of hemorrhage* from imperfect contraction of the placental site. Should hot intra-uterine douches and hypodermics of ergot fail to control the hemorrhage, the cavity of the uterus must be packed with sterilized iodoform gauze. The gauze may be left in the cavity for three or four days, and if necessary it may then be renewed.

Polypi.

Mucous polyps usually spring from the cervical canal or anterior lip of the cervix, and when present may obstruct labor.

Even if small, these polypi should be removed at the time of labor, by transfixing and tying the pedicle, and cutting them away.

Ovarian Cysts.

These rarely complicate labor. If discovered during pregnancy, they should be removed. Small ovarian tumors may prolapse and cause obstruction in the pelvis.

Treatment: If the tumor be found below the brim at the time of labor, efforts should be made to push it up into the abdominal cavity. To do this it may be necessary to anesthetize the patient and to place her in the knee-chest position. If it be impossible to reduce the tumor, it may be tapped from the vagina. This operation cannot be recommended, as it exposes the patient to the danger of peritonitis, from escape of the contents into the peritoneal cavity. It is better to perform Cæsarean section, and at the same time remove the tumor. If the cyst only partially occludes the pelvic inlet, it may be possible to effect delivery by version or forceps.

Vaginal cysts, dermoid cysts, swellings of the tubes and broad ligaments, prolapse of a floating kidney to the pelvic inlet, hydatid cysts of the pelvis, and tumors of the liver or spleen may be found to cause obstruction in labor.

Rupture of the Uterus.

Occurrence: Rupture of the uterus may take place during pregnancy, labor, or the puerperal period. In the vast majority of these cases the rupture takes place during the second stage of labor, and consists of a laceration of some portion of the uterine wall.

Frequency: This accident is said to occur about once in 4000 cases, but the writer is of the opinion that it occurs much more frequently than is generally thought, as practitioners are not prone to report these cases when they occur in private practice.

Etiology: The most frequent cause of rupture of the uterus is overdistention of the lower uterine segment, the result of *some obstruction* which prevents the descent of the presenting part of the child.

Thus pelvic deformity, overgrowth of the child, hydrocephalus, a tumor blocking the pelvis, rigidity of the soft parts, or malpresentations, result in contractions of the uterus forcing the child's body into the lower uterine segment, which becomes enormously distended, while the upper segment, with its walls greatly thickened, is drawn up until it forms a distinct tumor, which can be felt through the abdominal wall above the child.

There is usually a *well-defined line* between the thickened upper segment and the distended lower segment. This line is generally visible, as well as palpable, running obliquely across the abdomen somewhat below the umbilicus. This is the retraction-ring, or so-called "contraction-ring of Bandl." When the limit of the capacity of the lower uterine wall in stretching and thinning is reached rupture takes place.

When the *uterine wall is weakened* from any cause, such as a blow or fall during pregnancy, fatty or other degeneration, or from malignant or other disease, rupture may take place early, even without much distention of the lower segment.

Finally, rupture may occur during *unskilful attempts* at version, the high application of forceps, or separation of an adherent placenta.

Rupture of the uterus has been recorded as following the *administration of ergot* to hasten the expulsion of the child. Jolly has collected thirty-three such cases.

Site of the rupture: The tear usually begins in the wall of the lower uterine segment and runs transversely. When the rupture is spontaneous it usually occurs in the lateral wall. When due to traumatism the anterior wall is usually the site of the laceration.

The *extent of the tear* varies from a small rent limited to the muscular coat to complete penetration into the abdominal cavity. Usually the edges of the wound are jagged and irregular, and infiltrated with blood.

When *only the muscular coat is torn*, the peritoneal covering of the uterus may be stripped off for a considerable distance beyond the tear, the sac thus formed becoming filled with blood-clot.

The fetus and placenta may escape into the peritoneal cavity

when the *rent is extensive*, and the intestines may prolapse into the vagina.

Symptoms: Rupture of the uterus when extensive is usually accompanied with alarming symptoms. The uterine contractions have probably been vigorous for some time, and the woman's suffering becomes extreme. Complaint is usually made of continuous and severe cramp-like pain in the lower part of the abdomen.

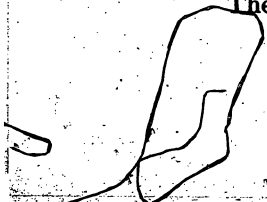
On *abdominal examination* the uterus will be found in a state of almost tetanic contraction with the lower segment greatly distended. The retraction-ring may be palpable, or even visible. Suddenly there is a peculiar sharp, lancinating pain, the woman gives a loud cry, and asserts that something has torn. The sound of the tear may be audible. Then follows absolute cessation of uterine action. Blood flows from the vagina, and symptoms of profound shock rapidly develop.

On making a *vaginal examination*, the presenting part will be found to have receded; a loop of intestine may be encountered, or the hand may pass through the rent into the abdominal cavity.

When the rupture is only partial, there may be no symptoms until after the birth of the child. There may be a moderately severe hemorrhage before the placenta comes away. Uterine action is usually poor, and there may be some difficulty in expelling the placenta. The uterus tends to remain flaccid, and there may be some post-partum hemorrhage. None of these symptoms may suggest the condition actually present. The rapid development of septic peritonitis may lead to an intra-uterine examination being made within twenty-four or forty-eight hours, when a partial laceration will be discovered if the uterine cavity be carefully explored.

The author has had experience of one case in which there were *no symptoms* to indicate that rupture had taken place, beyond a somewhat severe hemorrhage with the expulsion of the placenta. On the second day of the puerperal period the patient developed a slight temperature, and on the third a severe hemorrhage took place. On making an *infra-uterine examination* a rent, sufficiently large to admit two fingers was found in the posterolateral wall just above the external os.

The **prognosis** depends on the site and extent of the laceration.



tion as well as upon the treatment. The maternal mortality under the best treatment runs as high as 60 per cent., while the mortality of the infants is as high as 90 per cent.

Complete rupture is much more likely to prove fatal than is partial rupture, on account of the involvement of the peritoneal cavity. More than one-half of the cases perish within twenty-four hours of the accident. The causes of death are sepsis, hemorrhage, and shock.

Treatment: When vigorous uterine contractions fail to cause advance of the presenting part, the condition of the lower uterine segment should be ascertained. When the retraction-ring of Bandl is to be felt half-way between the pubes and the umbilicus labor should be terminated as rapidly as possible, in order to guard against the occurrence of rupture. The procedure to be adopted will depend on the conditions present. Before operating the patient should be anaesthetized to the surgical degree, and if this fails to relax the uterus completely a hypodermic injection of morphine may be given.

When rupture has taken place the physician's first duty is to empty the uterus and to control hemorrhage. If the child has not escaped into the peritoneal cavity, it should be delivered rapidly by the application of forceps or by craniotomy. The placenta should then be removed manually, and the site and extent of the laceration examined.

In *incomplete laceration* it is sufficient to irrigate the cavity of the rent with a hot antiseptic solution, such as formalin (1:500), and to pack it gently with iodoform gauze. This treatment should be repeated at intervals of from twenty-four to forty-eight hours until the rent has healed.

When the rupture is found to be *complete* the treatment depends on its site and extent. When it is small and situated low down, and but little if any foreign matter has escaped into the peritoneal cavity, the rent may be irrigated and packed with iodoform gauze. In such a case a close watch should be kept for symptoms of peritonitis; and if such develop the abdomen should be promptly opened, the peritoneal cavity cleansed, and thorough vaginal and abdominal drainage provided.

When the rupture is *extensive* the abdomen should be promptly opened and the peritoneum cleansed of all clots and other foreign matter. If the edges of the wound are ragged

and infiltrated with blood, no sutures will hold; in this case some authors recommend that the uterus be removed, while others claim excellent results from merely providing for good vaginal and abdominal drainage.

The condition of *shock*, if present, should be treated by saline injection, strychnine, digitalis, and brandy, and the application of heat to the surface of the body.

In the author's experience, limited to four cases in which treatment was possible, most excellent results followed careful irrigation and gauze packing. In two of these cases the perforations, though small, extended completely through the uterus. The hemorrhage was severe in all four cases, but could be fairly well controlled by pressing the uterus firmly down into the pelvis from above.

After the hot douche the blood ceases to flow for a short period; this time must be utilized by quickly packing the cavity of the rent with gauze, which may be guided into place along the fingers of the left hand placed in the cervix.

Great care must be exercised in removing the gauze packing, when this is necessary; it must be drawn out bit by bit, slowly and gently, in order to avoid starting a hemorrhage. The most rigid asepsis is required in the performance of each dressing of the laceration. The gauze packing should not be too firm, though sufficient should be inserted to prevent bleeding, but not so tightly packed as to prevent free drainage.

Inversion of the Uterus.

Occurrence: This accident is fortunately extremely rare. It is met with more frequently in private than in hospital practice. Inversion of the uterus may be acute or chronic. It is with the acute form the obstetrician has to deal. The inversion may be *partial* or *complete*.

In **partial inversion** the fundus may be the site of a cup-shaped depression, or it may actually prolapse sufficiently to protrude from the os.

In **complete inversion** the uterus is turned inside out, and may protrude from the vulva, appearing as a rounded mass between the patient's thighs.

Etiology: Complete inertia uteri, or uterine paralysis, at the

close of the second stage of labor, is the most important predisposing cause. It may occur spontaneously, and immediately follow the birth of the child.

It has been produced by unskilful attempts at placental expulsion. *Traction on the cord*, to aid the expulsion of the placenta, has brought about inversion. When there is an actual or relative shortening of the cord it is possible that the traction on the placental site may drag down the fundus so as ultimately to produce inversion.

Symptoms: The inversion usually takes place suddenly, and is associated with severe shock, pain, and hemorrhage. Vesical and rectal tenesmus may be present. The pain is usually severe, while the hemorrhage is rarely profuse. By abdominal examination the absence of the uterine tumor will be noticed. On making an internal examination the inverted fundus will be found either protruding from the os or possibly completely filling the vagina.

Diagnosis: Inversion of the uterus can usually be diagnosed by a careful external and internal examination. The only condition from which it must be differentiated is prolapse of a uterine polypus. The most important point in distinguishing between these conditions is the presence or absence of a uterine cavity. This can usually be demonstrated or excluded satisfactorily by the introduction of a uterine sound.

Prognosis: In the acute form the mortality-rate is extremely high. Death may take place in a few hours from shock, hemorrhage, or exhaustion, or later from septicæmia.

Recovery has followed spontaneous reposition, and after separation of the inverted organ by sloughing.

Spontaneous reposition is more likely to occur when the inversion is partial than when it is complete.

Treatment: Reposition by *taxis* is the only treatment usually available. If the placenta is still attached to the uterus, it should be separated before reposition is attempted. The uterus should be douché with a hot antiseptic solution. The patient should then be anesthetized and placed in the lithotomy position. The body of the uterus should be gently pushed back within the vulva, and the operator's hand inserted into the vagina and well back toward the sacrum, having the palm directed upward. The finger-tips then grasp the lower uterine

segment and exert pressure upon it, in a direction *upward* and *forward*, toward the anterior abdominal wall, and in the axis of the pelvic inlet.

After the reposition has been completed the hand should be kept within the cavity until a contraction occurs, when it may be gently withdrawn. A hot intravaginal douche should then be given, and strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) combined with ergotine (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) administered hypodermically.

If efforts at immediate reposition fail, it should be attempted again within a few hours.

If it be impossible to reduce the inversion, measures should be taken to prevent the occurrence of septic infection, and the case left for operative treatment at a later date. If infection occur, the best method is vaginal hysterectomy.

PATHOLOGY OF THE PUERPERAL PERIOD.

HEMORRHAGES DURING THE PUERPERIUM.

Post-partum Hemorrhage.

Definition: Excessive loss of blood from the genital canal immediately following the birth of the placenta, or taking place within twenty-four hours of labor, is usually termed post-partum hemorrhage.

Etiology: The commonest cause of this grave accident is mismanagement of the third stage of labor. Spiegelberg has stated that severe post-partum hemorrhage is almost without exception the fault of the medical attendant. It is certain that this accident is met with much more frequently in private practice than in well-organized maternities, the reason being that in these institutions the attendants are individuals of special skill.

Uterine inertia is a frequent cause of post-partum hemorrhage. The uterus fails to retract properly after the expulsion of the placenta; hence the placental sinuses remain patent, and blood is poured out into the uterine cavity, where clots form, which acting as a foreign body may stimulate contractions. These contractions are usually weak and inefficient, while the intra-uterine clots are more or less firmly attached to the walls,

and hence difficult to dislodge. In the intervals between the contractions more blood is poured out, until finally by this process the uterus may become distended to its full capacity. The external hemorrhage may be insignificant in amount, though it is usually greatly in excess of the normal.

Other conditions which predispose to hemorrhage are: precipitate labor; overdilatation of the uterus, as in hydramnios, twin pregnancy, etc.; a distended bladder or rectum; the retention of small portions of the placenta or membranes; tumors and other new growths in the uterus; and exhaustion following a prolonged and difficult labor.

Certain *constitutional conditions* predispose to this accident, as nephritis, extreme anæmia, and hæmophilia.

Severe post-partum hemorrhage may result from *lacerations* in the lower part of the birth-canal. Lacerations of the cervix involving the circular artery, or of the vulva involving one of the bulbs of the vestibule, may occasion severe hemorrhage.

Symptoms: The hemorrhage may occur with or after the expulsion of the placenta. It may be an abrupt, sharp hemorrhage, or simply steady dribbling which by its persistence results in an extensive loss of blood. The bleeding may be external, internal, or both.

The *pulse* is the most certain indicator of the severity of the hemorrhage. If after delivery the pulse-rate shows a tendency to become more rapid, the possibility of hemorrhage must be borne in mind. It is a good rule not to leave a patient whose pulse-rate is 100 or more to the minute till all possibility of the occurrence of hemorrhage has passed.

In a *severe case* symptoms indicative of extensive blood-loss rapidly develop. The pulse becomes rapid and thready; respiration is shallow, rapid, and sighing; the patient becomes restless in her movements, tossing herself about and calling for air. She may complain of thirst. Her skin becomes cold and covered with a clammy sweat. If the hemorrhage continues, syncope, convulsions, and death bring the painful scene to a close.

The **diagnosis** is seldom difficult, though in conditions of severe shock occurring immediately after labor all the symptoms of severe hemorrhage may be present, except evident loss of blood and a relaxed uterus.

The blanched face, clammy skin, rapid, thready pulse, and sighing respiration, all indicate hemorrhage; though the external loss of blood may have been out of all proportion to the symptoms present. On palpation of the abdomen the hard globular uterus will be missed from its usual location half-way between the umbilicus and symphysis, and the soft, boggy fundus may be found reaching almost up to the ensiform cartilage.

In cases in which the hemorrhage arises from lacerations of the lower part of the birth-canal the fundus will be found in its usual position, firmly contracted, in spite of the fact that blood is escaping from the vulva. An internal examination by means of a speculum, if necessary, will reveal the bleeding point.

Prognosis: These cases rarely terminate fatally when skilled assistance is at hand. The greater the loss of blood the graver is the prognosis. The most unfavorable cases are those in which the blood lost is thin and watery, and fails to clot properly, as this is indicative of a blood dyscrasia.

Treatment of Post-partum Hemorrhage.

This accident can usually be **prevented** by the proper management of the third stage of labor. The directions given for the management of the third stage of labor constitute an outline of the preventive treatment of post-partum hemorrhage.

The **prompt, energetic treatment** of a case of post-partum hemorrhage calls for self-control, readiness in resource, and presence of mind on the part of the physician. His object is to secure good, firm contraction of the uterus. It is well to have clearly in mind a routine treatment to secure this object.

The first thing to be done is to **stimulate the uterus** to action by making vigorous friction over the fundus, through the abdominal wall. As the organ becomes outlined on contracting, pressure may be exerted in the manner recommended for the expulsion of the placenta. Such compression may lead to the expulsion of clots from the genital canal, and further hemorrhage may cease. If this fortunate result does not follow, the free hand should be inserted into the vagina and passed into the uterus, and adherent clots may be loosened and broken up by scraping the walls with the finger-tips. The uterus should then be rubbed and kneaded between the external and

internal hands, so as to stimulate contractions. As soon as contraction has been secured the internal hand should be withdrawn and an intra-uterine douche of hot sterilized water should be given. To be effectual, the water should be between 115° and 125° F., and at least a gallon should be employed. A fountain-douche should be used, and the nozzle, either of glass or metal, should be carried to the fundus. While the douche is being given the fundus should be kneaded through the abdominal wall.

If the hemorrhage is not checked by this means, the injection should be repeated, after adding to the sterilized water enough acetic acid to make a 3 per cent. solution—*i. e.*, four ounces to the gallon. If this fails to stop the bleeding, then the uterine cavity must be **tamponed with strips of iodoform gauze.**

The technique of this procedure is very simple. The anterior lip of the cervix is seized with a tenaculum-forceps and drawn down to the vulva. The end of a strip of gauze is then seized by means of a pair of uterine dressing-forceps and guided to the fundus; then the whole cavity is firmly packed with successive layers. It is not necessary to pack the vagina as well, but after removing the tenaculum from the cervix a strip of gauze may be placed in the upper part of the vagina to keep the cervix in place. The gauze may be left in place from twenty-four to forty-eight hours and then gently removed. It is seldom necessary to repeat the intra-uterine packing.

As soon as the uterus has been emptied of clots a hypodermic of ergot (aseptic, Parke, Davis & Co.), zss , should be given, and repeated in half an hour if required. If after the first hot douche no acetic acid is available, a piece of sterilized gauze, or even a clean pocket handkerchief, may be saturated with vinegar, carried to the fundus, and there squeezed out. The vinegar should be strained through cotton-wool before being used for this purpose.

Having checked the hemorrhage, the physician's duty is then to combat the evil effects of severe loss of blood.

Treatment of Acute Anæmia.

The pillows should be removed from beneath the patient's head and the foot of the bed raised on some books or bricks.

Hot-water bottles should be applied to the extremities of the patient, and she should be covered with warm blankets. If there is a tendency to syncope, a hypodermic injection of strychnine nitrate (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) and nitroglycerin (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$) should be given.

As soon as possible a quart of water at 110° F., containing two teaspoonfuls of common salt, should be injected into the rectum. For this purpose a soft-rubber catheter should be attached to the nozzle of a fountain-syringe, so that the injection may be carried as far up as possible.

If the heart's action fails to improve, **hypodermic injections** of ether, strychnin, and nitroglycerin may be employed.

Nausea and vomiting are frequent in these cases, and there is but little absorption from the stomach until these cease. As soon as the stomach will retain anything, small quantities of hot coffee, hot brandy and water, or warm milk may be given and frequently repeated. When reaction has been established a hypodermic of morphine (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$) should be given to quiet the patient.

In **desperate cases** the saline solution may be sterilized, and injected beneath the breasts or directly into the median basilic vein:

To insert the salt solution beneath the breasts a large exploring-needle may be used. A glass funnel and a piece of rubber tubing complete the apparatus. These should be sterilized after being fitted together for use. The breasts are then washed with soap and hot water, and rubbed with alcohol. Having filled the funnel, the physician grasps the breast firmly with one hand, lifts it from the chest-wall, and with the other hand the needle (with the solution flowing from it) is plunged boldly into the loose tissue beneath the breast. Care should be taken to prevent the entrance of air.

Intravenous injection is seldom used on account of the time required to perform the operation, and because the methods before given answer the purpose just as well. For the method of operation the reader is referred to works on surgery.

Convalescence in these cases is slow and tedious. The patient should not be allowed to sit upright for two or three weeks. The diet should consist largely of fluids, and iron in some form should be administered.

Puerperal or Secondary Hemorrhage.

Definition: This term is used to denote hemorrhage from the genital canal of a woman occurring at any time after the first twenty-four hours to the end of the puerperium.

Etiology: The most frequent cause of secondary hemorrhage during the puerperium is the retention of portions of placenta and membranes. Clots in the uterine cavity or the dislodgement of clots in the placental site, displacements of the uterus, relaxation of the uterus, fibroids, polypi, partial rupture, the separation of a slough, and overdistention of the bladder or rectum may be mentioned as giving rise to puerperal hemorrhage. Sudden emotion or constitutional causes may result in hemorrhage during the puerperium.

Diagnosis: Having the causes in mind, it is the duty of the physician to make a careful external and internal examination in all cases of secondary hemorrhage. The diagnosis should rarely prove difficult.

The **treatment** depends on the cause of the hemorrhage. After emptying the bladder the cavity of the uterus should be explored. Fragments of placenta and membranes or clots should be removed and a hot intra-uterine douche given. If the cause is found to be other than those just mentioned, appropriate treatment should be inaugurated.

Hæmatoma.

Definition: In this form of hemorrhage the effusion of blood is interstitial. The result of this accident is the formation of a tumor varying in size with the degree of the hemorrhage. The most frequent situation of hæmatoma is in one or other labium, rarely in both. It may occur in any portion of the genital canal outside of the uterus.

Etiology: A varicose and congested condition of the pelvic veins predispose to the occurrence of this accident. The determining cause is usually direct injury of the tissues from pressure of the foetal head or from forceps. Forcing or straining on the part of the woman may lead to the rupture of an engorged vein, and so give rise to the condition. It may occur before or after the completion of labor.

Treatment: If possible, the absorption of the effused blood should be encouraged. Care should be taken to avoid its manipulation in performing the toilet of the vulva. Frequent gentle irrigation with warm, mild antiseptic solutions may be employed. If absorption is delayed, the tumor should be incised, the contents turned out, and the cavity packed with iodoform gauze. If on incising the tumor a bleeding vessel is found, it should be tied before packing the cavity. Frequent dressing and rigid asepsis are necessary to prevent the occurrence of infection.

SUBINVOLUTION.

Definition: When the process of involution of the puerperal uterus is arrested or retarded the organ is said to be in a condition of subinvolution.

Etiology.

Any condition which prevents a rapid *diminution in the blood-supply* of the puerperal uterus may be said to be a cause of subinvolution. Any condition which *interferes with contractions* of the muscular tissues of the puerperal uterus tends to give rise to subinvolution.

The following conditions which tend to **interfere with the diminution of the blood-supply** of the puerperal uterus may be mentioned as giving rise to subinvolution: hyperplasia of the endometrium, the result of local congestion or of mild septic infection; laceration of the cervix; small fibroids; metritis, generally septic in origin; retention of secundines or clots; uterine displacements; chronic constipation; and the resumption of the ordinary duties of life too soon after abortion or labor.

Conditions giving rise to subinvolution by **interfering with uterine contractions** are: the retention of large clots or fragments of the placenta, or placenta succenturiata; displacement of the uterus from overdistention of the bladder; large intramural fibroids; and peritoneal adhesions from old or recent inflammatory attacks.

Subinvolution is practically always the result of some *local disorder*. *Constitutional disturbances* very exceptionally give rise to the condition, though in women with general lack of

tone, with flabby muscles and diminished eliminative powers, subinvolution may occur without any evidence of a distinct local cause.

Diagnosis of Subinvolution.

The diagnosis is usually easy.

By the **tenth day** of the puerperal period the fundus uteri should be on a level with or a little below the brim of the pelvis. Later, if the condition is suspected, the depth of the uterus may be measured by means of the intra-uterine sound.

The **lochia**, instead of becoming pale and puriform, remains bloody and its discharge is prolonged. The condition is usually associated with constipation and a coated tongue.

Ahlfeld has drawn attention to the fact that free perspiration during the puerperium is usually associated with firm uterine contractions; when **perspiration fails** to appear he always looks for uterine relaxation.

Treatment of Subinvolution.

In the **earlier period** of the puerperium the uterus may be stimulated to contraction by gentle friction of the fundus through the abdominal wall for ten minutes or so, three or four times daily. A pill containing ergotin, gr. j; quinine, gr. j; and strychnine, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$, may be given three times daily.

Should this treatment fail to improve matters and there is no diminution in the loss of blood, the **cavity of the uterus** should be explored with the finger. If necessary, the curette and placental forceps may be used, being followed by a douche of hot formalin solution (1:500), and the introduction of a wick of iodoform gauze to the fundus. The latter acts by stimulating the uterus to contraction and by favoring drainage. The gauze should be removed at the end of forty-eight hours and a hot vaginal douche once or twice daily may be ordered. Daily free evacuation of the bowels should be secured.

If the uterus be **displaced**, it should be put in proper position and retained there by means of a pessary.

Occasionally the condition of subinvolution is not discovered until **late in the puerperal period**, after the woman has been walking about for some time. In such cases the cavity of the

uterus should be painted with Churchill's solution of iodine, and a vaginal tampon of wool saturated with boroglycerin should be inserted two or three times a week.

ANOMALIES AND DISEASES OF THE NIPPLES AND BREASTS.

Anomalies of the Nipples.

Supernumerary nipples are of frequent occurrence.

Defects of the nipples are chiefly important as they may interfere with nursing.

Inversion of the nipple is a very common condition, which may be congenital or acquired. This defect may constitute an absolute impediment to lactation.

During the last month of pregnancy attempts should be made to draw out the nipples by means of a breast-pump. When the nipples are small or imperfectly developed daily gentle traction upon them by the nurse or physician may result in improvement. If this fails, a nipple-shield must be employed to enable the child to nurse.

Anomalies of the Breasts.

Absence of mammæ: While imperfect development of the mammæ is common, their complete absence is a very rare condition. It is usually associated with deformities of the pelvic sexual organs.

Hypertrophy of the mammæ: This condition is also rare. When present it does not of necessity contraindicate nursing.

Supernumerary mammæ: Supernumerary breasts are to be met with comparatively frequently. They occur with no regularity of situation; the most frequent position is below the true mammæ; they have been found over the pubes, on the buttocks, shoulders, and in the axillæ. In most cases no hereditary influence can be traced.

Anomalies in Milk Secretion.

Deficient Secretion.

Complete absence of milk-secretion is a rare condition; but *deficient milk-secretion* is only too frequently encountered.

Etiology: *Lack of development* of the glandular tissue of the breasts is the most common cause of deficient secretion of milk. This lack of development may be due to hereditary causes, or to continuous pressure from tight clothing; or it may be associated with maldevelopment of the other sexual organs of the body.

The *size of the breasts* is no indication of their ability to furnish milk. This function depends entirely upon the amount of glandular tissue present in the breasts. Some women with well-developed breasts have but little glandular tissue, and therefore make poor nurses; while others with apparently but poor development of these organs have a rich and abundant supply of milk for their offspring.

The secretion of milk may be diminished by the occurrence of fever, hemorrhages, chronic diarrhoea, and insufficient nourishment; serious organic diseases also result in diminished milk-secretion. Emotions profoundly affect the secretion of milk; prolonged grief is a well-known cause of deficient secretion.

The *return of menstruation*, while it may affect the quantity and quality of the milk secreted, cannot be said invariably to produce this result. It may be stated that, as a rule, the return of this function has but little influence on milk-secretion.

Treatment: But little can be suggested in the way of treatment; good, plain food and plenty of it; moderate exercise in the open air; three or four glasses of milk daily between meals, and a wineglassful of extract of malt thrice daily, constitute about all the treatment possible. There is no medicinal galactagogue of any value in the experience of the writer.

Excessive Secretion—Polygalactia.

In this condition, which is not infrequently met with, the secretion of milk is in excess of the demands of the child.

Treatment: The bowels should be kept relaxed and the quantity of fluids imbibed reduced. The breasts may be compressed by means of a tightly fitting breast-binder. The woman should take plenty of hard exercise daily in the open air. If this treatment fails, the excess of milk must be pumped out at regular intervals.

Galactorrhœa.

This term is applied to an excessive secretion of milk which persists after weaning. The flow of milk is not necessarily excited by suckling the child. The milk is thin and watery, the *quantity* being excessive. One or more breasts may be affected, and the condition seriously impair the general health. The condition may last for years.

Etiology: Nothing definite is known as to the causation of this condition. It has been attributed to a relaxation or paralysis of the circular muscular fibres surrounding the milk-ducts.

Treatment: These cases frequently offer very stubborn resistance to all treatment. Firm compression of the breasts by means of a breast-binder and the administration of potassium iodide (gr. x t. i. d.) and of fl. ext. ergot (℥ x) for a considerable period constitute the usual treatment. General tonics and iron should be administered.

Engorgement of the Breasts.

Etiology: Reference has already been made to the fact that occasionally with the establishment of lactation the breasts may become congested and engorged. This condition of engorgement may occur at any time throughout the period of lactation. Exposure of the breasts to cold air and hypersecretion of milk are the most common causes of this condition.

Symptoms: The breasts quite suddenly become engorged with milk, to such an extent as to occasion very considerable distress to the patient. The pain and tenderness may be the occasion of more or less elevation of temperature.

Treatment.

To relieve the patient it is necessary to remove the excessive amount of milk and to prevent further engorgement of the breasts. The breasts may be emptied by permitting the infant to nurse; by the *breast-pump*; and by *massage*.

If the child fails to empty the breasts, the milk remaining may be drawn off by means of the *breast-pump*. Probably

the most satisfactory breast-pump is that known as the "English" pump. That part of the pump which is applied to the breasts should be free from jagged, rough edges, otherwise these may produce some abrasions.

Massage of the breasts: When properly performed this is a very efficient aid in relieving congestion and engorgement. It should never be employed if there is evidence of interstitial inflammation of the breasts.

The patient, being in the dorsal position, is directed to support her breast by placing her forearm under it and drawing it up. The breast is then anointed, with warm oil, after which the operator begins the manipulations by placing his finger-tips, separated as widely as possible, at the periphery of the breast. A rapid though gentle stroking movement is then made toward the nipple, the finger-tips being brought gradually together so as to meet at the termination of the stroke. Each segment of the gland is thus rapidly stroked in succession, each movement terminating at the nipple. The pressure exerted by the finger-tips should be gradually increased, short of producing severe pain. This stroking movement in about five minutes usually ceases to cause pain. Then the operator supporting the breast in the palm of one hand, with the finger-tips of the other hand selects a *nodule* of induration, which he strokes toward the nipple, gradually employing deeper and firmer pressure. Each nodule of induration is thus treated in succession.

Nodules which this manipulation fails to soften may then be compressed by placing the hand flat upon them and exerting steady gentle pressure downward against the chest-wall. The pressure thus exerted should be greatest at the periphery of the gland. After a few moments of steady pressure, gentle rotary movements of the hand may be made over the lumps. If pain is complained of, the stroking movements should be resumed.

The breast should then be grasped with both hands so as to encircle it completely; and the whole gland gently raised and compressed, while the two index-fingers are quickly stroked toward the nipple to favor the escape of milk. These various manipulations should be repeated at short intervals until the glands have been softened and emptied of their contents, when a pressure-bandage should be applied.

The most satisfactory breast-bandage, in the opinion of the writer, is the Y-bandage, which was first employed in the Boston Lying-in Hospital. This may be made of two pieces of soft, unbleached cotton or bird's eye towelling, about thirty-six inches long and ten or twelve inches wide. I have used ordinary hand towels for this purpose, and find they answer admirably. These are folded into strips about three or four inches wide; one of these is folded end to end; and the doubled end turned over so as to convert the strip into an L-shape, when the free ends are separated. The apex of this strip is then pinned with three or four safety-pins to one end of the other strip, so as to form the Y-bandage.

The breasts are then dusted with powdered starch or other dusting-powder, and the longer arm of the bandage slipped under the patient's back at the lower part of the scapular region until the apex of the fork is just external to the outer edge of the left breast. The patient then lifts her breasts upward and toward each other, while the lower arm of the fork is drawn tightly across the chest beneath the breasts; the inferior border of this arm should extend at least an inch below the lower margins of the breasts.

The upper arm of the fork is then drawn across the chest above the breasts in such a way that its upper border extends an inch beyond the upper margins of the breasts. The free ends of the two arms of the fork should thus meet at the outer margin of the right breast, where they should then be drawn tight and securely pinned with safety-pins to the strip which has been passed beneath the back. The free end of the back strip may then lie over the apices of both breasts. The strip passing underneath the breasts is then pinned to the binder to keep it from slipping up; shoulder-straps may then be pinned to the upper arm of the fork and fastened behind to the back strips, thus keeping the upper arm of the fork from slipping down. The hollow between the breasts may then be filled with cotton, and this held in place by two safety-pins joined together and pinned to the upper and lower arms of the fork.

In place of this the **Murphy binder** may be employed. It is made of a strip of thick gray cotton, forty inches long and ten inches wide. In the upper border of this strip a narrow notch is cut for the neck, and two deep notches for the arms. The

binder is applied tightly over the breasts and pinned in front. When it is desired to make applications to the nipples, two circular holes the size of a silver half dollar can be cut in the Murphy binder; the margins of these holes should be button-hole stitched.

In cases in which the engorgement is intense and the breasts so sensitive that manipulation is impossible much relief can be given by the application of **hot compresses**. Flannel soaked in hot water and carbonate of ammonium (ʒj to the pint), wrung dry, and then applied to the breasts, and repeated at intervals of five minutes, soon gives relief and permits the application of the breast-binder.

In these cases a *free action of the bowels* should be obtained by the administration of teaspoonful doses of Rochelle salt in warm water, at intervals of fifteen minutes till purgation is induced.

Sore Nipples.

Etiology and symptoms: The child in nursing may macerate the superficial epithelium of the nipples. Small superficial ulcers may thus be formed at the apices or at the bases of the nipples, which are difficult to heal because the child in nursing separates their edges. The pain caused by this condition varies between simple tenderness at the moment the child seizes the nipple, and the acutest agony during the whole act of suckling. Erosion of the nipples occurs most frequently in primiparæ.

Treatment.

Prophylactic treatment should be begun toward the end of pregnancy, as has been mentioned. Close attention to cleansing of the nipples and of the child's mouth is of supreme importance. After nursing, the nipples should be washed with boric-acid lotion and carefully dried. At least once a day the child's mouth should be swabbed with pledgets of cotton soaked in glycerinum boracis. The bismuth paste recommended in the section on Management During the Puerperal Period may be employed, following the precautionary cleansing after nursing. To this ointment it may be well to add balsam of Peru (ʒss) should there be evidence of abrasion.

Painting the nipples, by means of a camel's-hair brush, with the compound tincture of benzoin, or a 10 grain to the ounce solution of silver nitrate, will be found very satisfactory treatment in more severe cases. Deep fissures are best treated by daily touching them carefully with the solid stick of nitrate of silver.

In some cases extreme tenderness of the nipples may be complained of, and yet the most careful examination fail to reveal any trace of either erosion or fissure. In these cases extract of witch-hazel (ext. hamamelidis) will be found very useful; it may be employed pure or diluted with two or three parts of boiled water.

The writer has had very satisfactory results from painting the tender nipples with a saturated alcoholic solution of **orthoform**, at least as far as giving relief from pain while nursing is concerned. This should be applied with a camel's-hair brush just before each application of the child to the nipple. Certain writers claim to have had severe inflammatory reaction follow its employment, so that it should always be used with caution.

In all cases in which the nipples are tender a glass and rubber **nipple-shield** should be employed while nursing. The shield should be kept surgically clean.

In some cases it may be necessary for the mother not even to attempt to nurse the child for twenty-four hours, or even longer. In these cases the breasts may be emptied by means of **massage**, the breast-pump not being used unless it prove absolutely necessary.

In very exceptional cases nothing but **weaning** will result in permanently relieving the condition.

Inflammation of the Breasts—Mastitis.

Varieties: Three forms of mastitis are usually described: the most frequent variety is the *parenchymatous*, or *glandular*, in which the acini of the gland are primarily the site of the inflammation. In the *subcutaneous* variety the connective tissue immediately beneath the skin is attacked. In the *sub-glandular* or *post-mammary* form the connective tissue between the gland and the chest-wall is the site of the inflammation.

The inflammation is but rarely confined to one of these localities, so that clinically two or all three may be combined, especially in cases which do not receive prompt treatment. Usually mastitis begins in the acini of the gland, whence it spreads to the connective tissue and approaches the skin surface.

Frequency: Mastitis occurs in about 6 per cent. of all nursing women, though it is most frequently met with in primiparæ. It may terminate by resolution or by suppuration.

Etiology: All forms of mastitis are of *microbic origin*. The infection is usually due to the entrance of staphylococci, either the aureus or albus, though streptococci or other pus-producing organisms may give rise to the condition.

The infection usually *arises* in a fissure or abrasion of the nipple, and spreads either by means of the *lymph-channels* into the connective tissue; or directly along the *epithelium of a duct* to an acinus, possibly to several. The inflammation may at first be confined to the epithelium, but soon spreads to the surrounding connective tissue. Impaired general health and local mechanical injuries are important predisposing causes.

Milk stasis was at one time thought to be the cause of mastitis, but pathologists have proved that stasis alone will not produce the condition. It is possible that stasis of milk results in impairment of the epithelium of the ducts and thus renders infection more liable to occur.

A possible source of infection is the *blood*. Escherich states that staphylococci which have gained access to the blood through infection of the genital canal are excreted in the milk.

Symptoms of Mastitis.

All forms of mastitis are accompanied by the signs of inflammation.

The **onset** of the inflammation is generally characterized by a distinct chill or by a sense of chilliness. The temperature begins to rise and the patient complains of pain and tenderness in the affected breast.

In the **parenchymatous** form one or more tender nodules will be found in the affected breast. The skin overlying these nodules may or may not be reddened. Pressure on these nodules

usually produces a sharp, cutting pain. The temperature may rise to 104° F., or even higher.

In the low interstitial form the pain is not so distinctly localized and no nodule can be felt in the breast. The temperature rises more gradually and chilly sensations are more frequent than a distinct rigor. The skin over the affected area quickly becomes reddened, and it will be frequently noticed that the site of the inflammation corresponds to a fissure in the nipple. This form of inflammation is very difficult to abort and usually results in abscess formation, though if the breast be opened early but very little pus may be found.

Treatment of Mastitis.

Abortive : The indications are to secure complete rest for the affected gland by (a) absolutely prohibiting nursing from either breast; (b) removing by means of massage and the breast-pump the contents of the glands, and (c) reducing the local blood-supply.

It is important to decide if possible whether the inflammation is of the parenchymatous or of the interstitial form. The mode of onset, condition of the nipple, appearance and feel of the breast, and the fact that the parenchymatous form occurs most frequently, will afford assistance in making a diagnosis.

If the type of inflammation present is **parenchymatous**; the routine of treatment may be given as follows: the breasts are emptied by means of *massage* and the breast-pump, all manipulations being as gently carried out as possible. The nipples are then cleansed and an antiseptic dressing applied, as previously recommended. A tightly fitting Murphy binder is then applied so as to secure as firm compression of both breasts as is possible, without increasing the pain in the affected parts. Then an ice-bag may be placed outside the binder over the affected portion of the gland. The ice-bag should be kept constantly applied for from twelve to twenty-four hours, the length of time being determined by the relief of pain and subsidence of temperature.

The lessening of the local blood-supply of the gland may be obtained by the derivative action of saline cathartics, which should be freely administered as previously recommended.

If after twenty-four hours the temperature has dropped and the pain disappeared, the pressure on the breasts may be reduced by loosening the binder somewhat. The ice-bag may then be removed for an hour or two, but should be used intermittently till all tenderness of the breast disappears and the flow of milk has been re-established. In rare instances the ice-bag is not well borne by the patient, in which case a compress wrung out of a solution of lead and opium (1 : 40) should be applied over the affected portion of the gland and covered with oiled silk or a layer of non-absorbent cotton, over which the Murphy binder may be lightly applied.

The treatment of the *interstitial form* of mastitis differs somewhat from the preceding. In this form massage should be avoided, as only tending to aggravate the condition. The Murphy binder should be applied so as merely to support the breasts, but not to compress them; otherwise the treatment of the two forms is the same. In spite of all treatment a large proportion of these cases terminate in abscess formation.

Mammary Abscess.

The pus may be located in the gland-substance or in the submammary connective tissue.

Symptoms: It is not always possible to be certain that supuration has taken place from the symptoms given. Fluctuation, the most certain sign of abscess formation, is rarely to be found until late.

Severe throbbing or stabbing pain suggests abscess formation, especially when accompanied with chilly sensations, a higher grade of temperature, and greater rapidity of pulse. Usually a bluish discoloration and some œdema of the skin mark the locality where the abscess will "point," especially in the more common parenchymatous form.

In the *interstitial form* the pus tends to burrow extensively, and no actual abscess may be discernible though the whole gland is found to be riddled with pus-tracts. If such a case be left too long, the pus will be found "pointing" in several places.

Surgical Treatment.

Preliminary: The patient should always be anesthetized before attempting to open or treat a mammary abscess, unless

it be superficial and about to point. The whole breast should be well scrubbed with soap and hot water, followed by solutions of permanganate of potassium and oxalic acid.

Incision: By careful palpation the pus collection is located, and an incision is then made in the skin over its most dependent portion in a line radiating from the nipple. Through this opening a grooved director is then inserted and passed in all directions until pus is encountered, when a pair of artery-forceps is introduced and opened so as to dilate the tissue sufficiently to permit the introduction of a finger into the abscess-cavity. All adjacent cavities should then be searched for and freely opened, and all friable tissue broken down. Additional openings should be made to secure free drainage. The walls of the abscess-cavity should be gently scraped with a Volkmann spoon. All the openings should then be irrigated freely with an antiseptic solution, such as formalin, 1 : 500.

Drainage: Instead of employing rubber tubes for drainage, gutta-percha tissue which has been sterilized by soaking in formalin solution, and then folded in strips about half an inch wide and six or eight inches long, will be found much more serviceable. Several of these strips should be drawn through the openings, so as to secure drainage in all directions. An antiseptic surgical dressing is then applied, and the breast firmly bandaged with a broad roller bandage, so as to secure even compression throughout, or a Murphy bandage may be applied.

After twenty-four or thirty-six hours the dressings should be removed and the abscess-cavity thoroughly irrigated with boric acid or formalin solution. The gutta-percha tissue drains should be reinserted and a fresh dressing applied. As soon as the discharge has almost ceased, the gutta-percha tissue drainage may be dispensed with and firm compression of the walls of the cavity secured by means of antiseptic compresses placed under the bandage or binder. The most equable pressure is secured by means of a large bath-sponge which has been boiled and then wrung out of 1 : 5000 bichloride solution. This should be slightly hollowed out so as to fit over the breast, to which it is directly applied and covered with oiled silk and the bandage or binder. This dressing should be removed daily

and the sponge cleansed in a solution of 1 : 5000 bichloride. The breast should also be washed with the same solution before the dressing is reapplied.

Nursing: The child may be applied to the sound breast to keep up the flow of milk, provided the mother's general health is such that it is not desirable to discontinue nursing.

In the **interstitial form** of abscess but very little pus may be found on incising the breast. All nodules should be opened, as the pus tends to burrow very extensively in this form, and special care should therefore be given to providing for free drainage.

Abscesses of the areola: The glands of Montgomery may become infected and result in the formation of small superficial abscesses in the areola.

Treatment: Each suppurating gland should be opened, and its walls curetted and then swabbed with strong bichloride or formalin solution.

Galactocele: This is a milk tumor which may form as the result of occlusion of one of the lactiferous ducts. Beyond causing a little pain these milk tumors are of no importance.

Treatment: Massage may result in causing the milk to flow and thus relieve the condition. Rarely these tumors persist for a long time, and may become so large as to necessitate their being tapped and drained.

Arrest of Lactation.

Indications: When the child has perished at birth or when the constitutional condition of the mother is such as to preclude the possibility of nursing, it is necessary to prevent the activity of the mammary glands.

Method: Before the first appearance of breast engorgement a tightly fitting *Murphy binder* should be applied. *Free purgation* should be induced by means of salines when the patient's strength will permit. The amount of fluids ingested should be restricted, the patient's thirst being relieved by rinsing the mouth frequently with weak tea.

If the engorgement of the breasts tends to *become excessive*,

the binder may be removed once or twice daily to permit of *massage* or the use of the *breast-pump*. The breasts may then be covered with glycerite of belladonna and the binder or bandage reapplied. Usually under this treatment the breasts become inactive in less than a week.

To arrest lactation when the woman *has been nursing* for some time, firm compression of the breasts by means of the Y-binder combined with the use of salines will be sufficient. The milk usually flows away readily under the compression exerted by the Y-binder, and there is no disposition of the breasts to become engorged and caked.

Massage and the use of the pump should be omitted as long as the milk flows away freely. In a few days the breasts will cease flowing, when a Murphy binder may be applied and worn till the breasts become soft.

After prolonged lactation there is but little difficulty in drawing away the milk when the child is weaned gradually. Should secretion persist it may be necessary to employ compression and to give atropine internally.

INTERCURRENT DISEASES IN THE PUERPERIUM.

Miscellaneous Diseases.

Scarlet fever: This is a rare complication of the puerperium. It almost always appears within three days of labor; the throat complications are slight, the rash appears quickly, is rapidly diffused, and is usually of an intense dark-red color. Convalescence is usually tedious. Occasionally the pelvic organs are profoundly affected by this disease, and when this is the case the prognosis is very grave.

When the attack is a frank one and the genitalia are not much involved the *prognosis* is not unfavorable, though the condition is a grave one.

Measles: The puerperium is rarely complicated by this disease unless the attack has occurred during pregnancy and has led to premature expulsion of the ovum. The condition predisposes to hemorrhage and also to pneumonia.

Variola: This is a very grave complication of the puerperium.

Rotheln: This disease does not markedly affect the puerperium. In two or three cases which have come under my notice the disease was very mild in character, though in one the rash was very marked.

Erysipelas: This disease usually affects the genitals when it occurs during the puerperal period. It is seldom manifested by a cutaneous eruption. When the genitals only are affected the prognosis is very grave, and it is impossible to distinguish the case from one of ordinary streptococcus infection.

Erythematous rashes: Puerperal erythema is not an infrequent condition.

In *simple cases* there is apt to be a moderate elevation of temperature, and the lochia may become offensive. There may be some uterine or pelvic tenderness. The condition is therefore looked upon as a mild septic infection.

Iodoform when freely used about the genitals may set up an extensive erythematous rash; in this case the temperature and pulse remain unaffected unless the skin irritation causes the patient much distress.

Erythema may be mistaken for scarlet fever, and it is not infrequently associated with grave septicaemia.

Diphtheria: This disease may affect the throat or the genitals, in the latter case a variety of general sepsis ensues.

Pneumonia: This disease constitutes a very grave complication of the puerperium. It not infrequently occurs secondary to septic infection. Its treatment will be discussed in the section on puerperal infection.

Rheumatism; arthritis: The diagnosis between septic arthritis and simple acute rheumatism is a matter of great difficulty during the puerperium. Simple rheumatism tends to affect several joints, while the arthritis is septic in origin and usually only one large joint is affected. In the latter case there may be little evidence of general septic infection. Simple rheumatism usually runs its ordinary course and does not affect the puerperium, nor is it affected greatly by it.

The *treatment* of acute rheumatism is the same as when it occurs at any other time. In *septic arthritis* recovery is the rule, but with a greatly damaged joint. Local treatment only is of service, general medication being of little use.

Malaria.

The puerperal state, it is generally admitted, predisposes to malarial attacks. Women who are subject to malaria usually manifest the disease after delivery, probably as a result of the traumatism of labor.

The malarial attack is usually of a mild type, but occasionally it may be extremely severe. The disease, which usually manifests itself about the third day after delivery, predisposes to puerperal hemorrhage; it also modifies milk secretion, especially during the exacerbation of fever. It is not generally admitted that the germs of disease can be transmitted in the milk to the nursing infant.

Diagnosis: Malaria occurring during the puerperium must be differentiated from septic infection or typhoid fever. The diagnosis is occasionally a matter of considerable difficulty. The fever in malaria is frequently continuous at first, but soon becomes remittent in type.

In doubtful cases the *blood should be examined* for malarial organisms, and Widal's test for typhoid reaction should be applied. A bacteriological examination of the uterine lochia should also be made, for it is quite possible that malarial poisoning may be associated with septic infection in some cases. With these tests at one's disposal we should not remain long in doubt as to the origin of the fever in any given case.

Treatment: Usually it is necessary to give large doses of quinine to control the fever during the puerperium. When the daily dose of quinine is 20 grains or under, it is seldom necessary to remove the child from the breast; but when this dose is exceeded the infant is likely to suffer from the effects.

Puerperal Anæmia.

After delivery the blood begins to undergo a change in constitution by which it is converted from the hydræmia of pregnancy to the normal proportion of its constituent parts in the non-gravid condition.

This change is usually completed by the end of the second week of the puerperal period.

Many causes may interfere with this process of involution

of the blood, such as sepsis, severe blood-loss at the time of labor, or any wasting or depressing disease. In such cases the anæmia tends to assume a pernicious form if treatment is neglected.

Careful blood examinations should be made from time to time in these cases in order to judge of the effect of treatment.

The treatment consists in the administration of tonic drugs and careful feeding. Iron and arsenic, in the form of the compound Bland pill, usually give satisfactory results. In some cases in which iron is not well borne arsenic alone will succeed.

Hemorrhoids.

Great discomfort is frequently caused by an attack of hemorrhoids during the earlier days of the puerperal period.

Treatment: The bowels should be freely opened, and great relief may be obtained by the application of hot compresses wrung out of hot lead-and-opium solution (1:40). In some cases the application of ice is more comforting to the patient. An ointment composed of equal parts of ung. gallæ cum opio, ung. stramon. and ung. bellad. will further relieve pain.

Diseases of the Urinary Organs.

Retention of urine: Patients not infrequently complain of inability to urinate after delivery. The condition may be the result of injury to the urethra or the anterior vaginal wall during labor. Many women are unable to empty the bladder while lying in bed. In others the flow of the urine over small abrasions of the vulva sets up irritation, which they seek to avoid by holding the urine as long as possible. The relaxed condition of the abdominal walls and the consequent diminution of intra-abdominal pressure to some extent interfere with the function of micturition during this period.

Treatment: The nurse should be instructed to see that the patient empties the bladder at least twice daily. For this purpose, if unable to pass water otherwise, the patient may assume a kneeling posture, or may be raised carefully so as to be able to sit on the bed-pan. Hot applications may prove of assistance, as may also the stimulus caused by the sound of running

water. If these means fail, the nurse should be instructed to pass the catheter into the bladder, and to observe the strictest antiseptic precautions in so doing.

Incontinence of urine: This condition may result from overdistention of the bladder from retention of urine. This is the commonest cause. Other causes of the condition are paresis of the sphincter muscle and vesicovaginal or vesico-uterine fistula.

A careful examination will reveal the cause of the condition. The treatment must vary with the cause of the incontinence.

Cystitis: This is unfortunately a common complication of the puerperal state. It is usually due either, to injury from overdistention of the bladder or to careless catheterization.

Symptoms: Frequent micturition, associated with burning and tenesmus, is the most usual symptom; the temperature may rise to 102°-103° F., and the pulse become rapid. The urine is usually found to contain mucus and pus in varying quantities.

Treatment: Prompt and energetic treatment is usually demanded to prevent the infection spreading to the ureters and kidneys. The bladder should be irrigated daily with a warm solution of boric acid (gr. xv-3j). The diet should consist of milk only, and the following mixture should be ordered:

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| R. Sod. bibor., | |
| Ac. benzoic., | āā ʒss; |
| Inf. buchū, | ʒvj.—M. |

Sig. A tablespoonful in a wineglassful of water three times daily.

If the condition persist after irrigating with boric solution, the bladder should be distended with a solution of silver nitrate (gr. ss-3j), all of which should be allowed to drain away with the exception of about an ounce, which may be left in the bladder.

Pyelonephritis: This condition may follow an infection of the bladder by extension of the disease along the ureters, or it may result from a general septic infection.

Diagnosis can usually be made by an examination of the urine.

Treatment: Stimulation, support, the administration of

bland diuretics, and daily irrigation of the bladder constitute the treatment of this condition.

Hæmaturia. Bloody urine is sometimes seen after labor, and may follow severe contusion of the bladder either by the child's head or the forceps. Not infrequently the condition is due to the persistence of vesical hemorrhoids which developed during pregnancy. Usually the blood disappears from the urine in a few days without treatment.

Diseases of the Nervous System.

Neuritis and Myelitis.

Neuritis following labor is due either to (a) nerve injury the result of pressure by the child's head or by forceps; or to (b) nerve disease the result of septic infection.

Neuritis due to injury: The injury to the lumbosacral plexus may be so slight as to produce nothing but a partial loss of power associated with but slight pain or tenderness on movement, which subsides without special treatment in a few days. In more severe cases the pain may be intense and constant, while paralysis and atrophy of the affected muscles may follow, being associated with anæsthesia. Pressure on the sacral plexus by means of the finger introduced into the rectum gives rise to intense pain.

Neuritis due to septic infection may assume almost any type, being multiple, diffused, or isolated, while either motor or sensory nerves may be affected. Occasionally in this form the median or ulnar nerves may be affected.

Myelitis is generally the result of septic infection, though Hirst mentions having met with a case which proved fatal, and in which no septic focus or apoplexy could be discovered at the post-mortem.

Treatment: In the acute stage fixation and extension of the part affected will give the greatest relief. Alternate hot and cold applications, and the administration of phenacetin or, if necessary, opium, will secure further relief from pain. When this stage has subsided massage, electricity, and passive movement, combined with the administration of pot. iod. (gr. x-xv t. i. d.), will hasten the restoration of the part to usefulness.

Cerebral Hemorrhage and Embolism.

A woman the condition of whose arteries predisposes her to cerebral hemorrhage is much more likely to be stricken with this accident during labor than at any other time. Hemiplegia is not infrequently found to follow an attack of eclampsia.

Cerebral embolism when it is not within the puerperium generally follows an endocarditis or phlebitis of septic origin.

Puerperal Insanity.

Occurrence: Mental derangement manifests itself in connection with childbearing most frequently during the puerperal period, rarely during lactation, and but exceptionally during pregnancy.

The term puerperal insanity is here used to designate the occurrence of mental derangement at any time between the birth of the child and the termination of lactation. The condition is most likely to occur in connection with the first confinement; though in a small number of cases mental derangement may first manifest itself with the second or third parturition.

Etiology: *Predisposing causes:* In many cases there is present a hereditary disposition to mental derangement. A woman with an unstable nervous system is manifestly unsuited to bear the nervous strain incident to pregnancy, parturition, or lactation. Chorea, epilepsy, and hysteria previously existing predispose to the development of insanity in connection with the puerperal period. Alcoholism and the narcotic habit should be mentioned as predisposing causes.

Exciting causes: Marked anæmia, sepsis, albuminuria, eclampsia, great physical or mental exhaustion, and profound emotion have been cited as exciting causes of this condition. *Mental anxiety* in connection with domestic worry, desertion, and illegitimate pregnancy may be mentioned as an exciting cause.

Forms: Two forms of insanity are ordinarily met with, the *maniacal* and the *melancholic*: the former occurs much more frequently during the puerperal period; while the latter is generally associated with lactation.

Puerperal insanity—symptoms: In both forms *prodromal*

symptoms usually manifest themselves. These are irritability, restlessness, complaints of petty annoyances, and periods of depression, alternating with conditions of nervous tension. A condition of general ill-health is usually manifested by loss of appetite, indigestion, constipation, and flatulence. The patient is usually pale, the pulse is irritable and quick, and she is inclined to sudden outbreaks of tearfulness.

The condition may deepen rapidly, and fever develop, and delusions and hallucinations become manifest. The language becomes obscene, and frequently erotic manifestations become evident. The patient becomes uncontrollable, and is violent in her actions; she may attempt to destroy her infant or attack her attendants.

In the *melancholic form* the patient becomes morose, depressed, and listless; delusions of persecution are of frequent occurrence. She accuses her husband of infidelity, or of even worse crimes. She hears voices telling her to kill herself, which she may attempt to do unless closely watched.

In some cases the *prodromal symptoms* may be so slight as to escape observation; or the condition may be regarded as one of ordinary neurasthenia, when suddenly the patient may attack and destroy her infant or attendant, or may accomplish suicide.

When a woman during the puerperal period manifests excessive irritability or unusual loquacity or taciturnity, associated with sleeplessness and constipation, a close watch should be kept on all her actions, and she should on no account be left alone with her infant.

Diagnosis: Usually this can be made without difficulty. The delirium of mania must be distinguished from that of fever and that of delirium tremens.

Prognosis: About two-thirds of all cases recover their reason in from two to six months. Of the other third, 10 per cent. die of sepsis or exhaustion, and the balance remain permanently insane.

Mania is less likely to result in permanent insanity than is melancholia; but it may be said that the patient's life is in greater danger from mania than from melancholia. The older the patient, the more rapid the pulse, and the more persistent the elevation of temperature, the more grave is the prognosis.

When eclampsia bears a causal relation to the condition the prognosis is distinctly more favorable, for these patients recover much quicker than in any other variety.

Treatment of Puerperal Insanity.

When possible, patients suffering from this affliction should be removed to **special institutions** for treatment, and the earlier this is done the better. When this is impossible the patient should be isolated with two or three attendants who are strangers to her. She should never be left for one minute alone, the windows should be securely fastened, and all unnecessary furniture removed from the room.

When in **mania** it is necessary to keep the patient in bed, this may be done by covering her with a strong sheet fastened at the sides and foot of the bed; otherwise instruments of restraint should never be employed, but a sufficient number of attendants should always be at hand to control the patient if this be necessary.

The treatment otherwise should be largely **symptomatic**. Nutrition should be promoted by every means possible, but sedation should be avoided.

It is always well to begin by securing a free action of the **bowels**. This may be accomplished by the administration of a mercurial with a subsequent saline. The regular administration of intestinal antiseptics, as salicylate of sodium or naphthalin (gr. v t. i. d.), is advisable.

Sleep may be promoted by giving paraldehyde (ʒj-ij) at night. Instead of this, sulfonal or trional in 20 grain doses may be employed.

Hydrotherapy is of advantage both as controlling the temperature and in securing sleep.

The **diet** should consist of milk in generous quantities at first; later, eggs and meat may be added as digestion improves. Stimulants should be employed when necessary. Malt extracts are valuable adjuvants to the diet.

Forced feeding by means of the cesophageal tube may be required in rare instances, and it may be replaced at intervals by nutrient enemata.

Iron and arsenic should be given regularly in full doses, as

soon as the condition of the digestive tract permits of their employment.

As soon as possible the patient should be kept constantly in the open air during the daytime; and exercise short of fatigue should be encouraged.

The fact that pelvic conditions have much to do with the development of this condition renders it necessary to make a careful examination of the state of these organs in all cases. All abnormal conditions should be corrected as far as possible. In many cases operative treatment has been followed by brilliant results; but to accomplish this, such procedure should be adopted early in the history of the case.

Sudden Death in the Puerperium.

The most common causes of sudden death in the puerperal period are *pulmonary embolism*, *entrance of air into the uterine sinuses*, and *heart-failure*.

Pulmonary Embolism and Thrombosis.

Etiology: Some authorities claim that primary and spontaneous coagulation of blood may take place in the pulmonary artery.

The most generally accepted view is that pulmonary embolism results from the separation of a portion of a thrombus which has formed in some peripheral vein. Thrombosis most commonly takes place either in an iliac, femoral, or uterine vein.

Symptoms and diagnosis: This accident may occur at any time during the earlier weeks of the puerperal period. The symptoms usually develop with *great suddenness*, and their severity depends on the size of the embolus. When the obstruction of the pulmonary artery is complete, death may be practically instantaneous; or it may be preceded by precordial oppression, great dyspnoea, and cyanosis. Usually the patient utters a sharp cry; the respirations become shallow, gasping, and irregular, and in a few seconds cease altogether. In cases in which the embolus is small the onset of symptoms is not so sudden; but they are similar, though not so severe. Death

may not take place for several days, and very rarely recovery may follow. The symptoms usually follow some sudden movement, such as sitting up, laughing, straining at stool, etc.

The following may be cited as an **illustrative case**: the patient, a multipara, had made a perfect convalescence after an uneventful labor, when on the morning of the thirteenth day, after being gently moved to a sofa placed alongside of her bed, she suddenly gave a gasp, fell back on the pillows, and in a moment lost consciousness. Cyanosis rapidly developed, and the respirations became labored and ceased inside of five minutes. The pulse at first was rapid and strong, but quickly became thready, and ceased shortly after the failure of respiration.

At the *autopsy* there were found in certain of the larger veins in connection with the uterovaginal plexus large, well-formed thrombi; a thrombus was found to extend into the right internal iliac vein, where it ended abruptly with a truncated and apparently broken-off end. Both right and left pulmonary arteries were found absolutely occluded with firm red clot at their very origin. Nothing abnormal was found elsewhere in the body.

Treatment: Usually death takes place before any treatment can be inaugurated. In all cases in which there is evidence of venous thrombosis *prolonged* and *complete rest* should be enjoined. From an examination of the records of four of these cases which came under the observation of the writer, in none of which there existed any evidence of thrombosis before the onset of the fatal symptoms, the only abnormal condition common to all was a somewhat increased pulse-rate. In all four the pulse-rate is never recorded as being below 80, though death took place in each between the tenth and the fifteenth days of the puerperal period. In view of this fact the writer is in the habit of keeping all cases having an unusually high pulse-rate as quiet as possible for at least four weeks after the birth of the child, or until the pulse-rate becomes normal.

In *mild cases* in which treatment is possible the indications are to keep up the body-temperature by the application of heat externally, to stimulate the cardiac and respiratory organs by the administration of appropriate remedies, and to secure the most absolute physical and mental rest for the patient.

Entrance of Air into the Uterine Sinuses.

Causation: This is a very rare accident. Air may find entrance into the uterine sinuses in the course of intra-uterine manipulations, such as the introduction of the hand, the giving of an intra-uterine douche, or by aspiration following a change in posture of the patient.

Symptoms: These are practically the same as in pulmonary embolism.

Treatment: This consists in the hypodermic administration of stimulants and the employment of artificial respiration. Inhalation of oxygen gas, in order to inflate the lungs and to expel the air emboli, has been suggested.

Fever during the Puerperium due to Other than Septic Causes.

Elevation of temperature may occur in the course of the puerperal period quite independently of *septic infection*, from such causes as exposure to cold, constipation, emotion, or reflex irritation of any kind.

Emotional fever: Profound psychical impressions, such as grief, anger, fear, or even excessive joy, may give rise to some elevation of temperature, especially when experienced during the early puerperium. The mechanism of this elevation of temperature is not susceptible of explanation in the present state of our knowledge.

In maternity hospitals emotional fever is frequently met with in cases of *illegitimate pregnancy* about the tenth day of the puerperium, as a result of anxiety on the part of such patients in regard to their ability to provide for themselves and their children in the immediate future. In emotional fever the temperature may rise to 104°-105° F. but the cause being usually transient the temperature quickly falls to normal.

Exposure to cold: Elevation of temperature may follow exposure of the breasts or abdomen to cold; too low a temperature in the lying-in room or insufficient bed-clothing may expose the patient to a chill, which is usually followed by some elevation of temperature.

The administration of some warm drink and the application of external heat usually cause the fever to disappear promptly.

Constipation : This is a not infrequent cause of elevation of temperature during the earlier part of the puerperium. The fever is probably due to the irritation of retained animal alkaloids.

The administration of a dose of castor oil will probably result in a drop of the temperature to normal as soon as the bowels have been evacuated.

Fever from reflex irritation : The effect of constipation when it occurs in the puerperium is an example of reflex irritation of the nervous system producing fever which at other times would have no such result.

Irritation from *engorgement of the breasts* frequently results in elevation of temperature, as has been mentioned elsewhere.

Several times we have met with cases of fever in which no cause could be found to explain the condition until segments of a *tapeworm* or a round worm appeared in the stools. Following the administration of appropriate remedies the worms were expelled and the temperature promptly returned to normal.

Tympanites : Tympanites, or overdistention of the intestines with gas, is not infrequently met with in the earlier part of the puerperal period. This condition may or may not be attended with fever. When this condition is associated with elevation of the temperature care must be taken to distinguish it from peritonitis.

Treatment : Turpentine enemata at short intervals, combined with the internal administration of small doses of calomel, usually relieve the patient.

Usually it is necessary to start the treatment with an enema of hot soap-water and turpentine (ʒij to Oj). Then calomel (gr. $\frac{1}{10}$) should be given every hour. At the end of six hours a dose of Epsom salt (ʒss, in two ounces of hot water) may be given; and if this is not effectual in an hour an enema containing glycerin (ʒj), turpentine (ʒij), Epsom salt (ʒss), and water (ʒiij) should be given.

The calomel should be kept up for two days, and then reduced to two or three doses daily. As these cases are due to paralysis of the muscular coats of the intestine, a hypodermic of strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) should be given every four or six hours until the condition improves.

Puerperal Septic Infection.

The general term **puerperal septic infection** is here employed to designate the many and varied diseased conditions resulting from infection of the female genital tract during labor and the puerperium, by microorganisms.

Frequency: Previous to the introduction of the antiseptic method of conducting labor the mortality-rate from septic infection varied between 10 and 15 per cent. in the large maternity institutions. As the result of the application of rigid antisepsis and asepsis to hospital practice the mortality from septic disease has been reduced to a low fraction of 1 per cent.

In private practice the beneficial results of the antiseptic method are much less marked than in hospital practice. Epidemics of puerperal infection are now but rarely heard of, but the mortality-returns still show a large proportion of deaths following parturition.

That septic conditions frequently complicate the puerperium is evidenced by the overcrowded condition of the gynecological clinics in all parts of the country. A very large proportion of these gynecological cases present conditions which owe their origin to febrile affections arising during the puerperal period.

Bacteriology.

The **streptococcus** is the microorganism most frequently associated with the occurrence of puerperal sepsis. It is to be found in nearly all fatal cases.

The **staphylococcus aureus** is the next most frequent cause of puerperal septic infection. Not infrequently mixed infections with streptococci and staphylococci are encountered.

The **gonococcus**, **bacillus coli communis**, **bacillus diphtheriae**, **bacillus aerogenes capsulatus**, **pneumococcus**, and **bacillus typhosus** may be mentioned as rare causes of puerperal septic infection. These may be found pure or mixed with streptococci; when the latter is the case the infection is generally exceptionally virulent.

The **gonococcus** plays an important part in the production of puerperal sepsis. Krönig has found it to be present in 50

out of 179 cases presenting febrile puerperia. It appears usually to cause a mild infection, unless associated with a streptococcus, in which case the infection is usually very virulent.

Sapremia: There is a considerable class of cases in which the symptoms are due to the absorption of toxic products produced by organisms within the genital tract which do not make their way into the blood-current. These are mostly of an anaërobic nature, belonging to the *putrefactive* class of microorganisms, of which little is known. They usually produce gas, and hence give rise to frothy, foul-smelling discharges.

Recently a great deal of bacteriological work has been carried out in the study of the **vaginal secretion**. It has been practically proved that the normal vagina in pregnancy is free from pathogenic microorganisms, at least in its upper third. The vaginal secretions are commonly strongly acid in their reaction, due to the presence of a so-called vaginal bacillus, which in its life-processes produces lactic acid. It is probably this acid condition of the vaginal secretions, associated with a certain leukocytosis due to chemotaxic action, which results in the rapid destruction of the pathogenic bacteria should they find entrance to the vagina.

It has been proved that pathogenic bacteria introduced into a normal vagina perish in from eleven to twenty hours through the germicidal action of the normal secretions. Preliminary antiseptic vaginal douches have been proved to inhibit the germicidal action of normal vaginal secretions. Pathogenic bacteria have been found to flourish from eight to sixteen hours longer in the healthy vagina after antiseptic douching than when no douching was employed.

The **cervix** has been usually found to contain in its lower part a few pathogenic bacteria of greatly diminished virulence. Its upper part is invariably sterile in the normal condition. The uterine cavity normally is entirely free from microorganisms, both in the pregnant and in the non-pregnant condition.

The microorganisms to be found in the lower part of the **vagina** are usually non-infectious; but should pathogenic bacteria be present, their virulence is invariably greatly diminished as a result of the germicidal action of the normal secretions.

Pathology of Puerperal Septic Infection.

The consequences of infection of the genital tract of the puerperal woman by microorganisms are extremely variable. The infection may be limited to lesions of the vulva or vaginal outlet, or may rapidly spread from this locality to the uterine cavity. In the most virulent cases no lesion may mark the locality in which the germs have effected an entrance, and yet the patient may succumb with extreme rapidity.

It is the *endometrium* which is affected in the majority of cases of puerperal septic infection. This *endometritis* may be *septic* or *putrid*, according as it is the result of infection by pyogenic or putrefactive microorganisms.

The mildest form of puerperal septic infection is the **puerperal ulcer**. These puerperal ulcers are simply infected lacerations of the vaginal outlet and vulva. They usually present a dirty, greenish-yellow appearance and are bathed in a purulent secretion. Formerly these were termed diphtheritic ulcers, but it is very rare that they result from infection with the Klebs-Löffler bacillus.

Usually they cause but little symptomatic disturbance, and therefore their presence may pass unnoticed.

True puerperal vaginitis may occur, but is rare; it is characterized by an inflammation of the vaginal mucosa, which swells and softens, becoming bathed in a purulent secretion. Lacerations in the vagina when infection occurs usually become covered with a pseudodiphtheritic membrane. Rarely, true diphtheritic vaginitis may occur.

Endometritis: After labor the more or less lacerated condition of the endometrium, and the uneven placental site with its thrombosed sinuses, render the uterine cavity specially susceptible to the reception and propagation of infective organisms. Hence the most common lesion associated with puerperal septic infection is endometritis.

The infection may be limited to the placental site; or may extend over the whole of the endometrium.

When the infection is *limited to the placental site* the organisms develop in the thrombi in the placental sinuses, setting up a phlebitis which may be limited to the uterine wall, or may

extend to the surrounding veins, and thus give rise to secondary infection elsewhere.

When the *whole endometrium* is involved the mucosa is converted into a stinking, necrotic layer, which is bathed in a bloody discharge. The quantity of necrotic material formed is often considerable, and it recurs with great rapidity after its removal by the curette. It consists of necrotic decidua débris.

FIG. 121.



Uterus from patient dying on the tenth day from a pure streptococcus infection.

and fibrin-exudate loaded with microorganisms (Figs. 121 and 122).

When the infection is due to the *streptococcus* or to the *staphylococcus* the odor of the lochia may not be affected. Thus in the most virulent cases the lochia may remain sweet throughout; but when the *colon bacillus* or any of the *putre-*

factive germs, are present the discharges become foul in the extreme.

In a large number of cases Nature succeeds in limiting the infective process to the endometrium, which it does by forming

FIG. 122.



Uterus from patient dying on the tenth day from a mixed infection—streptococcus and colon bacilli.

a barrier or obstruction immediately below the necrotic layer. This barrier consists of a layer of small-cell infiltration, designated the *zone of reaction*. Beneath this zone the tissues are usually quite normal.

Thus on section we find an internal layer consisting of necrotic decidua and fibrin-exudate swarming with microorganisms; below this is a layer of small-cell infiltration, the "zone of reaction," containing few if any bacteria, while under this is the normal uterine tissue.

Such is the condition found when the infection is due to putrefactive microorganisms, as in *putrid endometritis*, so-called by Bumm and Döderlein; or when, if due to pyogenic bacteria, these are possessed of but little virulence.

In the so-called **septic endometritis** (Bumm and Döderlein), when the infective organisms are virulent streptococci or staphylococci, the zone of small-cell infiltration may be but imperfectly formed, or even entirely absent; while the superficial necrotic layer may be lacking, or if present be very thin. In this case the extension of the infective process occurs by means of the lymphatics, and soon spreads through the uterine wall to the peritoneal layer, thus setting up a metritis, lymphangitis, and finally a septic peritonitis. This *lymphangitis* usually results in the formation of numerous small abscesses throughout the uterine wall, though usually most marked just beneath the peritoneum.

Parametritis: This inflammation of the connective tissue contiguous to the uterus frequently follows intra-uterine infection during the puerperium. The extension of the microorganisms usually proceeds along the lymphatics from the endometrium to the peri-uterine connective tissue. Occasionally the infection may originate in laceration of the cervix.

The infective inflammation of the peri-uterine connective tissue produces extensive *œdema*. This may result in resolution, or in suppuration and abscess-formation. When extension of the infection occurs along the lymphatics in the anterior portion of the pelvis, the inflammatory *œdema* surrounds the greater vessels of the thigh in the neighborhood of the inguinal region, giving rise to one form of *phlegmasia alba dolens*.

Salpingitis: The Fallopian tubes in a certain number of cases become infected by direct extension of the inflammation from the uterine cavity. Occasionally the infection may be carried to the tubes as well as ovaries, by means of the lymphatics.

Peritonitis: This condition usually arises as the result of the rapid extension of infection from the uterine cavity by means of the lymphatics as already described.

Peritonitis may rarely occur in consequence of the rupture of a pus-tube, or of an ovarian or parametritic abscess. Septic peritonitis is usually the direct cause of death in the vast majority of fatal cases.

Pyæmia: As already mentioned, the infective microorganisms may penetrate the thrombi at the placental site. This results in a condition of septic phlebitis, which may be limited to the veins in the uterine wall or may extend to the veins in the neighborhood. The thrombosis may extend as far as the inferior vena cava. These infected thrombi may break down, and small portions may be swept by the blood-current to distant parts of the body, thus setting up a condition of pyæmia.

These *infected emboli* may be deposited in the abdominal viscera, the lungs, the brain, spinal cord, the joints, or in the subcutaneous tissue at any portion of the body surface, where they give rise to abscesses. In these cases there is very little involvement of the uterus, infection then being limited usually to the placental site. Death in these cases is usually due to exhaustion following a long suppurative process.

Phlegmasia alba dolens: This condition is known to the laity as "milk leg," as it was popularly supposed at one time to be due to a metastasis of milk. It occurs as the result either of the extension of a thrombosis from the uterine veins to those of the lower extremities, or of a septic parametritis spreading to the connective tissue of the thigh.

In *thrombotic phlegmasia* the swelling of the affected limb usually begins about the foot, and rapidly extends to the thigh.

In *cellulitic phlegmasia* the swelling begins in the thigh and spreads down the limb.

In *both forms* the affected limb becomes enormously swollen. In the first form there is usually more or less tenderness along the course of the femoral vein, which is usually marked by a line of inflammatory redness.

Modes of infection: The most common mode of infection is the introduction of septic material into the genital canal, on the *hands* or *instruments* of the physician or midwife; *contact with secretion* from wounds of any kind, such as infected

abrasions on the hands of a nurse or physician. *Air-infection* may account for a very small proportion of cases.

The *water* used to douche the patient after labor may carry pathogenic germs into the genital canal. *Contact* of the vulva with dirty bed-clothes or personal linen, or with infected vulvar pads, may account for some cases.

In one case in the author's experience infection was probably due to the *dirty hand of the patient*, who could not be restrained from scratching the vulva.

As has been shown, the normal vagina is practically sterile, so that when infection occurs it is generally the result of the *introduction of pathogenic material from without*. Epidemics of septic infection have been stamped out in maternities by avoiding all internal examinations. The best morbidity and mortality records have been obtained in institutions where vaginal examinations have been eliminated as far as possible.

Auto-infection may be held to account for a very small proportion of cases of puerperal sepsis. In these cases the pathogenic germs are held to be resident in the body, and not to have been introduced from without, during or after labor. The microorganisms may be lodged in the vagina, cervix, or urethra, as in cases of gonorrhoea. Endometritis antedating conception may account for the lodgement of germs in the uterine mucous membrane, which in the favorable conditions existing after delivery may become virulent and set up septic infection. In the same way an old pus-sac in one of the tubes may rupture during labor and cause a septic peritonitis.

Symptomatology.

The symptoms of septic infection may develop within the first twenty-four hours after delivery; but, as a rule, nothing out of the ordinary is to be noted until the third or fourth day.

The onset of infection may be attended with a sense of malaise and possibly a slight headache. As the temperature begins to rise the patient develops a more or less severe chill, which may amount to an actual rigor. The temperature quickly rises to 103° F. or higher, and the pulse becomes very rapid. Usually there is only one chill, but the temperature remains persistently elevated.

The *lochia* may become scant, but as a rule the discharge increases in amount. It may remain bloody or may rapidly become purulent. In the most virulent cases and in those due to pure streptococcus infection, very little, if any, odor is to be noticed.

Profuse foul-smelling lochial discharge indicates a putrid endometritis; or a mixed infection due to pyogenic as well as putrefactive organisms.

With the onset of endometritis either of the septic or the putrid form, **involution** of the uterus at once ceases, thus favoring the spread of the infection, in that the lymph-channels, being free from compression, remain patent, and thus offer less resistance to the passage of microorganisms.

If the infective process extends beyond the uterus, the symptoms which then develop depend upon the tissues involved. Symptoms indicative of peritonitis, parametritis, or pyæmia may thus ensue.

Peritonitis: The onset of this complication is indicated by the occurrence of intense pain, which is at first limited to the lower zone of the abdomen, but gradually extends as the whole peritoneum becomes affected. As paralysis of the intestines takes place marked tympanites occurs. In fatal cases death usually takes place within the first ten days of the puerperium.

Parametritis: This complication, as a rule, develops when the endometritis is apparently subsiding. Its onset is frequently attended with a chill; the temperature, which has probably fallen, again becomes elevated and pursues a more or less irregular course. The extension of the inflammatory process to the parametrium may usually be detected by a vaginal examination. The infiltrated tissues surrounding the uterus become hard and tense to the feel. This inflammation may end in resolution or in *abscess-formation*—one large or several small abscesses may form. The pus may burrow about and make its way into the bladder, rectum, vagina, or peritoneal cavity. Occasionally such an abscess may point at Poupart's ligament, or even above the crest of the ilium.

Pyæmia: In cases of pyæmia the initial symptoms of infection are not so marked as in the other forms. The temper-

ature does not remain constantly elevated, but assumes the hectic type. Chills are usually of frequent occurrence.

The subsequent symptoms depend upon the organs invaded by the infected thrombi. Most commonly with pyæmia we have symptoms of an infectious bronchopneumonia developing. This generally proves rapidly fatal.

In true **septicæmia**, which is the most virulent form of septic infection, the organisms make their way so rapidly into the general blood-current that they fail to become localized in any one organ. This is the most rapidly fatal form of infection; death may occur on the third or fourth day of the puerperium, the poison being so virulent as to induce a condition of profound shock.

Diagnosis of Puerperal Septic Infection.

If on the third or fourth day of the puerperal period a woman develops a **temperature** of 101° F., or more, which persists for twenty-four hours, the condition present is almost certainly one of septic infection provided there is no other apparent cause to account satisfactorily for the symptoms.

The most common causes of an elevation of temperature early in the puerperium, *not associated with septic infection*, are: constipation, irritation from the breasts, and emotional excitement, fright, or grief. Malaria and typhoid fever may complicate the puerperium, and may be confounded with septic infection.

A diagnosis of **malaria** is only possible when the presence of the plasmodium has been demonstrated in the blood.

A diagnosis of **typhoid fever** is not permissible in the absence of Widal's blood-serum test.

Before making a diagnosis of septic infection, careful, systematic **physical examination** of the patient should be made.

A careful examination of the characters of the **lochial discharge** may render possible a diagnosis of which variety of endometritis is present in a given case of puerperal septic infection.

In all cases the physician should make an **ocular examination** of the *vulva*, *vagina*, and *cervix* in a good light, employing for this purpose a large speculum.

As it is desirable to know what **organisms** are concerned in the production of the infection, a *culture* may be taken from the interior of the uterus. This may be accomplished with but little difficulty by the method recommended by Professor Williams, of Baltimore.

The **apparatus** necessary consists of a glass tube, 20 to 25 cm. in length and 3 to 4 mm. in diameter, with a slight bend at one end so as to facilitate its introduction into the uterus. This may be sterilized after placing it in a long test-tube of thick glass, which contains in its lower extremity a pledget of cotton-wool, while its upper end may be closed by a cotton plug (Figs. 123-125).

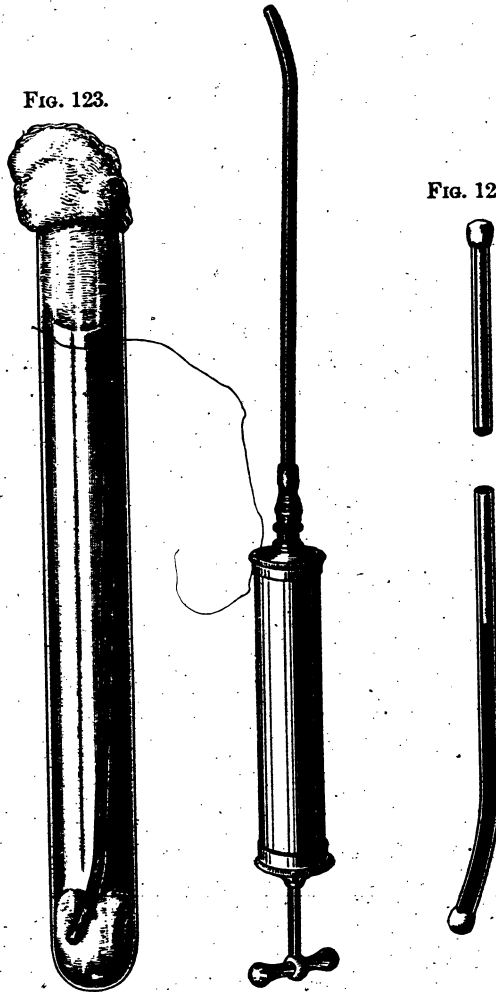
Williams thus describes the **method** to be followed in obtaining a culture from the uterine cavity: "When we wish to make cultures from the uterus, our hands and the external genitalia should be thoroughly disinfected, the patient placed in the Sims position, and a sterilized Sims or Simons speculum introduced so as to retract the posterior vaginal wall; then the cervix is caught with a volsellum forceps and brought down to the vulva; the vaginal portion of the cervix is then carefully cleansed with a bit of sterilized cotton, and the sterile lochial tube is removed from its tube and introduced into the uterus as high up as it will go, care being taken to avoid touching the external genitals in the operation. To the end of the lochial tube which protrudes from the vulva a syringe, which draws well, is attached by means of a rubber tube. Suction is made whereby a certain amount of the uterine contents is drawn up in the tube. The tube is then withdrawn and its ends sealed with sealing-wax, when it can be carried to the laboratory without fear of contamination. On reaching the laboratory it is broken in its middle portion and cultures are taken from its contents, which we know represent the uncontaminated lochia from the upper part of the uterus."

When there is *undoubted evidence* of endometritis the **interior** of the uterus should be **explored** by means of the **sterile finger**. This procedure can be carried out when the culture has been obtained. By this means important information may be obtained which will indicate the line of treatment to be pursued. When the *walls* of the uterine cavity are *rough*, the probability is that we have to deal with a *putrefactive endometritis*; or

FIG. 124.

FIG. 123.

FIG. 125.



one due to a pyogenic organism of a low degree of virulency. When the cavity is perfectly *smooth* the infection is probably due to virulent *streptococci* or *staphylococci*.

Treatment of Puerperal Septic Infection.

Prophylaxis: The occurrence of puerperal septic infection is to be prevented by the observance of the most scrupulous *asepsis* in the method of conducting labor. This subject has been fully dealt with in the section on the management of labor, to which the reader is again referred.

Prophylactic *douches* should not be employed except when the vaginal secretion presents marked evidences of abnormality. *Vaginal examinations* should be made as infrequently as possible during labor; in normal cases more than one or two are seldom necessary.

All vaginal and vulvar *lacerations* which extend deeper than the mucosa should be *sutured* immediately after the conclusion of labor.

During the first *two weeks* of the puerperal period the most rigid *asepsis* should be observed in the care of the external genitals. The subject has been discussed in this work on the section in the management of the puerperium.

Local Treatment.

If on examination of the vulva *sloughing* surfaces are discovered, these should be painted daily with tincture of iodine.

When *sutured wounds* of the vaginal outlet present evidences of *infection*, the stitches should be removed in order to secure free drainage.

Endometritis is the condition most frequently present in puerperal septic infection.

As previously mentioned, the cavity of the uterus should be explored and a portion of the lochia removed for examination.

The method of treatment to be followed will depend in a large measure on the conditions present in the uterine cavity. The indications are to remove all *débris* and shreds of broken-down tissue, and to cleanse thoroughly the interior of the uterus. The *routine* use of the curette in all cases of puerperal *endometritis* is mentioned only to be condemned, as in certain conditions this treatment may result in the production of far more harm than good.

When the walls of the uterine cavity are found to be perfectly

smooth there is absolutely no indication for the employment of the curette, as there is nothing present that can be removed by it. The cavity should be douched thoroughly with a gallon or two of hot sterile formalin solution (1 : 500), after which a strip of sterilized iodoform gauze, rolled so as to form a double wick eight to ten inches long, may be introduced as high as the fundus. This wick of gauze favors drainage, and by its presence in the cavity stimulates the uterus to contract. Some obstetricians prefer to pack lightly the uterus with strips of gauze after douching, but this rather tends to interfere with free drainage, and therefore the gauze wick is to be preferred.

If the **bacteriological examination** of the lochia reveals that the infection is due to *streptococci*, further local treatment is to be avoided and the gauze removed in forty-eight hours.

If the **interior** of the uterus be found **rough and jagged**, and covered with more or less false membrane, the walls of the cavity should be systematically scraped with a blunt curette (Mundé's), though many prefer the fingers for this purpose. *After curetting* the walls should be explored by the finger-tips to make sure that all débris has been removed by the curette. A *douche* of hot formalin solution (1 : 500) may then be employed to cleanse the cavity thoroughly, after which a bougie or two composed of iodoform (3ss) and sufficient ol. theobrom. to make a bougie two inches long, of the thickness of an ordinary lead-pencil, may be introduced as high as the fundus. These bougies are held in position by the gauze wicking, which should be introduced as recommended above.

This treatment usually results in a marked improvement of the symptoms, the temperature falls within a few hours, and the lochia becomes more normal in type. Should the temperature not yield to the first injection, the treatment may be repeated daily, provided there is no evidence that the infection has extended beyond the uterus, in which case local treatment should be abandoned.

Bichloride of mercury solution should not be employed in intra-uterine douches, as when this salt comes in contact with blood it forms an innocuous albuminate. Bumm has shown that bichloride injections penetrate the tissue to only a slight extent. The antiseptic does not remain long enough in contact with the infected tissue to exert much germicidal action. For

this latter reason, and because the main object of the douche is to wash away debris which has been detached by the curette or finger, many prefer to employ for this purpose simple sterile water or salt solution.

In gonococcal endometritis it is better to employ no local treatment, as the majority of these cases recover without it; or at the worst are left with a chronic endometritis which can be treated to better advantage later.

Local treatment should not be persisted in when it is evident that it fails to improve the condition of the patient. In these cases all that can be done is to direct our efforts to the general improvement of the condition of the patient.

General Treatment.

These patients should receive all the food they can assimilate. The diet should consist chiefly of milk, eggs, and meat-juice. These should be given in large quantities, at short intervals, and if necessary should be predigested.

The depressant action of the toxins should be combated by free stimulation, and for this purpose our most potent remedies are alcohol and strychnine.

As much alcohol should be given as can be consumed without producing its physiological effects. It is surprising what a quantity of alcohol these patients can take without apparently producing any untoward result.

Strychnine should also be given in large doses, from $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ grain may be administered every three hours in serious cases. *Digitalis* may be combined with the strychnine when the pulse-rate is high.

To control the temperature, cold wet packs should be employed, as well as the ice-cap. As a rule, antipyretic drugs should be avoided on account of the depressant action they exert.

Bumm has recommended the routine employment of ergot in cases of puerperal endometritis, in order to secure better contraction, and thus occlude to some degree the lymphatics in the uterine wall. Fl. ext. ergotæ (Mx) may be given every six hours, or it may be combined with quinine (gr. v) and given in a suitable mixture.

The bowels should be kept active by means of a daily saline which acts favorably by draining the pelvic lymphatics.

The subcutaneous injection of large quantities of normal saline solution has been employed in the treatment of puerperal sepsis with marked beneficial results. It is supposed to act by diluting the blood, thus favoring the expulsion of toxic matter. The saline solution may be injected under the breasts, as recommended in the treatment of hemorrhage; or more conveniently into the bowel, in which case at least two quarts should be given at each injection.

Recently it has been suggested that nuclein be employed in the treatment of these cases with a view of producing an artificial leucocytosis. Hirst considers that this plan of treatment gives promise of practical results, and that more is to be expected of it than of serum-therapy.

Serum-therapy: When Marmorek in 1895 published the results he had obtained by the employment of antistreptococcic serum in the treatment of sepsis, brilliant results were expected to follow its use in puerperal cases. Recent statistics seem to prove that the results thus far obtained by the employment of the serum are not more favorable than those by other methods of treatment.

As many cases of puerperal infection are due to other agents than streptococci, its routine employment in all cases can only be fraught with danger. When our means of diagnosis enables us to prove in a given case that the infection is due to the streptococcus alone, then the serum should be employed, but not to the exclusion of other methods of treatment.

If care is taken to make an accurate diagnosis that the infection is due to the *streptococcus alone*, serum-therapy may be employed with fair certainty of success, especially if it is used early and in large doses.

Parametritis: This condition may be treated by either hot or cold applications, whichever prove more grateful to the patient. The ice-bag will be found to control the extension of the inflammation in many cases, while it usually relieves the local pain to a marked degree. When it is not well borne hot flaxseed poultices may be applied to the lower abdomen and hot vaginal douches given at regular intervals.

Probably most of these cases heal by resolution, but a close

watch must be kept for evidences of suppuration. When fluctuation is obtained the abscess may be opened through the vaginal vault when possible; in some cases it may be necessary to make the incision through the abdominal wall.

Peritonitis: When peritonitis develops the treatment should at first be expectant, in the hope that the inflammation will become localized. Counterirritation and hot fomentations to the abdomen, combined with the free use of saline cathartics, may give good results. If the symptoms progress or do not abate within thirty-six hours, then the abdomen may be opened and the case treated according to the conditions found. Abscess, if found, should be opened and drained. Distended tubes and ovaries should be removed, and under certain conditions it may be necessary to perform hysterectomy.

The *indications for hysterectomy* are the presence of multiple abscesses in the uterine walls; and putrid endometritis which fails to yield to repeated intra-uterine irrigations and curetting.

Phlegmasia alba dolens: The patient should be kept in bed with the affected limb elevated so as to favor the return circulation. The limb should be wrapped in cotton and bandaged loosely. The *general treatment* should be supporting and stimulating.

In the cellulitic variety *suppuration* is very likely to take place in the connective tissue of the thigh. Abscesses should be watched for and promptly opened, so as to avoid burrowing.

OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS.

Episiotomy.

Definition: Episiotomy is the term applied to any incision of the external genitals to prevent extensive laceration taking place during the passage of the child at the time of birth. The operation cannot be said to be in general use in this country, but is common in Germany and Austria.

Indications: These are:

1. Threatening central rupture of the perineum.
2. Great narrowness of the external genitals.
3. Rigidity of the perineum, especially when due to cicatricial tissue.

4. Faulty position of the advancing part of the foetus at the outlet.

5. Undue size of the foetal head.

Operation: Tarnier has recommended an oblique incision passing to one or other side of the anus. The Germans prefer lateral oblique incisions directed toward the posterior commissure. It is stated that such an incision 1 cm. ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) in length increases the circumference of the vulvar orifice 2 cm. ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch).

The *instrument* used is a blunt-pointed scissors. During a pain one blade of the open scissors is slipped sideways between the head and the vulva, and then turned and the tissues cut.

The **advantage** of episiotomy is the substitution of a clean cut of definite size, in a place where it can do no harm, for an irregular laceration of indefinite size which may cause permanent injury to the patient. Also a clean incision is much more easily sutured than a jagged laceration.

IMMEDIATE REPAIR OF VAGINAL AND PERINEAL LACERATIONS.

Whether the **pelvic fascia** or the **fibres** of the levator ani muscles are the all-important structures concerned in the support of the internal pelvic structures is still a matter of debate. It is, however, certain that the wedge of tissue between the vagina and rectum composing the **perineal body** has practically nothing to do with the support of the pelvic contents.

According to Kelly, the "real supporting mechanism" of the outlet is the *anterior portion* of the *levator ani muscle*. The more generally held opinion, however, is that the **pelvic fascia** is the supporting mechanism of the outlet, and that the sheets forming the ischio-perineal layer of the rectovesical fascia are most important in this connection.

When it is considered that the **vaginal orifice**, normally 2 to 3 cm. in circumference, is **dilated** to 33 cm. at the moment of delivery to permit the passage of an ordinary sized child, it is not surprising that laceration commonly takes place.

As a matter of routine, after the conclusion of labor, the physician should **carefully examine** the vulva and vaginal orifice for lacerations. This examination may ordinarily be made

with the patient in the dorsal position, having the thighs everted. A good light is absolutely necessary. When an external superficial tear is found it may be repaired at once, as directed below.

If, however, an extensive laceration should be present, further examination may be delayed until preparations have been completed for a repair operation.

Injuries to the vaginal outlet the result of childbirth may be classified as follows:

1. External superficial tear.
2. Internal tear, or combined internal and external tear.
3. Complete tear of the rectovaginal septum.

1. External Superficial Tear.

This form of injury from parturition is the most frequent and also the least important, as it in no way affects the supporting structures of the pelvic outlet.

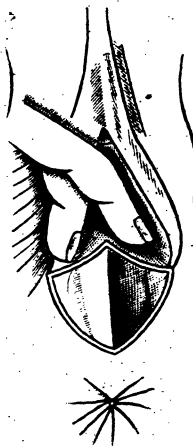
The tear involves simply the superficial portion of the wedge of lax tissue between the vagina and rectum. It begins at the introitus vaginae and extends backward through the skin in the median line; occasionally it may extend inward as far as the posterior column of the vagina (Fig. 126). This laceration can be inspected throughout its whole extent by merely separating the labia.

When the tear simply extends through the *fourchette* strict cleanliness until it has healed is all that is required.

When the laceration has a base 2-3 cm. ($\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches) in length it should be sutured immediately.

When possible, it is the writer's habit to suture these tears while waiting for the detachment of the placenta, as the patient at that time is still more or less under the influence of chloroform. During the slight operation the nurse is placed in charge of the fundus.

FIG. 126.



Superficial tear exposed by fingers parting labia minora.

Instead of *tying the sutures* at once, the ends may be caught in a pair of forceps and the tying completed after the delivery of the placenta.

Necessary for the operation: A couple of small curved needles, a needle-holder, three or four silkworm-gut or silk sutures, and a pair of scissors should be sterilized. Many prefer to employ an *Emmett perineum-needle* in suturing these lacerations; it consists of a needle with a large curve, mounted on a handle; the needle is passed, threaded, and then withdrawn.

The rule is to **place the patient** across the bed with the buttocks over the edge, the legs being flexed over the backs of two chairs properly arranged. In many cases it is possible to suture these simple lacerations without disturbing the patient beyond separating and everting her thighs.

Suturing: The patient being placed as most convenient, the lips of the tear are held apart by the fingers of the left hand, the threaded needle is then introduced near the upper angle of the wound about $\frac{1}{2}$ cm. ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) from its margin, brought out at the floor, and reëntered, to emerge on the skin surface opposite the point of entrance. A similar suture is then placed near the lower angle, and both sutures tied after the wound has been cleansed.

If the approximation is not quite satisfactory, one or two **superficial sutures** may be required. The end of the sutures should be left fairly long, so that they may be easily found and prevented from causing the patient inconvenience by pricking. The sutures may be *removed* on the eighth day.

2. Internal Tear, or Combined Internal and External Tear.

Conditions: An *internal tear* when present is found to extend from the fourchette inward from one to two inches, involving one or both lateral sulci (Fig. 127). This tear always destroys the integrity of the pelvic supporting structures, and if neglected leads to serious results.

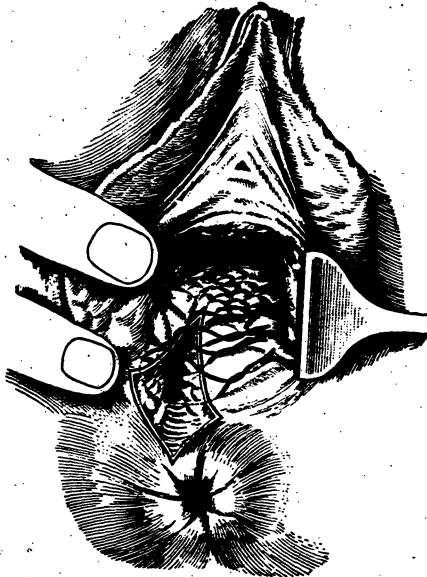
Such an internal laceration may be present *without an external wound*; but usually the external injury (already described) is to be found *associated with* the internal tear when it is present. On inspection a ragged bleeding wound will be

found in the posterior vaginal wall, associated probably with more or less external laceration.

Method of Repair.

The patient should be placed across the bed with the buttocks over the edge, as previously described.

FIG. 127.



Superficial combined internal and external tear, showing portion of tear in vagina that may escape notice.

The illumination of the field of operation should be the best obtainable.

Unless the patient is prepared to suffer a little pain, an anæsthetic, preferably ether, should be administered. Throughout the operation an assistant should guard the fundus uteri to prevent relaxation.

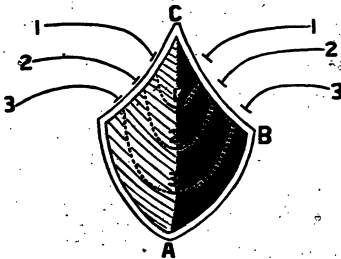
The instruments required are the same as before mentioned, with the addition possibly of a couple of vaginal retractors.

The first step in the operation is to ascertain the nature and extent of the laceration. To obtain a good view, it may be necessary to pack the upper part of the vaginal canal with sterile gauze or cotton to prevent the flow of blood from above. All ragged and badly bruised tissue should be then cut away, and the upper angle of the wound exposed by means of the fingers of the left hand or by a retractor held by an assistant.

The suturing should commence at the upper angle of the tear, and the sutures should be about a centimetre apart; as many should be employed as are required to bring the edges of the wound, or wounds, well together.

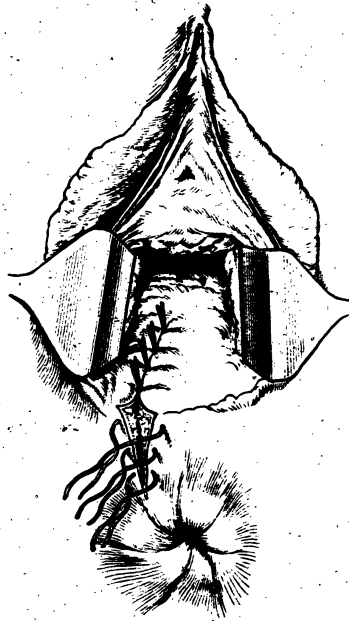
The method of inserting the sutures is of very considerable importance, as the object is to secure the union of the supporting structures of the pelvic floor (Fig. 128). The needle should be introduced on the mucous surface 0.5 cm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) from the margin of

FIG. 128.



Same as Fig. 127, with internal sutures passed, ready to tie.

FIG. 129.



Internal stitches tied: external stitches in position.

the wound and directed through the tissues in the direction of the outlet, brought out at the base, then reintroduced, and directed inward and upward so as to emerge on the mucous surface at a point opposite its insertion. Thus the loop of

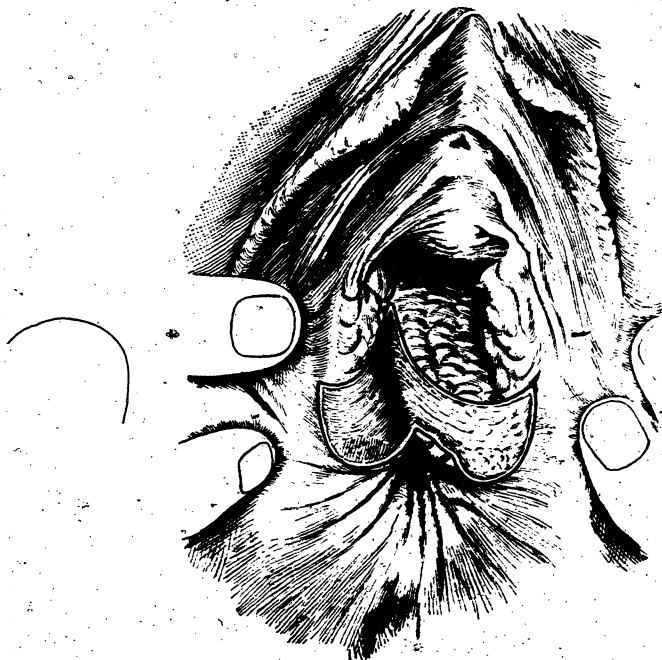
REPAIR OF VAGINAL AND PERINEAL LACERATIONS. 367

each suture when in place is directed toward the operator (Fig. 129).

Each suture should be tied before the next is introduced. The last suture thus introduced should bring together the torn edges of remains of the hymen at the vaginal orifice.

The external wound may then be repaired by a few superficial sutures introduced from the skin surface.

FIG. 130.



Complete tear, involving the rectovaginal septum.

Dressing: The temporary gauze tampon may then be removed, a vaginal douche given, and the wound dusted with an antiseptic powder before the vulvar pad is applied.

After-treatment: The wound should be kept well dusted with iodoform and boric acid powder (1:7), constipation should be avoided, and the patient forbidden to strain while

having a motion of the bowels. If there be much tension on the suture, catheterization may be necessary in order to relieve the bladder. The sutures may be removed on the eighth or tenth day, but the patient should be kept in bed for at least fourteen days.

3. Complete Tear.

Conditions: A complete tear of the perineum is one extending from the fourchette backward through the sphincter ani, and involving the rectovaginal septum to a greater or less

FIG. 131.



Complete tear; closing the rent in the bowel.

extent (Fig. 130). Such tears involve destruction of the function of the sphincter ani muscle, and result in incontinence of feces and flatus. The condition of the patient thus becomes most distressing.

Operation.

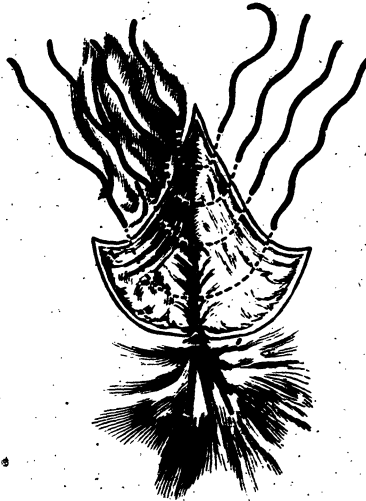
Anæsthesia in this instance is imperative for the proper performance of the operation.

The position of the patient should be as for the previously described operation. The nature and extent of the wound should be first ascertained and the field of operation thoroughly cleansed.

The rectum is first repaired by means of interrupted catgut sutures introduced from the mucous surface. The ends of the sphincter must be carefully approximated by means of buried catgut sutures.

The vaginal rent should then be repaired as before recommended; and, finally, the *skin surfaces* of the perineal wound must be brought together.

FIG. 132.



Deep interrupted lifting sutures in position.

It is well to reinforce the catgut sutures uniting the torn ends of the sphincter, by means of a large suture of silkworm-gut introduced on the skin surface so as to include in its loop a considerable portion of the muscle as well as of the septum above it (Figs. 131-134).

After-treatment: Constipation should be avoided, the

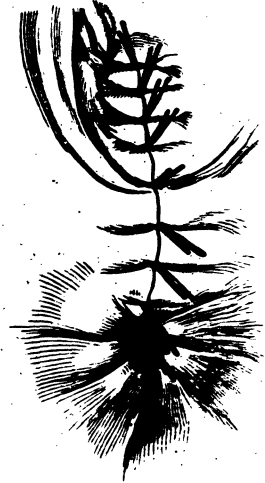
bowels being opened on the third day and every second day afterward. An oil enema should be given just before a movement is expected, and the edges of the wound should be supported by the nurse, the patient being warned not to strain nor force while evacuation is taking place. The wound

FIG. 133.



All sutures laid: vaginal sutures tied.

FIG. 134.



Internal and external sutures tied.

should be kept well cleansed and dusted with an antiseptic powder. The sutures may be removed on the tenth to the twelfth day. The patient should remain in bed for three weeks.

IMMEDIATE REPAIR OF CERVICAL LACERATIONS.

Lacerations of the cervix are rarely repaired unless the circular artery is involved and severe hemorrhage results.

Cervical lacerations, even when severe, frequently heal by first intention without operation.

Operation: The operation can usually be performed without difficulty. The patient is placed as recommended in the pro-

vious operations, the cervix is seized with a tenaculum, drawn down, and held in position for suturing.

The sutures should be placed about one inch apart, and the first should be placed at the upper angle. Silkworm-gut should be employed, and the stitches may be removed on the twenty-first day.

INDUCTION OF ABORTION.

Definition: By the induction of abortion is meant the artificial emptying of the uterus before the period of viability of the child is reached—that is, before the end of the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. Some authors limit the term “induction of abortion” to the emptying of the uterus before the end of the sixteenth week, because the methods of operation differ before and after this period.

Indications: The occurrence of pathological conditions consequent upon pregnancy, and the aggravation of certain diseases by gestation, give rise occasionally to the necessity of emptying the uterus by artificial means at the expense of the child's life in order to save the woman. Among the conditions which may render necessary the induction of abortion the following may be mentioned:

1. *Hyperemesis gravidarum.*
2. *Renal insufficiency*, with threatened eclampsia.
3. *Death of the fetus.*
4. Insanity, resulting from or aggravated by pregnancy.
5. Incarceration of a retroflexed uterus.
6. Presence of benign or malignant tumors which would preclude the delivery of a viable child or render Cæsarean section at term inadvisable.
7. Acute hydramnios and cystic degeneration of the chorion.
8. Certain blood diseases, as leucocythæmia and pernicious anæmia.
9. Rarely hemorrhage from placenta prævia may render necessary the termination of pregnancy before the period of the viability of the child is reached.

The attending physician should consult with a colleague before deciding the question of interference, and a full ex-

planation of the circumstances of the case should be made to the members of the family most directly concerned.

Methods of Inducing Abortion.

The administration of drugs internally for the purpose of inducing abortion is only mentioned to be condemned. Their action is slow and uncertain, and their use is not infrequently attended with danger.

Up to the end of the sixteenth week the quickest and most certain method of terminating the pregnancy is the following:

Dilating the Cervix and Curetting the Uterine Cavity.

Advantages: The operation can be done in from ten to twenty minutes; it is certain in effect, and when properly carried out it is practically unattended with danger to the patient.

The instruments required for this operation are, a volsellum forceps, a Simon perineal retractor, a set of Hégar's dilators, a pair of branched dilators, such as Goodell's, an Emmet curette-forceps, a sharp curette, and a pair of long uterine dressing-forceps. Some strips of iodoform gauze (10 per cent.) for packing the uterine cavity and vagina should also be prepared.

Preliminary to operation: The patient, after being anesthetized, is placed in the lithotomy position on a table which is in a good light, the limbs being held in position by means of a rolled sheet or by a crutch. The vagina and vulva are then scrubbed with spirits of green soap and hot water, cotton-wool swabs being employed. The parts are then disinfected by means of a douche of 1:500 formalin solution. The hands of the operator are then sterilized.

The operation: The perineal retractor is placed in the vagina, and the anterior lip of the cervix seized with a volsellum and drawn well down. These instruments may then be held by an assistant. The cervix is then dilated by means of Hégar's and Goodell's dilators till it easily admits the forefinger. The Emmet curette-forceps is then inserted into the uterine cavity and the ovum seized and crushed before the

instrument is withdrawn with whatever may have been grasped. The fœtus and as much of the rest of the ovum as is possible should be removed by these forceps; after which the uterine walls should be carefully and systematically *curetted*, but without much force.

After operation: The uterine cavity is then douched with hot formalin solution, and afterward packed with iodoform gauze. The volsellum and perineal retractor are then removed and the operation is completed.

Some operators prefer **not to empty the uterus at one sitting**, but after removing the fœtus to pack the cervix with gauze and to tampon the vagina with antiseptic wool, which are left in place for twenty-four hours. On their removal, if the remainder of the ovum is not discharged from the os, the cervix being softened by the tampon, is further dilated and the uterine cavity is thoroughly *curetted*; and is then douched and packed with gauze as above recommended. This gauze packing should be removed in from twenty-four to thirty-six hours.

The patient should be **kept in bed** from one week to ten days after this operation.

Abortion, when induced **after the sixteenth week** is accomplished by means of the methods to be recommended for the *induction of premature labor*.

INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR.

The **indications** for the induction of premature labor are much the same as those given for the induction of abortion. In addition, however, may be mentioned *contracted pelves* in which it is desired to avoid the necessity of Cæsarean operation or symphysiotomy. Placenta prævia, while a rare indication for abortion, not infrequently necessitates the induction of premature labor.

It may be necessary to induce labor prematurely in advanced heart disease and in tuberculosis.

Methods of Inducing Premature Labor.

Krause's method: This is the simplest and the most satisfactory in the vast majority of cases. It consists in the *introduction of a bougie* into the uterine cavity between the membranes and the wall of the uterus.

One or two bougies (No. 10 or 12 English) are sterilized by soaking for an hour in a cold solution of formalin 1:500. The patient is prepared by having the vulva and vagina washed and douched as previously described. She is then placed in the dorsal position across the bed with her feet on two chairs. The operator, after sterilizing his hands, introduces two fingers of his left hand into the vagina as far as the external os. A bougie anointed with carbolized vaseline is then guided along the fingers into the cervix and pushed steadily up until only an inch or so remains outside the external os, care being taken not to rupture the membranes. Sterile gauze is then packed about the butt of the bougie, to keep it in place and to prevent injury of the posterior vaginal wall. If at the end of twenty-four hours labor-pains have not manifested themselves, the gauze and bougie should be removed, the vagina douched, and another bougie inserted.

Tarnier's method: This consists in the dilatation of the cervix and the introduction of dilatable rubber bags. Tarnier's bag is an oval affair, to which is attached a long rubber tube with a stopcock. The bag is introduced by means of a special forceps, and then dilated by pumping in sterilized water. Barnes's bags may also be used for this purpose, though the best bag in shape and material is probably Champetier de Ribes'.

Many other methods have been recommended for the induction of premature labor, but the methods described are practically the most commonly employed.

FORCEPS.

History: It is probable that the obstetric forceps in crude form were employed before the Christian era. The instruments seem to have fallen into disuse and were practically unknown in the middle ages.

The invention of the modern instrument is generally credited to one Peter Chamberlan, the son of a French Huguenot physician, who had settled in England. The obstetric forceps remained a family secret with the Chamberlans for three generations. It was not till 1725 that the secret of the Chamberlan family leaked out in England and the obstetric forceps became public property.

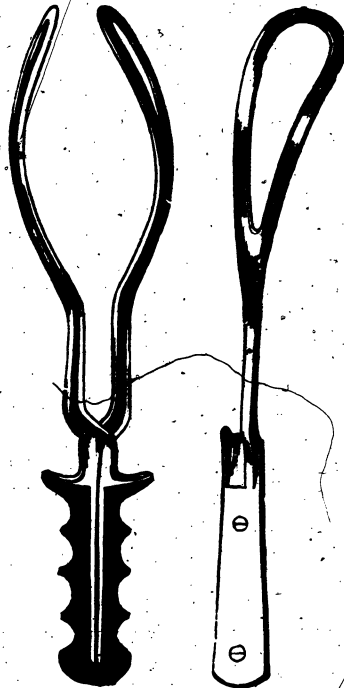
These forceps had only the cephalic curve, which permitted a firm grasp of the head. Later, Smellie in England and Levret in France improved the forceps by adding a second curve, which adapted the instruments to the curvature of the pelvic cavity. The *modern forceps* are simply improved models of those invented by Smellie and Levret.

Description: The obstetric forceps consists of two interlocking branches or blades, each of which is provided with a handle to facilitate traction.

The *blades* are usually fenestrated, and have a double curve, a *cephalic*, adapting them to the shape of the fetal head, and a *pelvic*, accommodating them to the shape of the pelvic canal.

The *articulation* of the blades is in the form of an open lock in the English models, while the Continental models generally have the French lock, which consists of a mortise and tenon tightened by means of a screw. The English lock, having the advantage of easy

FIG. 135.



Simpson's long forceps.

adjustment, is to be preferred to the more complicated and rigid French lock.

The *handles* of the forceps are usually serrated or grooved transversely, to give a better hold. In the better models the handles are provided with projecting shoulders to facilitate traction. A *good obstetric forceps* should be made of well-tempered steel, polished and heavily nickel-plated throughout. The edges of the blades and the fenestra should be rounded and smooth. In England and America the favorite forceps is the Simpson-Barnes. It has the Barnes blades and the Simpson handles (Fig. 135).

The *writer* has found that for general use the most satisfactory obstetric forceps is Dr. Cameron's model of the Simpson-Barnes instrument. Dr. Cameron has modified the pelvic

FIG. 136.



Cameron's model of Simpson-Barnes forceps.¹

curve of the blades in such a manner as to permit a much more secure grasp of the foetal head being obtained than is the case in other models (Fig. 136).

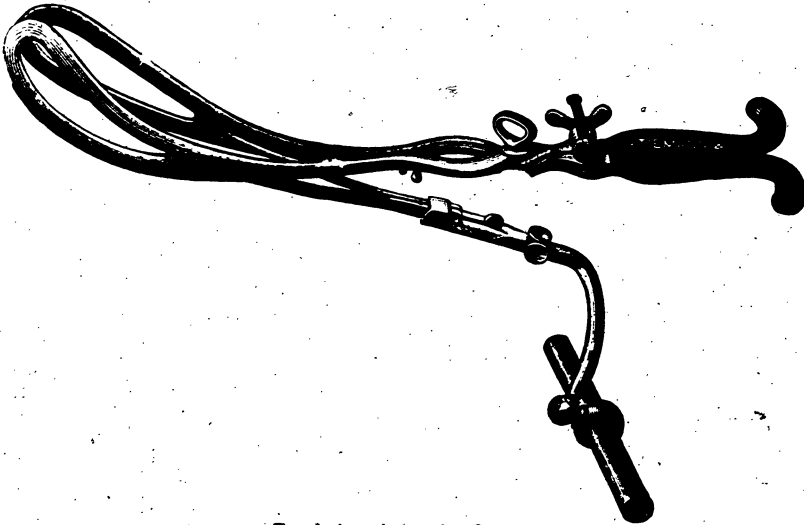
For *low operations* a simple, light instrument, such as Sawyer's, is very useful.

In *high operations* the line of traction must correspond as

¹ J. H. Chapman, Montreal.

much as possible to the axis of the pelvic inlet. In such operations a great amount of traction force is lost because it is impossible to get the handles of the ordinary forceps back far enough on account of resistance offered by the perineum. This difficulty has been overcome by the invention of the *axis-traction forceps* by Tarnier, in 1877 (Fig. 137). By

FIG. 137.



Tarnier's axis-traction forceps.

means of traction rods attached to the base of each blade, fitting at their lower ends into a specially curved perineal bar, to which is attached a cross-bar as a handle, the line of the traction force is brought into relationship with the axis of the brim. The Tarnier forceps is so constructed that when the lower ends of the traction rods are held 1 cm. from the shanks the line of the pull will be in the axis of the birth-canal no matter what the position of the blades may be in the pelvis.

Many *other models* of axis-traction forceps have been invented, but none has proved so generally satisfactory as the Tarnier.

Indications for the Use of Forceps.

In general terms it may be stated that the failure of a woman to deliver herself, when delay in delivery will endanger the life of the mother or the child, or both, is an indication for the employment of forceps to terminate labor.

Anomalies of the mechanism of labor resulting in failure of the presenting part to advance have been fully discussed in detail.

Other indications: Insufficient expulsive power, as uterine inertia from whatever cause; increased resistance in the pelvic canal from moderate pelvic contraction or from unusual rigidity of the soft structures; over-size or undue ossification of the foetal head; abnormal presentations or positions of the foetal head, as face presentation and occipitoposterior positions; *accidental conditions*, such as eclampsia, placenta prævia, prolapse of the funis or of a foetal member.

Exhaustion of the mother is evidenced by a steady increase in the rapidity of the pulse-rate, rising temperature, and a progressive failure in the force of the uterine contractions.

Danger to the child is indicated by the foetal heart beats becoming rapid and weak or slow and feeble.

If in the course of the *second stage* of labor the head fails to advance, and, either because of feeble contractions or from increased resistance, is arrested for half an hour, the labor should be terminated by forceps.

When forceps are indicated the following conditions must be present to render the application of the blades permissible:

1. The os must be completely dilated or easily dilatable;
2. The membranes must be ruptured;
3. The child must be living and viable;
4. The head must be engaged in the brim; or it must be possible to crowd the head down to the pelvic inlet by external pressure;
5. The head must be of average size and consistence, or else the blades will not retain their hold;
6. The relative proportion between the head and the pelvis must be such as to make extraction possible with safety to mother and to child;
7. The position of the head must be favorable; for instance,

it is practically impossible to deliver a mentoposterior position of the face.

Preparation for the Forceps Operation.

Instruments, etc. : The obstetric forceps, as well as such instruments and sutures as may be required for the repair of lacerations subsequent to delivery, should be wrapped in a clean towel and boiled for ten minutes, after which they may be placed in a basin containing cold sterile water, to cool off.

Preparation of the patient : The *bladder* and *rectum* should be emptied ; after which the abdomen, thighs, and external genitals should be rendered as aseptic as possible. If there be reason to suspect contamination of the *vagina*, the internal passages should be thoroughly scrubbed and douched as for a surgical operation. The lubricity of the parts may then be restored by the application of sterilized glycerin or vaseline.

When the operation has to be done with the patient *in bed*, a Kelly pad or rubber sheet should be arranged under the patient's hips so as to conduct all discharges into a baby's bath-tub or other vessel on the floor. The *patient's limbs* should then be wrapped about with freshly laundered or sterilized sheets.

The **operator's hands** and forearms should be sterilized, and he should wear either a sterilized apron or a sheet, to protect his clothing.

Preliminary to operation : The operator should then sit down facing the genitals of his patient. Close to his hand should be placed his instruments and a basin containing a weak formalin solution (1 : 1000), as well as some pieces of sterilized gauze or a plentiful supply of clean towels.

Before proceeding to apply the forceps the quality and frequency of the *fetal heart-beats* should be ascertained and an exact knowledge of the *position* and *character* of the *fetal head* obtained. For this latter it may be necessary to pass the entire hand into the uterus ; hence the patient should be anesthetized before making this examination. Any malposition of the head should then be altered if possible before the application of the blades is attempted.

Anæsthesia : It is rarely possible to employ the obstetric

forceps satisfactorily unless the patient is under the influence of an anæsthetic. For prolonged or difficult cases ether should be used in preference to chloroform, and its administration entrusted to a medical assistant.

Posture of the Patient.

The application of the obstetric forceps is possible with the patient either in the dorsal or in the left lateral position. Many consider that the application of the forceps is more difficult in the left lateral than in the dorsal position; but this difficulty is more apparent than real.

Generally speaking, the lateral position offers many advantages, especially if the operator lacks a skilled assistant. In this position the patient's limbs do not require to be supported. The application of both blades is accomplished with the right hand, while the fingers of the left hand placed within the vagina serve to guide both the blades into position. During traction the perineum is under constant observation, and extraction is easier and safer.

Walcher's position: On account of the increased mobility of the sacro-iliac joints in the latter months of pregnancy a certain limited amount of rotation of the sacrum is possible on a transverse axis passing through its second vertebra.

After experiments with the live subject and with the cadaver, Walcher demonstrated that by placing the woman at full term on a table in the dorsal position with the buttocks close to its edge, and the lower limbs hanging *unsupported*, the conjugate diameter is lengthened by from one half to one centimetre. This posture of the patient is known as Walcher's position. The posture may be utilized to advantage in high forceps operations or in difficult versions.

The Forceps Operation.

There are two methods of application of the forceps. That known as the *English method* is to apply the blades so as to correspond to the sides of the pelvis, quite regardless of the position of the head.

The *Continental method* is to apply the blades to the sides of the child's head regardless of the pelvis.

The pelvic application of the blades—*i. e.*, the English method—is on the whole safer and better, as less damage is possible to the maternal soft parts.

The cephalic application of the blades—*i. e.*, the Continental method—should only be employed by experienced and expert operators, as it is the more complicated and difficult.

The operation is divided into the *high*, the *medium*, and the *low*, according to the position of the head in the pelvis:

In the high operation the head is arrested at or just engaged in the pelvic brim. In the *medium* operation the head is arrested well within the pelvic cavity. In the *low* operation the head rests upon the pelvic floor.

In **high operations** the axis-traction forceps should be employed, and the patient should be placed in Walcher's position until the head has been drawn down into the pelvic cavity. As a rule, it is more convenient for the operator and better for the patient if she be placed on a table for the high forceps operation.

In **medium and low operations** the patient may be placed either in the left lateral or in the dorsal position, whichever is more convenient for the operator.

Forceps Operation in the Dorsal Position.

The patient having been prepared for the operation, is placed in the dorsal position, across the bed with the buttocks projecting slightly over the edge.

Support of the limbs: When assistants are not obtainable to hold the limbs, they may be supported as in the lithotomy position by means of a rolled sheet passed under the neck and over one shoulder, having the ends fastened at the patient's knees.

A *better method* is to place two ordinary wooden chairs a short distance apart with their backs to the edge of the bed. The patient's knees are then flexed over the backs of the chairs, folded towels being so placed as to protect the popliteal regions from injury. The operator sits facing the patient.

Introduction of the blades: Having made an internal examination and having satisfied himself as to the exact position

of the foetal head, the operator selects the *left*, or *lower*, blade of the forceps, which he grasps close to the shaft with the fingers of the *left hand*, holding the instrument as he would a pen. Two or more fingers of the *right hand* are inserted within the vagina, and if possible, within the cervix, their palmar surfaces being in contact with the child's head. The fingers are carried as high as it is possible to introduce them, and the maternal soft parts held outward away from the head.

The *left blade* is then held *perpendicularly* to the woman's body, and the tip is guided along the fingers of the right hand within the vulva. No force is required to introduce the blade, which is guided along the fingers of the internal hand, by slowly sweeping the handle downward along the internal surface of the mother's left thigh. This blade when in position rests between the head and the left lateral wall of the pelvis.

The *upper blade* is then held in the *right hand* in similar fashion, and is guided along the fingers of the left hand within the vagina, the handle being depressed along the mother's right thigh.

The forceps are then locked by depressing the handles toward the perineum and gently rotating the blades into position. Care should be taken not to include hair or a portion of the vulva in the bite of the lock. In guiding the blades into position it is important to have the fingers of the internal hand introduced as far as possible and to press the maternal tissues well to one side.

After locking the forceps a careful internal examination should be made to ascertain if a good grasp of the head has been obtained, and that nothing but the head has been included in the bite of the forceps. The handles are then grasped near the lock with one hand, the fingers being hooked over the projecting shoulders while the back of the hand is directed upward.

Extraction is effected by steady pulling, or, better, by exerting a slight pendulum movement at the same time.

The line of traction should correspond to the axis of the plane of the pelvis in which the head is engaged; thus in *high operations* the line of traction is directly backward to correspond to the axis of the brim; in *medium operations* the

line of traction is directly horizontal ; while in *low operations* it is upward, so that the handles are directed toward the mother's abdomen.

The tractions should be **intermittent**, like the natural pains. A good rule is to pull for one minute and then to rest for two. During the intervals it is better to *unlock the forceps*, so as to relieve the head from pressure and also to favor its rotation as it descends.

Traction, when once the **perineum begins to distend**, must be made very carefully in order to avoid the sudden descent of the head.

The *line of traction* should be pretty much horizontal until the *occiput pivots* under the pubic arch. After this has occurred *no further traction* is necessary, but the head is slowly and carefully extended by pushing the handles upward in the direction of the mother's abdomen.

When the *head can be retained in the perineum* by pressure applied from behind in the coccygeal region, the forceps may be gently removed and the head delivered without them. The head *is held in position* by grasping it through the perineum with the left hand. On no account should the fingers be inserted into the anus for this purpose, as it is unnecessary and dangerous to do so.

When the head *can be held in position* the blades may be removed in the reverse order of their application. The utmost gentleness should be employed in their removal, and no force should be exerted if any obstacle be encountered. When gentle manipulation fails to release a blade, it should be left in place until the head is delivered.

After the forceps have been removed the head can be delivered by **pressure over the perineum**.

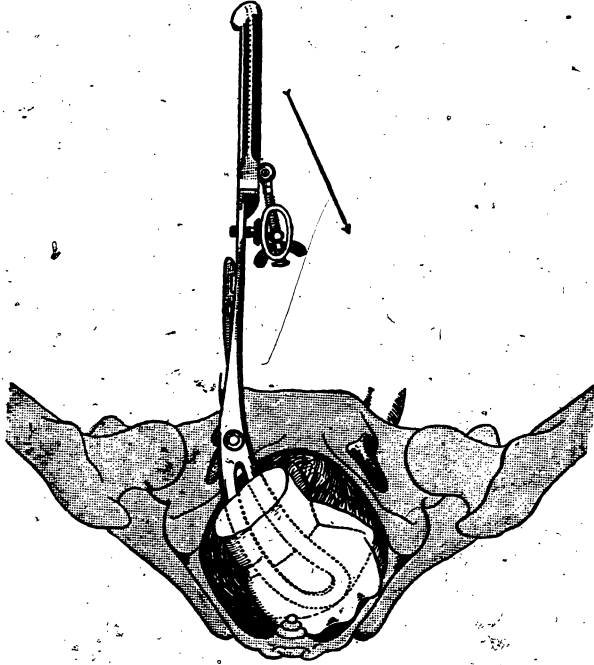
As a general rule, forceps operations are performed with excessive speed, hence the **frequency of lacerations** of the maternal soft parts following their employment.

Axis Traction.

In high operations **axis-traction forceps** should be used, though a certain degree of axis traction may be obtained with the ordinary forceps ; as will be described later.

The patient having been placed on a table in the dorsal position, with the buttocks at the edge and the limbs held by assistants, or supported by chairs, the blades are inserted in the ordinary manner with the traction-bars fastened (Fig. 138). After insertion the blades are locked, and, if Tarnier's

FIG. 138.

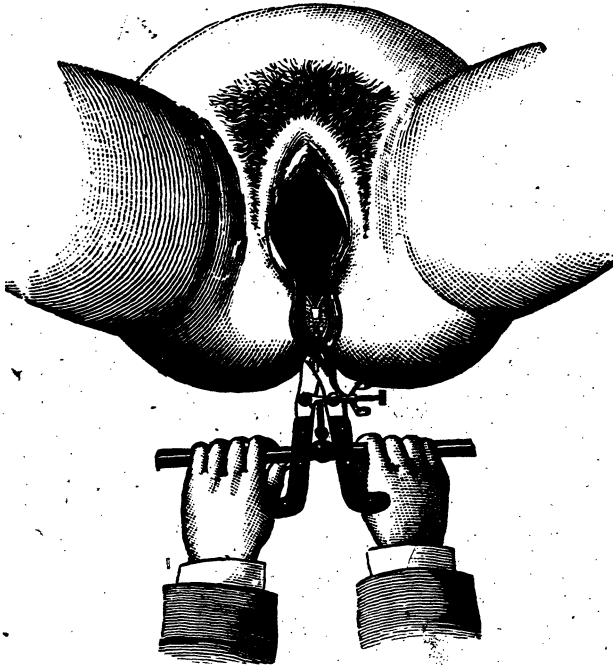


Guiding-hand and forceps blade; high application. (Farabeuf and Varnier.)

instrument is used, the lock-pin is screwed moderately tight. The bar connecting the handles is then thrown across, locked, and the screw tightened until the blades have secured a firm but not too tight grasp of the foetal head. The lower ends of the traction-bars under the shanks are then loosened and the perineal handle adjusted to them and locked.

After ascertaining that a proper grip of the head has been obtained and that the various screws are properly adjusted without the inclusion of portions of vulvar tissue the patient can be placed in the **Walcher position** by removing the supports from her limbs. By placing large blocks or books under the table-legs nearer the operator the table can be

FIG. 139.



Traction with axis-traction forceps.

inclined in such a manner that the buttocks will not be pulled too far over the edge when traction is exerted. The line of traction should be downward and backward as far as possible, the traction-rods being kept about a quarter of an inch from the shanks throughout the pull (Fig. 139).

Between the tractions, the connecting-bar between the

handles should be unscrewed and the pin-lock loosened in order to relieve the foetal head from continued pressure.

When the head has been drawn down to the pelvic floor there is no further need either for the Walcher position or for the axis-traction rods. The patient may then be placed in the ordinary position, the perineal handle may be removed, and the traction-rods fastened in their places beneath the blades, the forceps then being used as the ordinary instrument. Some operators prefer to remove the Tarnier instrument as soon as the head reaches the pelvic floor, completing the delivery by means of Sawyer's small forceps.

In high operations a certain amount of axis traction can be exerted with the ordinary long forceps. By Paget's or Galabin's manœuvre the line of traction can be brought to correspond fairly well with the axis of the pelvic inlet.

Thus by pressing or pulling downward with one hand placed as near the shanks as possible, and by pressing or pulling upward with the other hand on the handles, two forces are brought into action, with the effect that the resultant acts in the line of descent of the head. The forceps by this manœuvre is used as a lever; the hand grasping the shanks being the fulcrum.

In employing this manœuvre the greatest care must be exercised to prevent the blades slipping.

Forceps Operation in the Left Lateral Position.

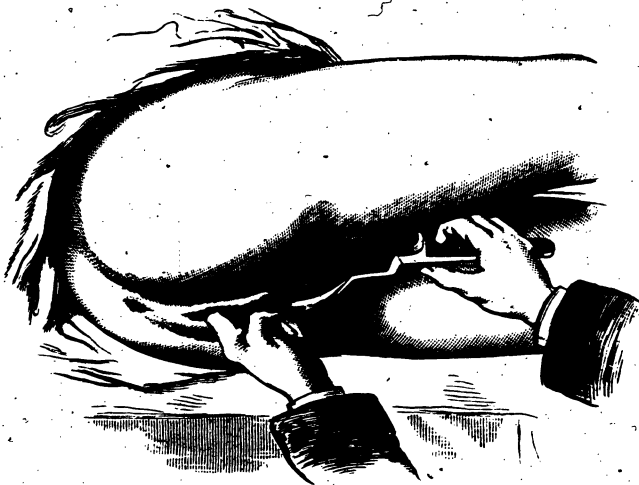
The patient is placed somewhat obliquely across the bed, lying on her left side with her thighs well flexed, the hips being brought well over the right edge of the bed. A folded pillow may be placed between her knees to keep the thighs separated. The operator sits facing the patient's buttocks.

The preparations for the operation are otherwise the same as mentioned in dealing with the application of forceps in the dorsal position.

Insertion of the blades: Two fingers of the operator's left hand are inserted along the posterior wall of the vagina, through the cervix when possible and well over the presenting part, pivoting the finger-tips upon the head globe, while the cervix, the posterior vaginal wall, and the perineum are pressed back as far as possible out of the way.

The *lower blade* being held in the right hand with the pelvic curve directed backward, so that the tip of the instrument is in contact with the left hand, is thus introduced within the vagina. To facilitate the introduction of the tip of the blade in this position, the handle must be held low down, corresponding to the direction of the gluteal fold of the patient's left buttock (Fig. 140). As soon as the *tip* of the blade has been guided by the fingers of the left hand over the

FIG. 140.



Position of patient for forceps delivery and mode of introducing lower blade.
(Playfair.)

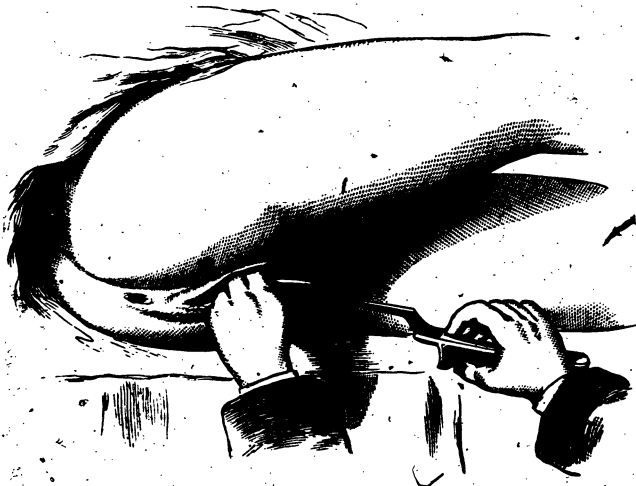
convexity of the head the *handle* is raised, being swept upward over the mother's right thigh, and finally backward and downward, until the shank falls behind the operator's left wrist. The handle thus sweeps through nearly three-quarters of a circle as the blade is being introduced and pushed up. This movement of the handle causes the tip of the blade to sweep around and under the head.

The *fingers of the left hand* remain in contact with the head throughout the insertion of both blades, the first blade being

held in position after its introduction by resting against the back of the left wrist while the second is being manipulated into position.

The *upper blade* is then grasped in the right hand and its tip introduced into the vulva above the shank of the first blade with the pelvic curve directed forward. The *tip* is guided into position over the convexity of the head by the fingers of the left hand (Fig. 141). The *handle* is then swept

FIG. 141.



Introduction of the upper blade. (Playfair.)

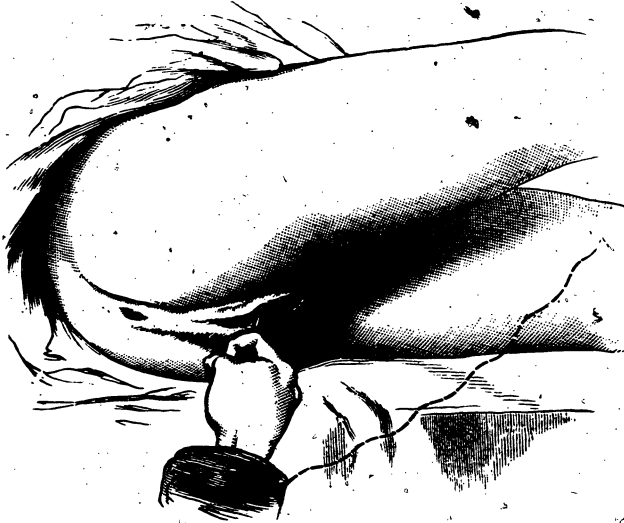
downward and backward along the mother's left thigh, thus causing the blade to move around the *upper surface* of the head to take its position opposite the right ilium.

The second blade, having been placed in position, is used as a *guide in locking the handles*. It is held steady while the first blade, which may become displaced during the introduction of the second, is manœuvred into position so as to lock (Fig. 142).

Extraction: After examination to see that all is secure, the operator, grasping the handles over the projecting shoulders

with his right hand, exerts traction as far backward as possible, at the same time steadying the patient's hips with his left hand. During extraction in the lateral position the handles describe a horizontal arc from left to right.

FIG. 142.



Forceps in position. Traction in the axis of the brim, downward and backward. (Playfair.)

When the head can be retained in the distended perineum the forceps may be gently removed and the delivery completed without them.

Forceps in Persistent Occipitoposterior Cases.

Ordinarily, when it is necessary to terminate labor by means of the forceps in posterior positions of the occiput, if the head is well flexed before the instruments are applied, and if the blades are disengaged completely by unlocking them after each tractive effort, the occiput will be brought in contact with the pelvic floor first, and will thus rotate to the front without special difficulty.

When rotation forward of the occiput fails to take place plenty of time should be given for proper moulding of the head to occur.

The normal mechanism of delivery in face to pubes cases must be borne in mind, and the forceps so used as to aid nature. The line of traction should be in the axis of the pelvic cavity—that is, horizontally—until the forehead emerges sufficiently for the glabella to pivot under the pubic arch; the handles are then raised so as to bring the occiput over the perineum, after which the face generally delivers itself by extension of the head.

Once the *glabella has pivoted* many operators prefer to remove the blades and deliver the head manually.

Forceps in Face Presentations.

In posterior positions of the chin in face presentations the forceps are contraindicated.

In mento-anterior positions, when nature's efforts are insufficient to complete delivery, the forceps may be employed. The blades should be applied to the sides of the child's head in such a way as to secure a firm grasp of the occiput. Traction should be made *horizontally* until the chin is brought under the pubic arch; then by raising the handles and without pulling, the head is flexed, thus sweeping the face, vertex, and occiput successively over the perineum. This *movement of flexion* should be made with great deliberation, and when laceration of the perineum takes place and threatens to extend into the rectum a *lateral incision* should be made in order to avoid this troublesome complication.

Forceps in Breech Cases.

Indications: When in breech cases it is impossible to reach a foot or to employ a fillet or the finger to draw down the presenting part, the forceps may be used. When possible, the axis-traction forceps should be employed for this purpose.

The **grasp of the breech** may be obtained by placing the tip of the blades over each trochanter and below the iliac crests. When this hold cannot be obtained, the blades may

be introduced so that one is in contact with the sacrum and one ilium of the child, while the other is in contact with the posterior surface of the opposite thigh, as recommended by Ollivier.

The **after-coming head** has occasionally to be delivered by forceps, after the failure of other methods. The application of the blades is not difficult, provided the child's body is held up over the abdomen of the mother by an assistant.

The Dangers of Forceps Operations.

The forceps judiciously and skilfully used should seldom result in the production of serious injury to either mother or child.

When forceps operations are undertaken by unskilled operators and in unsuitable cases the most disastrous consequences may follow: the uterus has been perforated by the tips of the blades; the cervix and lower uterine segment have been torn away; the pelvic joints have been sprung apart; while most extensive vaginal lacerations are not infrequent, as the result of improperly performed forceps operations. The most common injuries are: lacerations, more or less extensive, of the perineum and vagina, and certain injuries of the child's head the result of compression of the blades. Contusions and abrasions of the face or scalp are not infrequent, and occasionally facial paralysis may follow pressure upon facial nerve-trunks. Intracranial hemorrhages are not infrequent after forceps operations. Such hemorrhage may result in rapid death of the newborn child, or, if survived, may give rise to idiocy, hemiplegia, epilepsy, etc. Occasionally the cord may be around the child's neck, and be so exposed to pressure from the tip of the blades that fatal asphyxia may ensue.

VERSIONS.

Definition: The general term *version* is applied to such obstetric operations as are designed to bring about any alteration in the relation of the long axis of the child's head to the long axis of the uterus.

Varieties: There are three varieties of versions:

Cephalic, resulting in presentation of the head ;

Pelvic; of the breech ; and

Podalic, of one or both feet.

Methods : There are three methods of performing version :

External version, which is accomplished by manipulation through the abdomen ;

Bipolar version, accomplished by external and internal manipulations combined ;

Internal version, accomplished by the introduction of the hand within the uterus.

External Version.

By means of **external version** either the head or the breech can be made to present at the pelvic brim. It is probably the simplest and safest method of turning, as there is practically no danger connected with it.

The more practised the operator is in abdominal palpation of the pregnant uterus the more skilful will he prove in the performance of external version.

Indications : The most common indication for external version is breech presentation, when diagnosed during the latter weeks of pregnancy. While the indications for this form of version are in general the same as those that apply to the other forms, the fact that it can be employed only *before* or *very early* in labor limits its availability.

Conditions for external version : The membranes should be intact or but recently ruptured. The uterine and abdominal walls should be lax and the child freely movable. These conditions are only present before the onset of labor or very early in its course, hence to these periods the operation is limited.

Preparations : The bladder and rectum should be emptied. The patient should be in the dorsal decubitus, with her thighs slightly flexed and the head and shoulders supported by pillows. The abdomen should be exposed or covered only by a sheet, under which the hands of the operator are placed. An anæsthetic is not required unless the patient is extremely nervous.

Method of Operation.

The first duty of the operator is carefully to map out the position occupied by the child. This is done by palpation, supplemented by auscultation of the foetal heart.

He should then plot out the manœuvre he wishes to accomplish from beginning to end, before attempting to displace in any way the foetus.

In performing external version the **most important point** is to keep the foetal ovoid intact throughout the operation.

The manœuvres: The operator places a hand on each end of the foetal ovoid, with the palms facing and the fingers of one hand directed toward the wrist of the other. By the alternate flexion of the fingers of either hand the version is accomplished. One hand gives a movement of ascent and the other a movement of descent, each acting alternately.

The extremity of the foetal ovoid it is desired to bring down is made to follow the shortest route which will bring it into proper relationship with the pelvic brim. Should **uterine contraction occur** during the manipulations, the operator must be content to hold the foetus in the position gained until relaxation occurs, when the operation may be proceeded with.

When the foetus has been **placed in the desired position** a vaginal examination should be made to ascertain whether the presenting part is properly over the inlet.

To *retain the foetus* in position until the presenting part has engaged, longitudinal pads composed of folded towels, may be placed on either side of the foetus and a firm abdominal binder applied.

Occasionally, when external version has been carried out after the onset of labor, it is advisable to **rupture the membranes**, so as to favor the retention of the foetus in its new position.

Bipolar Version.

The **chief advantage** of the bipolar method is that complete dilatation of the cervix is unnecessary, as by this method version can be accomplished as soon as *two fingers can be inserted through the os uteri*.

Bipolar version has the **disadvantage** that it fails to give

the operator such control of the fœtus as is obtainable by the internal method.

This form of version is also known as the **Braxton-Hicks method**.

Indications: *Placenta prævia* with but partial dilatation of the os is given by most text-books as the chief indication for selection of this method of performing version.

In the experience of the writer, the very fact that the placenta is situated in the lower uterine segment *contraindicates* the employment of this method, as, with only two fingers through the os, the presenting part cannot be satisfactorily reached; for the pelvic inlet is occupied more or less by the bulky placenta. For this reason in placenta prævia, when version is desirable, the internal method should be selected and the os dilated until the whole hand can be introduced into the uterus.

Other indications for this method are: abnormal presentations or positions of the head, such as face or brow presentations and prolapse of the cord, when diagnosed early in labor. It is also very useful in transverse cases, whether it is desired to bring down the breech or the head.

Conditions for bipolar version: The membranes should be intact or so recently ruptured that the child is still freely movable. The cervix should admit two fingers, and the vagina be capable of containing the operator's hand if necessary. The uterine and abdominal walls should be lax.

Preparation: The patient should be prepared as for a forceps operation. She should be placed in the dorsal position, across the bed, with her hips at the edge, the legs being supported by chairs. The operator sits between the patient's thighs, after having well sterilized his hands and forearms. The external hand can be kept from contamination by wrapping it in a sterilized towel.

Anæsthesia is desirable, but not necessary, provided the vagina and vulva are lax and the patient not nervous.

Method of operation: *Before proceeding to operate*, the diagnosis of the position of the fœtus should be confirmed by careful external and internal examination. The details of each movement of the operation should then be planned so

that the operator has clearly in mind exactly what he wishes to accomplish by his manoeuvres.

In *head presentations*, in which it is desired to bring down the breech, the head should be moved in the direction in which the occiput points.

The fingers of the hand, the palm of which points in the direction in which it is desired to move the presenting part, are then introduced through the cervix. Thus, if presentation is L. O. A. and it is desired to bring down the breech, two fingers of the ~~left hand~~ are introduced within the cervix, while the ~~right~~ ^{right} hand presses down the breech, through the abdominal wall. The version is accomplished by a series of alternate pushes with either hand. Care should be taken not to rupture the membranes, should they be intact, until a foot or leg is within reach of the internal fingers at the pelvic brim.

In correcting an abnormal presentation of the head by combined manipulation the fingers of the internal hand push the lowest part of the foetal head upward and backward while the external hand, having located the occiput through the abdominal wall, endeavors to force the vertex downward and forward within the pelvic brim.

In such cases, if the membranes have not ruptured, they *should be broken* as soon as the position of the head is altered. Pressure should then be maintained upon the fundus until the vertex has become firmly engaged in the brim.

Internal Version.

This method of version is most commonly employed, as it is probably the most rapid and effectual way of securing delivery when the head is not engaged in the pelvic brim. It is the most dangerous method of version, as the hand must be placed into the uterine cavity in order to seize one or both feet.

Indications: Eclampsia, placenta prævia, threatened sudden maternal death, prolapse of the cord, and accidental hemorrhage may be mentioned as indications for this method of version, especially when rapid delivery is desired.

Other indications are transverse presentations, moderate pelvic contraction, prolapse of foetal members, and rupture of the uterus.

Conditions for internal version : The cervix must be dilated, or dilatable ; the pelvis must be sufficiently ample to permit the passage of the after-coming head, and the uterus must not be tetanically contracted about the child. The condition of the lower uterine segment should be ascertained before version is attempted, and the position of the retraction-ring noted, if it be present. The foetus must not be impacted in the pelvis, but should be sufficiently movable to permit the presenting part to be pushed back. The child should be viable.

Preparations : When possible the patient should be placed on a table for operation. Preparations should be made as for a forceps operation. The vagina should be scrubbed and rendered antiseptic, being afterward smeared with sterilized glycerin or oil. The most useful antiseptic for such cases is lysol or creolin, as these substances have lubricating qualities and render the employment of glycerin or oil unnecessary.

It is well to have at hand some sterilized bandage-material or broad tape, in case it may be necessary to pass a noose about the foetal limbs, to facilitate extraction. The patient should be *anaesthetized*, and for this purpose chloroform is usually recommended as bringing about better uterine relaxation than ether. It is desirable that the anaesthetic should be administered by a medical assistant.

The patient should be *placed* in the lithotomy position with her hips at the edge of the bed or table. The operator, with his hands and arms sterilized and his clothing protected by an apron, sits or stands facing the patient.

Method of operating : The *first step* in the operation is to confirm the diagnosis of the foetal position by a combined internal and external examination. The various steps of the operation of turning the foetus are then planned, and a decision made as to which hand shall be introduced into the uterus and which foot of the infant seized.

When the long axis of the foetus is in the long axis of the uterus, the operator should *introduce the hand which corresponds to the side of the mother toward which the presenting part is directed*. Thus in L. O. A. or L. O. P. positions the left hand is introduced into the uterus. In such cases the anterior foot should always be seized. In case of doubt both feet may be brought down.

When the long axis of the foetus is transverse to the axis of the uterus the hand to be introduced is the one which corresponds to the side of the mother to which the breech is directed. When the breech is directed to the mother's right side the operator should introduce his right hand.

In dorso-anterior positions the near foot should be seized and brought down, and in dorsoposterior positions the remote foot. Thus when the child's back is directed to the *front*, seize the *front* (near) foot; when the back is directed to the *back*, seize the *back* (remote) foot.

Before introduction the hand and arm should be dipped in creolin solution or smeared with sterilized oil.

The hand, with the tips of the fingers and thumb placed together so as to form a cone, is then introduced through the vagina and cervix with a rotary motion. The uterus should always be entered with the palm of the hand directed toward the abdomen of the foetus. The hand should be pushed steadily though gently upward to the fundus, where the feet are usually to be found. A common mistake of inexperienced operators is to feel about for the feet before the hand has been introduced far enough. The foot can be easily recognized by the prominence of the heel and malleoli.

The *external hand*, protected with a sterilized towel, should co-operate by making counter-pressure on the fundus, in order to steady the foetus as well as to press the breech down, so that the feet may more easily be reached.

If the membranes be found intact, they should be ruptured and the hand pushed quickly up, in order that the forearm may plug the vagina and so prevent escape of the liquor amnii. Should uterine contraction occur, the hand with the fingers extended should be held quiet until relaxation has taken place.

If the shoulder be found impacted in the pelvis and an arm prolapsed, a noose of gauze bandage or tape should be slipped over the child's wrist, and then the impaction may be reduced by gentle upward pressure upon the body of the foetus.

In reducing an impaction of the foetus the same rule applies as in the reduction of an impacted hernia, "The part that has come down last should be returned first." Thus the upward pressure should first be applied to that portion of the

fœtus nearest the pelvic brim, and then successively along the body until the apex of the shoulder is reached.

When a *secure grasp of the desired foot* has been obtained it is drawn steadily down toward the pelvic outlet, the external hand at the same time being employed in directing the head toward the fundus. This turning movement should only be made when the uterus is entirely relaxed.

The operation may be *considered as complete* when the child's breech is engaged in the pelvic inlet. When possible the case should then be left to nature to complete the delivery.

After the completion of version the foetal heart should be auscultated and the general condition of the mother ascertained. Should either be at fault the case should be terminated by rapid extraction of the fœtus.

For details as to the various methods of *extraction of the breech*, the reader is referred to the section on the Management of Breech Cases.

The dangers of internal version are: laceration or rupture of the uterus from the employment of undue force, hemorrhage, shock, and subsequent sepsis from uncleanness at the time of operation. In order to prevent the latter the uterine cavity should be douched with a hot antiseptic solution (formalin, 1 : 500) as soon as the placenta has been delivered.

SYMPHYSIOTOMY.

Definition: Derived from *σύνφυσας*, a joint, and *τομή*, a cutting, symphysiotomy is the term applied to the operation of section of the symphysis pubis in a woman in labor. The *object* of the operation is to increase the diameter of a contracted pelvis, and thus to permit the delivery of a living child through the natural passages.

History: The operation was first performed successfully by Sigault, in Paris, in 1777. It was comparatively popular during the early decades of the present century, but fell into disrepute by 1858.

In 1866 the operation was successfully revived by Morisani, of Naples, to whom is due the chief credit of the improved technique of the modern operation. It was reintroduced into

Paris by Pinard in 1892, and was first performed in America by Jewett, on Sept. 30, 1892.

Rationale of symphysiotomy: The separation of the symphysis causes a lengthening of the diameters of the pelvis, the conjugate being the one affected most in consequence of the ends of the pubic bones moving downward as well as outward when separated. The descent of the separated ends is due to the fact that each of the sacro-iliac joints rotates upon an oblique line running from above downward and from without inward. A separation of 3 cm. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) causes a descent of 2 cm. ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch); still further descent being caused by the downward pressure of the foetal head. The separation of the pubic bones also permits the anterior parietal eminence of the foetal head to project into the interpubic space.

Thus symphysiotomy results in enlargement of the pelvic canal by the separation and descent of the ends of the pubic bones, and by permitting a prominence of the foetal head to occupy the interpubic space.

Indications: Symphysiotomy holds a place between Cæsarean section and the minor operations of forceps and version. It is an operation designed to secure the birth of a living and viable child, and its chief rivals, in moderate degrees of pelvic narrowing, are the induction of premature labor and version or forceps at term. The following constitute the *chief indications* for symphysiotomy:

1. Simple flat pelvis with a conjugata vera between 7 and 9 cm. (2.6 and 3.1 inches).
2. Generally contracted pelvis, with a conjugata vera between 8.2 and 10 cm. (3.2 and 3.9 inches).
3. Impacted or irreducible mentoposterior positions of the face.
4. Impacted occipitoposterior positions of the vertex.

Ankylosis or any diseased condition of the sacro-iliac joints, and the presence of infection **contraindicate** the operation.

The **time** for operation is at the completion of the first stage of labor.

Preparations: The *instruments* required for the operation are: a common scalpel, a slightly curved, blunt-pointed bistoury, a Galbiati or a Farabœuf knife, a metal female catheter, curved needles, needle-forceps, a few hæmostatic forceps, an

intra-uterine douche nozzle, and a pair of axis-traction forceps.

The following *materials* should also be prepared: iodoform gauze strips, pledgets of absorbent cotton, sutures of catgut, silkworm-gut, and silk, iodoform and boric powder (1:8), a surgical dressing composed of iodoform gauze and absorbent cotton pads, all of which should be sterilized. Rubber adhesive plaster should be provided to keep the dressing in place, and also a binder of strong cotton, or, better still, of canvas, fastening with two or three broad strips of the same material provided with suitable buckles.

The *patient* should be prepared as for an abdominal operation, the pubic region shaved, and the vagina sterilized. A suitable table should be ready on which to place the patient during the operation. Three assistants are required, one to give the anæsthetic, and two to support the patient's thighs and give what other help the operator may require.

Sterile saline solution should be prepared in case of severe hemorrhage or shock, and other suitable restoratives should be handy.

Preparations should also be made for the establishment of respiration should the child be born asphyxiated.

The operation: There are two methods of performing symphysiotomy, the Italian and the French.

Italian method: The *advantages* of this method are that the wound is more readily kept from infection after delivery, and that the bladder and urethra are less liable to injury during the operation.

The patient, having been anæsthetized, is placed in the dorsal position upon the table with her thighs somewhat flexed and supported by two assistants. The operator then notes the depth, direction, and thickness of the pubis, and locates the central depression on its upper margin which indicates the position of the symphysis.

Standing on the right-hand side of the patient, the operator makes a vertical incision an inch long in the abdominal wall, terminating at a point 1 cm. ($\frac{2}{8}$ inch) below the upper margin of the symphysis. The incision should extend down to the superficial fascia. An assistant then inserts a metal catheter in the woman's urethra, holding it down and to one

side so as to be clear of the symphysis. The attachments of the recti to the pubes are then cut sufficiently to permit the introduction of the forefinger. The forefinger of the left hand is then inserted into the wound and passed down behind the symphysis. Occasionally the foetal head may press so close to the pubes that the operator may find difficulty in inserting his finger behind the symphysis. In such cases the foetal head should be pushed up out of the way by an assistant with his fingers in the vagina.

The retropubic tissues are separated by the index-finger, as it is pushed down behind the symphysis and hooked under the subpubic ligament. The curved blade of the Galbiati knife is then guided along the index-finger of the left hand into a position behind the joint, so that its top passes under the subpubic ligament. In place of the Galbiati knife an ordinary blunt-pointed, slightly curved bistoury may be used.

The *joint-structures* are then divided with an upward, forward rocking movement of the knife. While the joint is being cut through, the sides of the pelvis should be supported by the assistants, in order to prevent the ends of the bones separating too much. Frequently one fails to cut the subpubic ligament in cutting through the joint, in which case it should immediately be severed by means of a blunt-pointed bistoury.

Usually pretty severe *hemorrhage* follows the section of the joint, but firm packing of the wound with iodoform gauze invariably checks it. After the joint has been divided the catheter may be removed from the urethra.

While occasionally a woman may be allowed to deliver herself after the symphysis has been divided; as a general rule it is better to terminate the labor at once by *forceps* or *version*.

During the *delivery* the assistants should exert firm lateral pressure upon the pelvis, to prevent too wide separation of the pubic bones; the bones should not be allowed to separate more than 6.5 to 7 cm. (2.5 to 2.7 inches).

After *delivery* has been completed the patient's thighs should be extended and her knees brought together. The operator, after having washed his hands, removes the gauze packing

from the wound and passes his left index-finger behind the joint to make sure that the bladder has not been caught between the bones; then having checked all hemorrhage, he sutures the wound with three or four deep silkworm-gut sutures. Most operators consider it unnecessary to attempt to suture the bones together; one or two sutures, however, may be placed so as to include the fibrous tissue on the anterior surface of the joint.

Vaginal and vulvar lacerations, if present, are then repaired, and the bladder and urethra examined for possible injuries. The abdominal wall is then dressed with a strip of iodoform gauze and covered with layers of absorbent cotton. This dressing is held in place by means of one or two broad strips of rubber adhesive plaster which pass well behind the wings of the pelvis on either side.

A firm cotton binder is then applied, or a broad canvas belt which can be fastened by means of straps and buckles. The patient is then removed to a bed with a firm level mattress, such as would be used for a fracture case. It is advantageous to support the sides of the pelvis with sand bags reaching from the knees to above the waist. The patient's knees should be tied together.

French method: The chief advantage of this method is that on account of the long incision the operator can see what he is doing at each step.

The operation: An incision three inches long is made beginning on the abdominal wall one and one-half inches above the symphysis and extending downward to the clitoris. The edges of the wound are separated by retractors and the exact location of the symphysis determined.

By careful dissection first the lower and then the upper margins of the symphysis are exposed. An index-finger is then inserted behind the joint so as to detach the retro-pubic tissues. A broad, flat, grooved director is then guided along the index-finger behind the joint, either from above downward or from below upward. The joint is then cut from without inward by means of a Farabœuf knife. During delivery the wound is packed with iodoform gauze to prevent possible infection.

After delivery the wound is sutured with strong silkworm-

gut, the sutures being so passed as to include the firm fibrous outer covering of the ends of the bones.

After-treatment: The after-care of a symphysiotomy case is usually very troublesome, the difficulties being to keep the wound from infection and to prevent separation of the ends of the pubic bones. There is usually very considerable oedema of the vulva present for several days after the operation.

Special attention should be paid to the *toilet of the vulva*. Generally the catheter must be used for several days each time it is desired to empty the bladder. A strong assistant should be at hand to support and lift the pelvis, while a nurse slips the bed-pan under the buttocks. The knees should be kept tied together for two weeks and the patient kept flat on her back for three or four weeks. The sutures may be removed on the sixth to the tenth day.

Should it be necessary to *disinfect the parturient canal* during the puerperium, the patient's legs should be raised straight in the air without bending the knees and supported by an assistant. In this way whatever treatment may be required can be carried out without causing the patient much inconvenience.

The patient may be allowed to sit up in from three to four weeks after the operation, but should not be allowed to walk about much before the sixth week.

Dangers of symphysiotomy: In Italy 54 symphysiotomies have been performed, with but 2 maternal deaths. In America the mortality is 12 per cent. Under favorable conditions and at the hands of skilled operators the maternal death-rate should be almost *nil*.

Failure of the separated pubic bones to unite may leave the woman with some looseness in the joint, and cripple her powers of locomotion. The sacro-iliac joints may be damaged by too wide a separation of the pubic bones. Troublesome hemorrhage frequently takes place, but can usually be controlled by pressure and hæmostatic suture. Vesical and urethral injuries have been reported. The anterior vaginal wall is liable to laceration during extraction of the child.

In the opinion of the writer, the *chief drawback* of symphysiotomy is the great dislocation of the internal organs which accompanies forcible extraction. Not infrequently

these cases suffer later from prolapsus uteri, on account of the lax condition of the structures of the pelvic outlet which remains after the operation on account of the pubic bones being separated; the whole mechanism of labor is interfered with, so that the head descends through the pelvis in a transverse position, the occiput failing to rotate to the front. More or less damage to the pelvic fascia results and fails to undergo proper repair, so that the woman later develops cystocele, rectocele, or even a prolapsus uteri.

Failure to carry out rigid aseptic precautions after operation may lead to infection of the wound with serious consequences.

CÆSAREAN SECTION.

Definition: Cæsarean section may be defined as an obstetric operation for the delivery of a mature fœtus by means of an incision through the abdominal and uterine walls.

History: The operation dates from prehistoric times. The first recorded operation was performed by a butcher in Switzerland, in 1500. Until the development of antiseptic surgery the operation was attended by enormous fatality, and was only performed as a last resort. The uterine incision was formerly left unsutured, as it was supposed that sutures would not hold on account of uterine contractions.

Sänger, of Leipsic, has done probably more than anyone else to perfect the modern operation. In 1882 he showed that the uterine incision could be sutured with safety provided the suture-material employed was sterile. Since that time the mortality attending the operation has been steadily reduced. Under favorable circumstances and at the hands of skilful operators the maternal mortality is about 5 per cent.; but in general practice the mortality, according to Harris, ranges from 30 to 40 per cent.

The indications for this operation may be *absolute* or *relative*:

An **absolute indication** is the presence of some condition which renders impossible any other method of delivery—*e. g.*—extreme degrees of pelvic contraction (conjugate under 6.5 cm.); marked pelvic deformity resulting from osteomalacia, kyphosis, and spondylolisthesis; foreign growths obstructing

the pelvic canal; cicatricial contraction of the vagina; and carcinoma of the cervix or of the rectum.

A **relative indication** is the presence of some condition which makes doubtful the delivery of a living child by the natural passages. In some cases the question to be decided is whether Cæsarean section or one of the alternative operations (symphysiotomy, forceps, version, craniotomy) will secure the best results. The individual peculiarities of each case as it arises must be studied before a decision can be made. In general, after consultation with a *confrère*, the physician should leave the decision to the woman or her husband, having explained to them the nature of the case.

The commonest relative indications are: a conjugate of 6 to 8 cm. ($2\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches); and tumors which cause but a moderate degree of pelvic obstruction (Fig. 117).

The best time for operation, when this is elective, is within a week of the expected date of labor.

Preparations for Cæsarean Section.

The **patient**, if possible, should be under observation for some days before the operation is undertaken. During this period the urine should be examined, the diet restricted, and the bowels carefully regulated. General tonics, especially strychnine, should be given daily, if there be any indication.

The *evening before* the operation the patient should be given a full dose of castor oil, or half an ounce of Epsom salt in a tumblerful of water. The abdomen and pubes should be shaved and scrubbed with a soft brush, tincture of green soap, and hot water. After being thoroughly rubbed with alcohol the abdomen is to be covered with sterile gauze and a binder applied.

If the patient is nervous and unable to sleep, sulphonal (gr. x-xv) may be given in warm broth or milk. The following morning the patient may be given a cupful of broth two hours before the operation. If the bowels have not been freely moved, an enema of turpentine and soapsuds (\mathfrak{zj} to \mathfrak{Oj}) may be given.

Before the patient is placed on the operating-table she should be catheterized and the abdomen, vulva, and vagina

finally sterilized. The vagina is then lightly packed with iodoform gauze.

After the patient is placed on the operating-table the chest and thighs are covered with blankets protected by sterilized towels, and a large piece of sterilized gauze composed of four thicknesses is arranged so as to cover the whole body from chest to knees.

The usual *dressings* and *accessories* for an abdominal operation should be provided in addition to the following *instruments*:

- 2 scalpels,
- 1 pair of ordinary scissors.
- 1 dozen artery-forceps,
- 1 pair of retractors,
- Curved and straight needles,
- 1 needle-holder.

A large thin-walled rubber tube as a uterine ligature,

Silk, silkworm-gut, and catgut for sutures and ligatures.

Four assistants are required—one to give the anæsthetic, one to compress the cervix and control hemorrhage, one to receive and attend to the child, and one to assist the operator throughout the operation.

The Cæsarean Operation.

The operator first cuts a slit in the gauze extending from the pubes to a short distance above the umbilicus,

An incision is then made in the linea alba extending from a point 4 cm. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) above the pubes to a point the same distance below the umbilicus. The peritoneal cavity is then opened with the usual precautions. Such an incision is sufficient for the introduction of the hand and the withdrawal of the child. Many operators prefer, however, to extend the abdominal incision to a point above the umbilicus, and to turn the uterus out of the cavity before incising it.

The advantages claimed for this *latter method* are: a saving of time, better control of the uterus, and that it is easier to prevent the entrance of fluids into the general peritoneal cavity. Its disadvantages are: the great length of the abdominal incision, which predisposes to hernia later; and the

greater extent of adhesions occurring later between the abdominal wall and the uterus. For these reasons the shorter incision is generally to be preferred.

Having exposed the uterus to view, the operator then passes a piece of rubber tubing over the fundus and down to the lower segment, so that it will encircle the uterus below the presenting part of the child; the ends are given to an assistant, who, by exercising traction, compresses the uterus and steadies it against the symphysis, thus controlling hemorrhage.

An incision is then made into the uterus extending from the fundus to just above the retraction-ring. This incision must be made quickly and boldly in spite of the severe hemorrhage which occurs.

Extraction of child: The operator then plunges his hand into the cavity of the uterus, pushing to one side the placenta if it be encountered, seizes the child by a foot, and extracts it as rapidly as possible. While the uterine incision is being made the assistant should press the abdominal wall to the sides of the uterus, to prevent the entrance of fluids into the peritoneal cavity. As soon as the child is extracted the uterus usually contracts. When the child is withdrawn from the uterus it is given to an assistant to hold, while the operator clamps the cord in two places with artery-forceps and cuts between them.

The placenta is then grasped on its fetal surface and loosened from its attachment by simply squeezing it. The membranes peel off from the uterine wall as the placenta is withdrawn through the incision.

Should the uterus fail to contract properly, it may be stimulated by the application of hot cloths and friction.

It is then lifted out of the abdominal cavity and a large piece of gauze slipped under it, to hold it and also to prevent the intestines protruding.

After some iodoform powder has been dusted into the cavity the uterine wound is closed by means of silk sutures. These sutures are placed at intervals of about 1.5 cm., or about half an inch, and should include only the muscular coat. The peritoneal edges are then approximated by a second layer of interrupted silk sutures, placed at shorter intervals than the first layer. After the sutures have been tied there

should be no hemorrhage either from the wound or from the needle-punctures. When the uterine wound has been sutured the elastic ligature around the cervix may be withdrawn.

Closure of abdominal wound: The abdominal cavity should then be sponged dry with cheesecloth sponges, particular attention being paid to the renal fossæ.

Having returned the uterus to the abdominal cavity and placed it in proper position, the omentum is then to be brought down and carried behind instead of in front of it, in order to avoid omental adhesions.

The abdominal incision is then closed in the usual manner and a surgical dressing applied. The vaginal gauze is then removed and a vulvar pad applied.

After-treatment: The after-treatment should be much the same as after any abdominal operation. During the first twenty-four hours it may be necessary to give a hypodermic injection of morphine for the relief of pain. The child may be put to the breast after twenty-four hours have elapsed.

Special attention should be given to the care of the vulva, in order to prevent infection of the vagina.

The abdominal sutures may be removed from the tenth to the fourteenth day, and the patient may be allowed out of bed at the end of three weeks. An abdominal support should be worn for six months after the operation.

Porro Operation.

In 1876 Porro suggested that the ordinary Cæsarean operation should be supplemented by the *amputation* of the uterus along with the tubes and ovaries.

After amputation of the uterus, two methods of treating the stump are available.

By the **extraperitoneal** method the stump is transfixed by long needles and retained in the lower angle of the wound.

By the **intra-peritoneal** method the stump is sewed over in such a manner as to cover it completely with peritoneum, after which it is dropped into the abdominal cavity.

The **advantages** of the Porro operation are that it renders subsequent uterine hemorrhage or conception impossible, and decreases the risk of puerperal infection, while it adds nothing to the danger of the operation.

Indications: Cœliohysterectomy, or Porro-Cæsarean section, is indicated when labor has been prolonged and manipulations have been attempted to secure delivery, but have failed and sepsis is probable; when the uterus or its appendages are so diseased as to require a subsequent operation for their removal; and when any condition is present which will make it impossible for a child to be delivered subsequently by the natural passages.

The **preparations** are the same as for Cæsarean section, except that the following *instruments* should be added to the list given previously: 1 large pedicle-scissors; 4 curved large pedicle-clamps; 2 large volsellum forceps; 2 right and 2 left aneurism-needles; and 1 right and 1 left sharp-pointed pedicle-needles.

Operation: The abdominal incision should extend from two inches above the umbilicus to just above the symphysis. The uterus is drawn up out of the abdomen, and a sterile towel is packed into the peritoneal cavity to prevent the escape of the intestines. The assistant then draws the edges of the abdominal incision close about the cervix, which he grasps firmly with both hands so as to control hemorrhage when the uterine incision is made.

The uterus is then incised and the child and placenta removed as quickly as possible. The ovarian arteries are then sought and tied, as also the arteries of the round ligaments. The broad ligaments are then clamped and cut; peritoneal flaps for covering over the stump are then prepared, the uterus amputated, and the uterine arteries tied.

The stump is then oversewn and dropped, the peritoneal cavity is washed out, and the abdominal wall closed.

GENERAL RULES GOVERNING THE SELECTION OF OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS IN CASES OF OBSTRUCTED LABOR.

Conjugate of 9.5 cm. or less: The best method is to induce labor at or about four weeks before the expected termination of pregnancy. If the condition of the pelvis is only discovered after labor has begun, the labor may be allowed to go on for twenty-four hours. Attention should be paid to the

woman's general condition and the distention of the lower uterine segment. The choice of operation then lies between forceps, version, symphysiotomy, and Cæsarean section.

Forceps may be applied and the patient placed in the Walcher position; if after twenty minutes the head does not become engaged, they should be discarded. *Version* may succeed where the forceps have failed, but the risk for the child is considerable. If the danger of version is considered too great to risk, then *symphysiotomy* should be done. If after the pubis has been divided the head descends to the brim, the delivery may be completed by forceps. Should the head remain high after separation of the pubes, then version offers a more favorable result to the child.

The most important *conditions affecting* the choice of operation are the size and compressibility of the foetal head. A compressible head may pass through a pelvis that would prove an insuperable obstacle to an incompressible head of the same size.

The relative size of the head and pelvis may be *approximately determined*, by grasping the head firmly with the extended fingers placed on the abdominal wall, and pressing it down upon the pelvic brim for some time. The pressure thus exerted should be in the axis of the pelvic inlet. If the head can thus be forced within the brim, the natural forces will certainly secure the engagement.

Conjugate of 7 cm. or less: If at the thirty-sixth week the head can be forced into the brim by steady pressure from above, labor should be induced. The risk to the child of inducing labor before the thirty-sixth week is too great to afford much chance of its surviving its birth. If at this time the head is too large to engage, the case should be left till about term and Cæsarean section performed. Embryotomy should never be performed upon a living child if it possibly can be avoided. On the other hand, Cæsarean section should not be rashly undertaken by an operator unskilled and inexperienced in abdominal surgery. As before said, the final decision should be left to the patient or her nearest relations.

When the pelvic canal is obstructed by a tumor which cannot be dislodged or which would be subjected to dangerous

pressure during the passage of the child, the safest method of delivery would be Cæsarean section or the Porro operation.

EMBRYOTOMY.

Definition: *Embryotomy* is a generic term which includes all the destructive operations by which the volume of the fœtus is reduced to permit of its extraction through the natural passages. The term thus includes *craniotomy, decapitation, evisceration, and amputation of the extremities.*

Indications: Embryotomy should never be performed on a *living child* when any other obstetric operation offers a reasonable chance of saving its life.

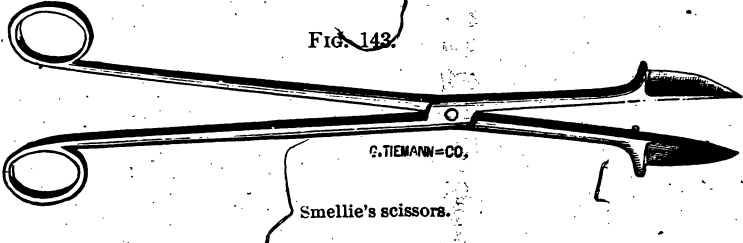
The patient and her friends may decline any conservative operation and insist on embryotomy. In such case, if the physician is of opinion that a conservative operation would offer a reasonable chance of saving the child, he is at liberty to transfer the case to some one else should he so desire. When such a course is not open to him, the physician must under protest yield to the desire of the patient and her friends, as he has no legal right to compel them to follow his judgment.

Provided the fœtus is dead, the following conditions may be mentioned as constituting the ordinary indications for embryotomy:

1. Deformity of the pelvis where forceps or version is impossible, or would expose the mother to unnecessary risk.
2. Obstruction of the parturient canal by tumors—uterine, ovarian, malignant, or osseous.
3. Impaction of the presenting part: face presentations, occipitoposterior positions, locked twins.
4. Eclampsia, or other causes demanding rapid delivery where forceps or version would be difficult or prolonged.
5. Monstrosities; hydrocephalus; the latter constitutes an indication for embryotomy on the living child, for if the condition is so marked as to prevent delivery there is no probability of the child surviving should conservative operation be performed.

Embryotomy-instruments: The object of embryotomy being to reduce the bulk of the fœtus, the presenting part has first

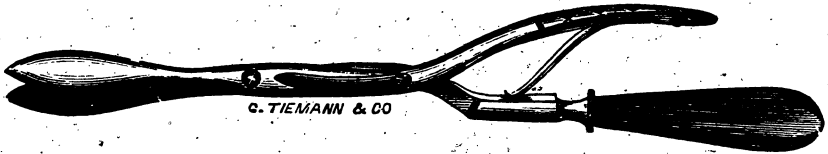
to be perforated and its contents evacuated. If this procedure fails to reduce the bulk of the fœtus sufficiently, it is



necessary then to crush the presenting part by means of a powerful instrument, so that delivery may be accomplished.

Perforators: The best instruments for perforating the head

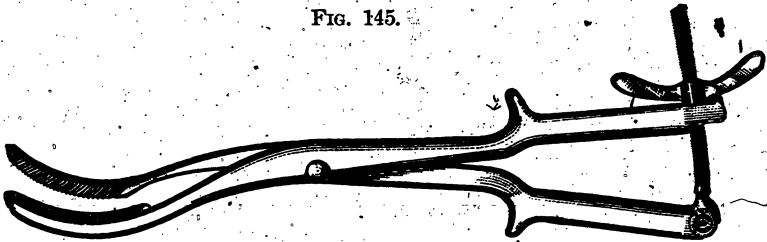
FIG. 144.



Blot's perforator.

are Smellie's scissors and Blot's perforator (Figs. 143 and 144), though a pair of scissors with a long handle answers the pur-

FIG. 145.



Braun's cranioclast.

pose admirably. The Germans prefer to perforate the skull by means of a trephine with a long handle.

Cranioclast: This is a powerful instrument for seizing the

head after it has been perforated (Fig. 145). It consists of two blades, one for insertion inside and the other outside the skull. At the ends of the handles there is a powerful compression screw which enables the operator to obtain a firm grip of the head.

Cephalotribe: This instrument is simply a heavy forceps specially modified for compressing the head after it has been perforated (Fig. 146). The blades are applied on either side of the head, which is then crushed by tightening a screw attached to the ends of the handles.

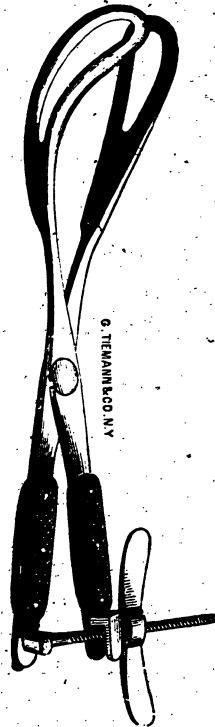
The most perfect instrument for reducing the bulk of the foetal head is *Tarnier's basiotribe*, which is at once a perforator, a cranioclast, and a cephalotribe (Fig. 147). This instrument is composed of a perforator, two heavy fenestrated blades of unequal length, and is provided with a powerful compression screw.

Method of use: After disarticulating the instrument the perforator is pushed through a suture or fontanelle, the short blade is then applied on the outside of the head like an ordinary forceps blade, and is then articulated with the perforator, when the compression screw is tightened until the blade is forced close to the perforator, thus crushing one side of the head.

After loosening the compression screw the long blade is applied to the opposite side of the head and its handle articulated to the handle of the short blade, when the screw is again tightened, thus completely crushing the head. Thus the base as well as the vault of the skull can be crushed and flattened to a little less than two inches (Fig. 148).

Hook and crotchet: This instrument consists of a curved metal bar terminating at one end in a blunt hook, at the other

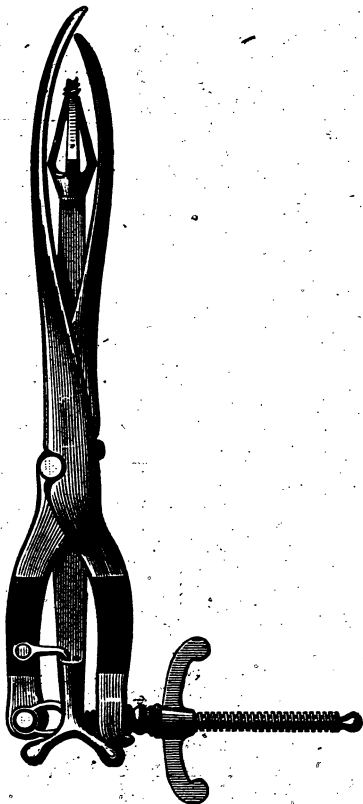
FIG. 146.



Lusk's cephalotribe.

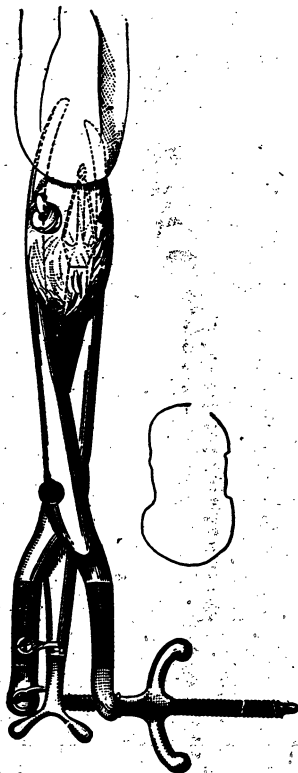
in a crotchet tip (Fig. 149). The crotchet-tip end may be inserted into the skull after perforation and hooked into the foramen magnum, thus permitting the instrument to be used

FIG. 147.



Tarnier's basiotribe.

FIG. 148.



Basiotripsy accomplished.

as an extractor. The hook may be used to pull down the neck.

Braun's hook, which consists of a steel rod with a strong transverse handle at one end and a sharply bent hook, tipped

with a rounded button, at the other, is employed as a decapitator.

Zweifel has devised a *decapitator* which consists practically of two Braun's hooks so arranged that by separating the handles the tips can be moved in opposite directions.

In America, where extreme degrees of pelvic contraction are rarely to be met with, embryotomy can usually be carried out with comparatively little risk to the mother, provided the operator is careful and moderately skilful, by means of a pair of **blunt-pointed scissors** with short blades and a long handle; and an old-fashioned hook and crotchet. The writer has performed seven embryotomies with these two instruments, and

FIG. 149.



Crotchet.

in no case was there laceration or injury of the maternal soft parts, and the mothers all made uneventful recoveries.

The time for operation is at the conclusion of the first stage of labor.

Preparations: The patient after being anæsthetized is placed in the lithotomy position with her hips at the edge of the bed or table on which she lies. The vulva, vagina, and inner surfaces of her thighs are then scrubbed with spirits of green soap and hot water, to be followed with a douche of formalin or bichloride solution. The bladder is then catheterized. The douche-bag should be filled with sterile water and hung in a position to secure a good, forceful stream.

The **instruments** to be used in the operation are then placed in a convenient position after being sterilized.

Operation.

The operator, suitably prepared, first makes a careful **internal examination**, to ascertain the exact conditions present. If possible, the hand should be passed into the uterus till the cord can be reached, to make certain the fœtus has perished. When the head is found presenting at the brim it should be steadied from above by an assistant when possible.

The **perforator**: The operator then locates the suture or fontanelle with the tips of the index and middle fingers of his left hand placed in the vagina. The perforator held in his right hand is then guided into position between the fingers of the left hand placed on the head. The head is perforated by steady upward pressure of the instrument held in the right hand. Having penetrated the skull, the perforator is swept in every direction to break up the brain, and the opening is enlarged in every direction. The douche nozzle is inserted into the opening in the skull, and, a return flow having been provided for, a stream of water is let into the cavity to wash away the broken-up brain-substance.

If a **cranioclast** or **cephalotribe** is at hand, it should now be applied and the head carefully extracted, care being taken to guard the sharp edges of the cranial bones from cutting the maternal tissues.

When the **crotchet hook** is used, it is to be thrust into the skull and hooked into the base about the forearm magnum. After obtaining a firm hold the head is drawn down.

When **long scissors** are employed to open the skull-cavity the tips of the blades should be kept between the two fingers of the operator's left hand which are in contact with the head. The cutting is done by little snips, separating the blades as little as possible. Having cut through to the skull, the tip of the scissors with the blades closed is thrust through a fontanelle or suture. The blades are then separated as widely as possible and swept about to break up the brain-substance. The cerebral cavity is washed out and the crotchet used as described.

Sometimes after the cranial contents have been removed the child is expelled by **natural efforts**.

In most cases in which the pelvis will permit of their proper application, the **ordinary forceps** may be used as extractors of the perforated head.

Perforation of the after-coming head: When it is necessary to perforate the after-coming head, the perforator may be inserted through the quadrilateral fontanelle behind the ear, or into the foramen magnum through the mouth of the child.

Decapitation: In impacted shoulder presentation it may be

necessary to sever the head from the trunk in order to effect delivery.

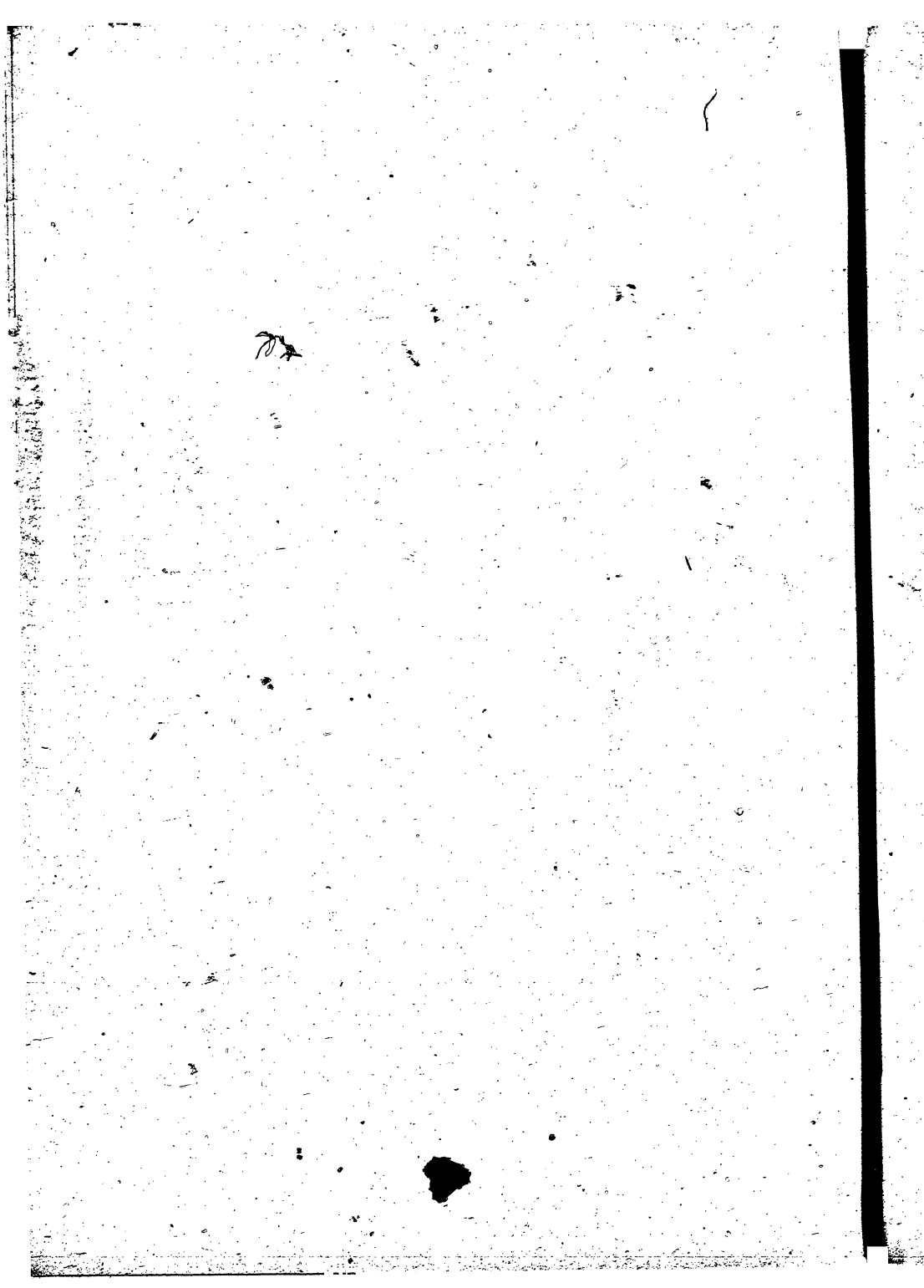
This may be performed by passing the hook end of the hook and crotchet over the neck to draw it down as far as possible, where it is held by an assistant. By means of a pair of long-handled scissors the operator can then cut through the neck, being careful to guard the blades between the two fingers of the left hand held in the vagina.

Evisceration: This is rarely indicated. When necessary it may be done with a pair of long-handled scissors.

In all cases after the separation of the placenta, the uterine cavity should be douched with hot salt solution. Lacerations of the soft tissues should then be sought, and if found sutured at once.

Dangers of embryotomy: The chief dangers of embryotomy are, lacerations of the maternal tissues by spicules of bone or by instruments; and sepsis.

As the mother has been exhausted by prolonged and ineffectual efforts to complete labor, before embryotomy is performed, she has but little resisting power should septic infection take place; while the bruised and lacerated condition of the soft parts favors the development of sepsis.



INDEX.

A.

Abortion, 194
complete, 198
definition, 194
diagnosis, 197
etiology, 196
origin, fetal, 197
maternal, 196
paternal, 196
frequency, 195
induction of. (see *Induction of abortion*), 371
inevitable, 197
missed, 201
labor, 201
partial, 198
pathology, 196
blood-mole, 196
cast-off decidua, 196
effusion of blood, 196
prognosis, 198
symptoms, 195
expulsion of the ovum, 195
hemorrhage, 195
pain, 195
threatened, 197
treatment, 198
active, 200
after-, 201
expectant, 199
of inevitable, 199
prophylactic, 199
of threatened, 199
tubal, 203
Accidental hemorrhage, 263
apparent, 263
concealed, 263
etiology, 264
symptoms, 264
treatment, 265
Albuminuria in pregnancy, 181
Alimentary system, changes of, in pregnancy, 43
Allantois, 30

Amnion, 29, 35
liquor amnii, 35
function, 35
pathology, 156
dropsy, 156
hydramnios, 156
oligohydramnios, 156
premature rupture, 159
sac, 30
Amniotic bands, 158
Anasarca of foetus, 166
Anatomy, obstetric (see *Obstetric anatomy*), 56-96
Apoplexy of placenta, 162
Area pellucida, 28
Areolæ, abscess of, 331
Arrest of lactation, 331
indications, 331
method, 331
Atresia of vagina, 302
Axis of bony outlet, 76
of brim, 76
parturient, 76
of plane of the vulvovaginal ring, 76
relation of uterine to fetal, 90

B.

Ballottement, 50
Bladder, calculus, 303
cystocele, 303
distended, 303
Blastodermic vesicle, 26
Blood-mole, 196
Bloodvessels in pregnancy, 184
Breasts, abscess (see *Mammary abscess*), 329
absence, 320
changes in pregnancy, 41
diseases of, 172
abscess, 172
eczema of the nipples, 172
excessive secretion, 172
engorgement of, 322

Breasts, engorgement of, treatment, 322
 breast-bandage, 324
 breast-pump, 322
 massage, 323
 Murphy binder, 324
 nursing, 322
 hypertrophy, 320
 inflammation of (see *Mastitis*), 326
 mastitis (see *Mastitis*), 326
 supernumerary, 320

C.

Cæsarean section, 404
 history, 404
 indications, 404
 operation, 406
 Porro, 408
 Calculus of bladder, 303
 Caput succedaneum, 115
 Carcinoma of cervix, 303
 Cardiac diseases in pregnancy, 184
 Cerebral hemorrhage in puerperium, 338
 Cervical lacerations, repair, 370
 operation, 370
 Cervix, atresia, 298
 carcinoma, 303
 cicatricial contraction, 298
 impaction of anterior lip, 299
 polypi, 305
 rigidity, 298
 treatment, 298
 softening of, 41, 46
 violet discoloration, 41, 47
 Chorion, 30, 31, 34
 hydatidiform degeneration, 159
 pathology, 159
 villi, 31, 32
 Circulatory system, changes of, in pregnancy, 43
 Climacteric, 18
 Colum, 29
 Colostrum, 149
 Conception, 21
 Constipation in pregnancy, 174
 Cord (see *Umbilical cord*), 30, 34
 Corpus luteum, 20
 of pregnancy, 20
 Cough in pregnancy, 183
 Cutaneous system, changes of, in pregnancy, 44
 Cystitis in puerperium, 336
 Cystocele, 303

D.

Decidua, 23, 34

Decidua, cells, 25
 coalescence, 23
 development of, 23
 layers, 23
 pathology, 154
 atrophy, 156
 decidual endometritis, 154, 155
 acute, 154
 etiology, 154
 treatment, 154
 chronic, 155
 catarrhal; 155
 diffuse, 155
 occurrence, 155
 treatment, 155
 reflexa, 23
 serotina, 23
 vera, 23
 Dental caries in pregnancy, 173
 Development, 23
 decidua (see *Decidua*), 23
 fœtus (see *Fœtus*), 25
 placenta (see *Placenta*), 3
 Diagnosis of pregnancy, 45-51
 Diarrhœa in pregnancy, 174
 Diphtheria in puerperium, 333
 Ductus arteriosus, 38
 venosus, 36
 Dyspnoea in pregnancy, 183
 Dystocia, 209
 due to abnormalities of the fetal appendages, 253
 accidental hemorrhage, 263
 adherent placenta, 266
 coiling of cord about neck, 258
 placenta prævia (see *Placenta prævia*), 258
 prolapse of cord, 254
 retained placenta, 266
 short cord, 253
 anomalies of fetal development, 248
 encephalocele, 252
 hydrancephalus, 252
 hydrocephalus, 250
 meningocele, 252
 monstrosities, 253
 overgrowth of fœtus, 248
 premature ossification of skull, 249
 tumors of fetal trunk, 252
 malpositions of the fœtus, 209
 breech presentations, 221-237
 brow presentations, 221

Dystocia, due to malpositions of the fetus, face presentations, 215-221
 occipitoposterior cases, 209-214
 plural births, 245
 prolapse of the fetal limbs, 244
 transverse presentations, 237-244
 triplets, 248
 twin labors, 245
 maternal, 268-312
 anomalies in forces of labor, 268-272
 of the maternal soft structures (see *Uterus, Vagina, etc.*), 297-312
 of the pelvis (see *Pelvis*), 272-297

E.

Eclampsia, 188
 course, 190
 definition, 188
 diagnosis, 192
 eclamptic fit, 189
 duration, 189
 etiology, 190
 toxæmia, 190
 frequency, 188
 pathological anatomy, 191
 kidneys, 191
 liver, 192
 lungs, 192
 spleen, 192
 prognosis, 192
 symptoms, 188
 premonitory, 188
 termination, 190
 treatment, 192
 during attack, 193
 medical, 193
 obstetrical, 194
 prophylactic, 192
 urine, 188
 Ectoderm, 28
 Ectopic gestation, 202
 definition, 202
 diagnosis, 206
 etiology, 204
 frequency, 202
 pathology, 204
 primary, 202
 secondary, 202
 tubal, infundibular, 202
 interstitial, 202

Ectopic gestation, secondary tubal, true, 202
 tubo-ovarian, 202
 symptoms, 205
 terminations, 202, 203
 treatment, 207
 varieties, 202
 abdominal, 202
 ovarian, 202
 tubal, 202
 Eczema of nipples, 172
 Elephantiasis of fetus, 165
 Embryology, 21
 Embryonic area, 28
 Embryotomy, 411
 dangers of, 417
 definition, 411
 evisceration, 417
 indications, 411
 instruments, 411
 basiotribe, 413
 blunt-pointed scissors, 415, 416
 Braun's hook, 414
 cephalotribe, 413, 416
 cranioclast, 412, 416
 hook and crotchet, 413, 416
 perforators, 412, 416
 operation, 415
 perforation of after-coming head, 416
 Encephalocele, 252
 Endocervicitis, 172
 Endometritis, decidual, acute, 154
 chronic, 155
 in puerperal septic infection, 347, 350
 Entoderm, 28
 Epiblast, 26, 28
 permanent, 28
 primitive, 28
 Episiotomy, 361
 advantage of, 362
 definition, 361
 indications, 361
 operation, 362
 Erysipelas in puerperium, 333
 Erythema in puerperium, 333
 Eutocia, 96, 209

F.

Fibromyoma of uterus, 304
 Fœtal circulation, 36
 head, flexion of, 85, 108, 109
 moulding of, 86
 heart-sounds, 132
 movements, 96
 trunk, 88
 diameters, 88

- Fœtal trunk, mobility, 88, 89
- Fœtus, anasarca, 166
- anomalies, 165
- centre of gravity, 96
- circulation (see *Fœtal circulation*), 36
- contagious diseases, 168
- death of, 168
- causes, 168
- sequelæ, 169
- development, 25
- elephantiasis, 165
- head of, 77
- base, 77
- diameters, 82-84
- flexion of, 85
- glabella, 81
- mobility of, 88, 89
- moulding of, 86
- occiput, 81
- planes, 85
- circumferences, 85
- protuberances, 81
- frontal, 82
- occipital, 81
- sinciput, 81
- vault, 77
- fontanelles, 78
- false, 80
- sutures, 78
- vertex, 80
- ichthyosis, 166
- mature, 76
- monstrosities, 165
- mortality of, 165
- ossification of skull, 249
- overgrowth, 245
- treatment, 249
- positions (see *Positions*), 93
- posture, 89
- normal, 89
- presentations (see *Presentations*), 91
- rachitis, 166
- shape relative to uterus, 96
- syphilis, 167
- diagnosis, 167
- infection, 167
- manifestations, 167
- treatment, 168
- tuberculosis, 168
- tumors of trunk, 252
- Fontanelles, 78
- false, 80
- Forceps, axis-traction, 377
- description, 375
- operation, 374
- in breech cases, 390
- dangers of, 391
- in dorsal position, 381
- Forceps operation in dorsal position,
- axis-traction, 377, 383
- with ordinary forceps, 386
- distention of perineum, 383
- extraction, 382
- introduction of blades, 381
- support of limbs, 381
- in face presentations, 390
- high, 376, 381
- history, 374
- indications for, 378
- in left lateral position, extraction,
- 388
- insertion of blades, 386
- low, 376, 381
- medium, 381
- methods, 380
- Continental, 380
- English, 380
- in occipitoposterior cases, 389
- posture of patient, 380
- preparations for, 379
- Funic souffle, 133
- G.**
- Galactocele, 331
- Galactorrhœa, 322
- Gingivitis in pregnancy, 173
- Graafian follicle, 18
- membrana granulosa, 18
- number, 18
- ovum (see *Ovum*), 18, 19
- tunica fibrosa, 18
- propria, 18
- H.**
- Hæmatoma of vagina, 302
- Hæmaturia in pregnancy, 180
- in puerperium, 337
- Heart murmurs in pregnancy, 184
- Hegar's sign, 48
- Hemorrhage, accidental (see *Accidental hemorrhage*), 263
- hæmatoma, 317
- post-partum, 312
- definition, 312
- diagnosis, 313
- etiology, 312
- symptoms, 313
- treatment, 314-316
- puerperal, 317
- secondary, 315
- Hemorrhoids in pregnancy, 180
- in puerperium, 335
- Hernia into umbilical cord, 165
- Herpes in pregnancy, 187

Hydramnios, 156
 -diagnosis, 157
 -etiology, 156
 -symptoms, 157
 -treatment, 158
 Hydrocephalus, 250, 252
 Hymen, unruptured, 302
 Hypoblast, 26, 28
 cleavage, 28
 permanent, 29

I.

Ichthyosis of foetus, 166
 Icterus in pregnancy, 179
 Impetigo in pregnancy, 187
 Impregnation, 21
 Indigestion in pregnancy, 174
 Induction of abortion, 371
 definition, 371
 indications, 371
 methods, 372
 dilatation and curetting, 372
 drugs, 372
 of premature labor, 373
 indications, 373
 methods, 374
 Krause's, 374
 Tarnier's, 374
 Infectious diseases in pregnancy, 187
 Insanity in puerperium, 338-341
 Inversion of uterus, 310-312

K.

Kidney of pregnancy, 181

L.

Labor, delayed, 270
 causes, 270
 diagnosis, 270
 treatment, 271
 missed, 201
 normal (see *Normal labor*), 96
 pathology (see *Dystocia*), 209-212
 precipitate, 268
 etiology, 268
 treatment, 269
 premature, induction of (see *Induction of premature labor*), 373
 Lacerations of cervix (see *Cervical lacerations*), 370
 of perineum (see *Perineal lacerations*), 362
 Lactation, 148
 arrest of (see *Arrest of lactation*), 331
 colostrum (see *Colostrum*), 149

Lactation, establishment of, 150, 151
 mammary glands, 149
 milk (see *Milk*), 149
 Leucorrhœa of vagina, 169
 Liquor amnii, alterations in character, 159
 Lochia, 146
 alba, 146
 character, 146
 composition, 146
 odor, 146
 quantity, 146
 rubra, 146
 serosa, 146

M.

Malaria in puerperium, 334
 Mammaræ (see *Breasts*), 320
 Mammary abscess, 329
 of areolæ, 331
 location, 329
 symptoms, 329
 treatment, 329
 incision, 330
 Mastitis, 326
 etiology, 327
 symptoms, 327
 treatment, 328
 abortive, 328
 varieties, 326
 glandular, 326
 parenchymatous, 326
 post-mammary, 326
 subcutaneous, 326
 Measles in puerperium, 332
 Membranes, 29
 rupture of, 136
 at term, 33
 Meningocele, 252
 Menopause, 18
 Menstruation, 17, 20
 cause, 17
 cessation, 18
 character of flow, 17
 duration, 18
 onset, 17
 and ovulation, 20
 quantity, 18
 structural changes, 17
 suppression, 45
 Mesoblast, 29
 cleavage, 29
 Mesoderm, 29
 Milk, 149
 chemical composition, 149
 quality, 150
 quantity, 150

Milk, secretion of, 150
 deficient, 320
 excessive, 321
 galactorrhœa, 322
 polygalactia, 321

Miscarriage (see *Abortion*), 194, 195, 201

Mole, blood-, 196
 fleshy, 155, 196
 tubal, 203
 vesicular, 159
 symptoms, 159
 treatment, 161

Monstrosities, 253

Multipara, 97

Myelitis in puerperium, 337

N.

Nephritis in pregnancy, 182

Nervous system, changes of, in pregnancy, 43

Neuralgia in pregnancy, 185

Neuritis in puerperium, 337

Neuroses in pregnancy, 185, 186

Nipples, anomalies, 320
 inversion, 320
 sore, 325
 treatment, 325
 supernumerary, 320

Normal labor, 96
 anesthetics, use of, 126, 127
 antiseptics, 119
 agents, 120
 nurse, 122
 obstetrician, 121
 patient, 123
 blood lost in, 118
 duration, 97
 first stage, 102
 anatomy of soft parts, 107
 clinical phenomena, 106
 initial labor-pains, 106
 reflex vomiting, 107
 dry labors, 105
 management, 128
 examination, 129
 auscultation, 132
 palpation, 129
 vaginal, 134
 preliminary conduct of physician, 128
 succeeding the examination, 136
 mechanism, 103
 action of uterine fibres, 104
 dilatation of cervix, 103
 hydrostatic pressure, 103

Normal labor, first stage, os uteri, 106
 rupture of membranes, 105
 signs and symptoms, 102, 103
 characteristic, 103
 premonitory, 102

forces of, 99
 contractions of abdominal muscles, 101
 of uterus, 99
 duration, 99
 effect of, 100
 intermittent, 99
 involuntary, 99
 painful, 99
 peristaltic, 99
 of vaginal and pelvic muscles, 99, 101
 gravity, 102
 polarity, 100
 retraction of uterus, 100
 management of, 119
 onset, causes of, 97, 98
 preparation for, 124
 nurse, 126
 patient, 125
 labor-room, 125
 physician, 124
 obstetric bag, 124
 second stage, 107
 anatomy, 115
 clinical phenomena, 113
 moulding of head, 114
 management, 137
 laceration of perineum, 138
 perineal stage, 137
 position, 137
 rapid cases, 137
 mechanism, 107
 delivery of trunk, 113
 head movements, 108
 descent, 108
 extension, 112
 external rotation, 112
 flexion, 108, 109
 internal rotation, 110
 restitution, 112

stages, 97
 third stage, 116
 management, 141
 Credé's method of expression, 141
 final measures, 142
 lacerations, 141
 retraction of uterus, 142
 mechanism, 116
 expulsion of placenta, 117
 separation of placenta, 116
 of membranes, 117

O.

- Obstetric anatomy, 56-96.
 operations, 361-417
 Caesarean section, 404-409
 embryotomy, 411-417
 episiotomy, 361
 forceps, 374-391
 general rules governing selection
 of, 409-411
 induction of abortion, 371
 of premature labor, 373
 repair of cervical lacerations, 370
 complete tear, 368
 external superficial tear, 363
 internal tear, 364
 vaginal and perineal lacera-
 tions, 362
 symphysiotomy, 398-404
 versions, 391-398
 Oedema of placenta, 164
 of vagina, 169
 of vulva, 169
 Oligohydramnios, 156
 Ovarian cysts, 306
 Ovulation, 18, 20
 and menstruation, 20
 Ovum, 18, 19
 at different periods of pregnancy,
 35, 36
 discus proligerus, 18
 fertilization, 22
 germinal spot, 19
 vesicle, 19
 immature, 19
 impregnated, 25
 maturity, 19
 nucleolus, 19, 26
 nucleus, 19, 25
 polar bodies, 19
 pronucleus, 19, 26
 segmentation, 26
 yolk, 19, 25
 zona pellucida, 19

P.

- Parametritis in puerperal septic in-
 fection, 350
 Parotitis in pregnancy, 173
 Parturient axis, 76
 Parturition, 57
 Pathology of amnion (see *Amnion*), 156
 of breasts (see *Breasts*), 172
 of chorion (see *Chorion*), 159
 of decidua (see *Decidua*), 154
 of fetus (see *Fetus*), 165
 of placenta (see *Placenta*), 161
 of pregnancy, 154
 Pathology of the pregnant woman,
 169
 abortion (see *Abortion*), 194
 albuminuria, 181
 bloodvessels, 184
 cardiac diseases, 184
 constipation, 174
 cough, 183
 dental caries, 173
 diarrhoea, 174
 dyspnoea, 183
 eclampsia (see *Eclampsia*), 188
 ectopic gestation (see *Ectopic
 gestation*), 202
 gingivitis, 173
 hematuria, 180
 heart murmurs, 184
 hemorrhoids, 180
 herpes, 187
 icterus, 179
 impetigo, 187
 indigestion, 174
 infectious diseases, 187
 kidney of pregnancy, 181
 nephritis, 182
 acute, 182
 chronic, 182
 differential diagnosis, 182
 treatment, 182
 neuralgia, 185
 neuroses, 185, 186
 parotitis, 173
 phthisis pulmonalis, 183
 pigmentation, 187
 pneumonia, 183
 premature labor (see *Premature
 labor*), 194
 ptyalism, 173
 salivation, 173
 scanty urine, 180
 thyroid gland, 185
 toxæmia (see *Toxæmia*), 188
 vomiting, 174
 pernicious (see *Pernicious vom-
 iting*), 175
 simple, 175
 of umbilical cord (see *Umbilical
 cord*), 164
 of uterus (see *Uterus*), 170
 of vagina (see *Vagina*), 169
 of vulva (see *Vulva*), 169
 Pelvic canal, soft parts, 71-76
 muscles, 71-74
 floor, 72
 fascia, 74
 measurement, 72
 muscles, 71-74
 segments, 72

- Pelvic floor, segments, pubic, 72
 sacral, 72
 Pelvi-genital canal, 57, 61
 Pelvimetry, 275
 measurements, 275-279
 external, 275
 internal, 277
 Pelvis, 61
 anomalies of, 272-297
 classification, 273
 deep, 282
 diagnosis, 274
 due to injuries, tumors, or disease, 294
 spinal curvature, 296
 kyphoscoliosis, 297
 kyphosis, 296
 lordosis, 296
 scoliosis, 297
 flat, 283
 mechanism of labor, 287
 non-rachitic, 283
 rachitic, 285
 treatment of labor, 288
 frequency, 272
 funnel-shaped, 282
 justomajor, 279
 justominor, 279
 malacosteon, 291
 masculine, 282
 obliquely contracted, 289
 pseudomalacosteon, 292
 shallow, 282
 spondylolisthetic pelves, 293
 transversely contracted, 291
 diameters, 67-70
 of the brim, 67-70
 conjugate, 68
 measurements, 70
 oblique, 70
 transverse, 70
 false, 63
 inclination, 71
 joints of, 62
 mobility, 63
 lateral grooves, 65, 66
 planes, 66
 the brim, 66
 the cavity, 67
 the outlet, 67
 true, 63
 cavity, 64
 boundaries, 64-66
 inferior strait, 64
 inlet, 63
 outlet, 64
 superior strait, 63
 Perineal body, 75
 Perineal lacerations, complete tear,
 368
 conditions, 368
 operation, 368-370
 external tear, 363
 internal tear, 364
 conditions, 364
 method of repair, 365-368
 repair, 362
 Perineum, 75
 rigidity, 302
 Peritonitis in puerperal septic infection, 351
 Pernicious vomiting, 175
 duration, 175
 etiology, 176
 physiological uterine contractions, 176
 predisposing causes, 176
 symptoms, 175
 treatment, 178
 dietetic, 178
 digital dilatation of cervix, 179
 drugs, 179
 hygienic, 178
 induction of abortion, 179
 rectal alimentation, 178
 Phlegmasia alba dolens, 351
 Phthisis pulmonalis in pregnancy, 183
 Pigmentation in pregnancy, 50, 187
 Placenta, 31
 adherent, 164, 266
 causes, 267
 treatment, 268
 anomalies, 161
 of position, 161
 of shape, 161
 of size, 161
 of weight, 161
 apoplexy, 162
 causes, 163
 definition, 162
 forms, 162
 results, 163
 symptoms, 163
 treatment, 163
 aspects, 33
 battle-dore, 161
 circular sinus, 34
 cotyledons, 33
 degeneration, calcareous, 162
 fatty, 162
 functions, 34
 horse-shoe, 161
 inflammation (see *Placentitis*), 163
 intervillous spaces, 32
 maternal blood, 33
 membranacea, 161

- Placenta, oedema of, 164
 polypi, 196
 prævia, 258
 centralis, 258
 etiology, 259
 lateralis, 258
 marginalis, 258
 symptoms, 260
 treatment, 261
 premature separation of (see *Accidental hemorrhage*), 263
 retained, 266
 sinuses, 32
 site, 34
 structure, 31
 succenturiata, 161
 syphilis of, 164
 at-term, 33
 tumors of, 164
 white infarctions, 162
 Placentitis, 163
 pathological changes, 163
 Plural births, 245
 Pneumonia in pregnancy, 183
 in puerperium, 333
 Polygalactia, 321
 Polypi of cervix, 305
 of placenta, 196
 Porro operation, 408
 Position, 92
 Positions, 93-96
 breech, 95
 face, 94
 occipitoposterior, 209
 diagnosis, 209
 management of labor, 212
 at the pelvic inlet, 213
 in the pelvic cavity, 214
 mechanism, 210
 abnormal, 211
 prognosis, 214
 somatic, 95
 vertex, 94
 Pregnancy, ballottement, 50
 changes in alimentary system, 43
 circulatory system, 43
 cutaneous system, 44
 maternal organism, 38
 uterus, 38
 nervous system, 43
 respiratory system, 43
 urinary system, 44
 corpus luteum of, 20
 diagnosis, 45-51
 differential, 52, 53
 of life or death of child, 54
 of nulliparity, 53
 of parity, 53
 Pregnancy, diagnosis, summary of, 51
 trimesters, 45-51
 first, 45-48
 objective signs, 46
 Hegar's sign, 48
 softening of cervix, 46
 violet discoloration, 47
 symptoms, 45
 mammary changes, 46
 nausea, 46
 suppression of menstruation, 45
 vomiting, 46
 second, 48
 objective signs, 49
 symptoms, 48
 third, 50
 objective signs, 51
 symptoms, 50
 duration, 44
 common rule, 44
 date of quickening, 45
 table, 45
 fœtal heart-sounds, 49
 movements, 49, 51
 Hegar's sign, 48
 hygiene of, 54-56
 likely to occur, 22
 lineæ albicantes, 44, 51
 management of, 54-56
 normal, 21
 pathology of (see *Pathology of pregnancy*), 154
 pigmentation, 42, 44, 50
 pressure-symptoms, 51
 quickening, 49
 "settling," 51
 uterine contractions, 49
 souffle, 49
 vomiting of, 43
 Premature labor (see *Abortion*), 194, 201
 Presentation, 90
 Presentations, 91
 breech, 221
 causes, 222
 diagnosis, 223
 frequency, 222
 management, 226
 arms delivered, head retained, 234
 arrest at brim, 228
 delivery of after-coming head, 233
 impaction in pelvis, 230
 rapid extraction of trunk, 230
 mechanism, 224
 abnormal, 225

- Presentations, cephalic, 91, 92, 96
 face, 95, 215
 causes, 215
 diagnosis, 215
 management, 219
 mechanism, 217
 occurrence, 215
 positions, 215
 pelvic, 91, 93
 shoulder, 95
 somatic, 91, 93
 transverse, 92, 237
 causes, 237
 diagnosis, 238
 frequency, 237
 mechanism, 239
 spontaneous evolution, 240
 version, 239
 with body doubled up, 240
 positions, 237
 dorso-anterior, 237
 dorsoposterior, 237
- Primigravida, 97
 Primipara, 97
 Primitive groove, 28
 streak, 28
 Prolapse of cord, 254
 of foetal limbs, 244, 245
 of uterus, 172, 300
 Pruritus of vagina, 169
 of vulva, 169
 Ptyalism, 173
 in pregnancy, 173
 Puerperal period (see *Puerperal state*),
 143
 pathology of (see *Uterus, Breasts,*
 Hemorrhage), 312
 state, 143
 anatomy of parts, 143
 bladder, 144
 broad ligaments, 144
 peritoneum, 144
 uterus, 143
 vagina, 144
 vulva, 144
 beginning, 143
 duration, 143
 management of, 150
 after-pains, 153
 care of breasts, 151
 of genitalia, 151
 contraindications to suckling,
 152
 lying-in room, 150
 nourishment, 152
 rest, 152
 physiological phenomena, 143
 physiology of, 145
- Puerperal state, physiology of, invo-
 lution, 145
 abdominal walls, 147
 circulatory system, 147
 digestive apparatus, 148
 lactation (see *Lactation*), 148
 ovaries, 147
 pelvic joints, 147
 skin, 148
 tubes, 147
 urinary system, 147
 uterus, 145
 lochia (see *Lochia*), 146
 mucosa, 146
 muscle-cells, 145
 vessels and nerves, 145
 vagina, 147
 vulva, 147
 septic infection, 345-361
 bacteriology, 345
 cervix, 346
 sapraemia, 346
 vagina, 346
 definition, 345
 diagnosis, 354
 culture from uterus, 355
 lochia, 354
 frequency, 345
 pathology, 347
 auto-infection, 352
 endometritis, 347
 modes of infection, 351
 parametritis, 350
 peritonitis, 351
 phlegmasia alba dolens, 351
 pyæmia, 351
 salpingitis, 350
 ulcer, 347
 vaginitis, 347
 symptomatology, 352
 onset, 352
 parametritis, 353
 peritonitis, 353
 pyæmia, 353
 septicæmia, 354
 treatment, 357
 general, 359
 serum-therapy, 360
 local, 357
 prophylaxis, 357
 Puerperium (see *Puerperal state*), 143
 fever other than septic, 343, 344
 intercurrent diseases, 332-361
 anæmia, 334
 cerebral hemorrhage, 338
 cystitis, 336
 diphtheria, 333
 erysipelas, 333

Puerperium, intercurrent diseases,
 erythema, 333
 hæmaturia, 337
 hemorrhoids, 335
 incontinence of urine, 336
 insanity, 338-341
 malaria, 334
 muscles, 332
 myelitis, 337
 neuritis, 337
 pneumonia, 333
 pyelonephritis, 336
 retention of urine, 335
 rheumatism, 333
 rôtheln, 333
 scarlet fever, 332
 septic infection (see *Puerperal septic infection*), 345
 sudden death, 341
 entrance of air into uterine sin-
 nuses, 343
 pulmonary embolism, 341
 thrombosis, 341
 Pyæmia in puerperal septic infection,
 351
 Pyelonephritis in puerperium, 336

Q.

Quickening of pregnancy, 49

R.

Rachitis of fœtus, 166
 Respiratory system, changes of, in
 pregnancy, 43
 Retroversion of uterus, 170
 Rheumatism in puerperium, 333
 Rôtheln in puerperium, 333
 Rupture of uterus, 306

S.

Salivation, 173
 Salpingitis in puerperal septic infec-
 tion, 350
 Scarlet fever in puerperium, 332
 Segmentation, 26
 morula stage, 26
 Semen, 21
 Somatopleure, 29
 Spermatozoids, 21
 meeting-place with ovum, 22
 Splanchnopleure, 29
 Subinvolution, 318
 Symphysiotomy, 398
 dangers of, 403

Symphysiotomy, definition, 398
 French method, 402
 history, 398
 indications, 399
 Italian method, 400
 rationale, 399
 Syphilis of fœtus, 167
 of placenta, 164

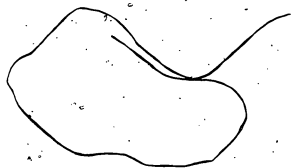
T.

Thyroid gland in pregnancy, 185
 Toxæmia (see *Eclampsia*), 188
 Treatment of abortion, 198
 of accidental hemorrhage, 265
 of adherent placenta, 268
 of apoplexy of placenta, 163
 of decidual endometritis, acute, 154
 chronic, 155
 of delayed labor, 271
 of eclampsia, 192
 of ectopic gestation, 207
 of engorgement of breasts, 322
 of mammary abscess, 329
 of mastitis, 328
 of nephritis in pregnancy, 182
 of overgrowth of fœtus, 249
 of pernicious vomiting, 178
 of post-partum hemorrhage, 314-316
 of precipitate labor, 269
 of prolapse of umbilical cord, 255
 of puerperal septic infection, 357
 of retroversion of uterus, 171
 of rigidity of cervix, 298
 of rupture of uterus, 309
 of sore nipples, 325
 of subinvolution of uterus, 319
 of syphilis of fœtus, 168
 of vesicular mole, 161
 Triplets, 248
 Tubal mole, 203
 Tuberculosis of fœtus, 168
 Tumors of placenta, 164
 of uterus, 172, 304-306
 Twin labors, 245
 complications, 247

U.

Ulcer in puerperal septic infection,
 347
 Umbilical cord, 30, 34
 anomalies, 164
 coils, 164
 knots, 165
 of length, 164
 coiling about fetal neck, 258
 hernia into, 165

- Umbilical cord, prolapse of, 254
 diagnosis, 255
 treatment, 255
 short, 253
 vein, 36
- Urachus, 30
- Urinary system, changes of, in pregnancy, 44
- Urine, incontinence of, in puerperium, 336
 retention of, in puerperium, 335
 scanty, in pregnancy, 180
- Uterine bruit, 133
 contractions in pregnancy, 49
 inertia, 270
 souffle of pregnancy, 49
- Uterus, arteries of, 39
 cavity of, 57
 changes from pregnancy, 38
 contractions, 40, 99
 dextro-rotation, 41
 diagnosis, 171
 displacements of, 299-302
 double, 297
 endocervicitis, 172
 fibromyoma, 304
 full-term, relation to contiguous structures, 60
 inversion, 310-312
 ligaments, 59
 lymphatics, 39
 muscle-fibres, 39, 57
 layers of, 57-59
 nerves, 40
 peritoneum, 60
 prolapse, 172, 300
 relation to pelvis and abdomen,
 fourth month, 40
 ninth month, 40
 seventh month, 40
 sixth month, 40
 third month, 40
 retroversion, 170
 anatomical results, 170
 causation, 170
 treatment, 171
 mild cases, 171
 severe cases, 171
 rupture of, 306
 etiology, 306
 site, 307
 symptoms, 308
 treatment, 309
 segments of, 59, 100
 lower, 59
 upper, 59
- Uterus, septate, 297
 subinvolution, 318
 diagnosis, 319
 etiology, 318
 treatment, 319
 tumors, 172, 304-306
 walls of, 57
- V.**
- Vagina, atresia, 302
 hæmatoma, 302
 lacerations of (see *Perineal lacerations*), 362
 leucorrhœa, 169
 œdema, 169
 pruritus, 169
 septa, 302
 varices, 469
 violet discoloration, 41, 47
- Vaginitis in puerperal septic infection, 347
- Varices of vagina, 169
 of vulva, 169
- Vegetations of vulva, 170
- Version, spontaneous, 239
- Versions, 391
 definition, 391
 methods, 392
 bipolar, 393
 indications, 394
 method, 394
 external, 392
 indications, 392
 method, 393
 internal, 395
 indications, 395
 method, 396
 varieties, 391
 cephalic, 392
 pelvic, 392
 podalic, 392
- Vesicular mole, 159
- Vitellus, 25
- Vomiting of pregnancy, 43, 46, 174, 175
- Vulva, œdema, 169
 pruritus, 169
 varices, 169
 vegetations, 170
- W.**
- Wharton's jelly, 34
- Y.**
- Yolk-sac, 30





ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE OF PUBLICATIONS OF LEA BROTHERS & COMPANY,

706, 708 & 710 Sansom St., Philadelphia
111 Fifth Ave., New York

The books in the annexed list are for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent carriage paid, to any address in the United States, on receipt of the printed prices.

CLASSIFIED INDEX

- ANATOMY.** Gray, Gerrish, Woolsey, Huntington, Eckley, Treves, Rockwell.
BACTERIOLOGY. Abbott, Park, Capffe, Archinard.
BLOOD. Ewing.
CHEMISTRY. Simon (W.), Simon (C. E.), Attfield, Martin & Rockwell, Remsen, Vaughan & Novy, McGlannan.
CLIMATOLOGY. Solly, Hayem & Hare.
DENTISTRY. Essig (Prosthetic), Kirk (Operative), Burchard, Essig & Koenig (Metallurgy), Long, American System, Coleman.
DERMATOLOGY. Hyde & Montgomery, Jackson, Pye-Smith, Jamieson, Hardaway, Grindon, Schalek.
DIAGNOSIS. Musser, Hare, Simon, Herrick, Le Fevre, Findley, Arneill.
DICTIONARIES. Dungleison, Duane, Hoblyn, Billings (National).
DISPENSATORY. National.
ELECTRICITY. Allen, Potts.
FORMULARY. Page 32.
FRACTURES and DISLOCATIONS. Stimson, Pick.
GYNECOLOGY. Dudley, Findley, Crockett, Davenport, American System, Thomas & Mundé, Emmet.
HISTOLOGY. Dunham, Szymonowicz, Klein, Schafer, Nichols & Vale, Washen.
HYGIENE. Harrington, Egbert, Richardson.
LARYNGOLOGY and RHINOLOGY. Posey & Wright, Grayson, Cackley.
MATERIA MEDICA. Hare, Culbreth, Schleif, Bruce, Maisch, Long.
MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Taylor, Dwight.
NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES. Starr, Potts, Nagel, Clouston.
OBSTETRICS. Jewett, Davis, Reynolds & Newell, King, Playfair, Evans, Manton, American System.
OPHTHALMOLOGY. Posey & Wright, Veasey, Suter, Nettleship, Norris & Oliver, Ballenger & Wipperr, Juler, Alling & Griffen.
OTOLOGY. Politzer, Posey & Wright, Grayson, Bacon, Ballenger & Wipperr, Burnett, Field, Ferguson.
PATHOLOGY. Schmaus, Green, Ewing, Nichols & Vale, Coats.
PEDIATRICS. Koplik, Williams, Tuttle, Tuley, Smith.
PHARMACOLOGY. Hare, Cushny, Culbreth, Hermann.
PHARMACY. Caspari.
PHYSICS. Draper, Martin & Rockwell, McGlannan.
PHYSIOLOGY. Hall, Chapman, Collins & Rockwell, Foster, Dalton, Guenther.
PRACTICE. Thompson, Roger, Malsbary, Loomis & Thompson, Flint, Kelly.
PROGRESSIVE MEDICINE. Page 32.
RADIOTHERAPY. Allen.
SEXUAL DISORDERS. Morrow, Taylor.
STATE BOARD EXAMINATION SERIES. Page 26.
SURGERY. von Bergmann, Park, Brewer, Roberts, Cheyne & Burghard, Treves, Ashhurst, Gallaudet, Richardson, Magee & Johnson, Wharton.
SURGERY—OPERATIVE. Stimson, Wharton, Treves, Smith.
SURGERY—ORTHOPEDIC. Whitman.
THERAPEUTICS. Hare, Schleif, Cushny, Fothergill, Whitla, Hayem & Hare, Bruce, Tirard, Long.
URINARY DISEASES. Taylor, Roberts, Black.
VENEREAL DISEASES. Taylor, Morrow, Hayden, Schmidt, Fuller, Cornil.
VISITING LIST. Page 32.

ABBOTT (A. C.). PRINCIPLES OF BACTERIOLOGY: a Practical Manual for Students and Physicians. Sixth edition thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged. 12mo. 636 pages, with 111 engravings, of which 26 are colored. Cloth, \$2.75, net.

This book has been adopted as a standard text-book on bacteriology in nearly all the medical colleges in the United States, and not only this, but it has been also generally accepted by the medical profession

as the most suitable work from which to gain a knowledge of its science. It is accurate, concise, clear and attractive.—*The New York State Journal of Medicine.*

ALLEN (CHARLES W.). RADIOTHERAPY, PHOTOTHERAPY AND HIGH FREQUENCY CURRENTS. The Medical and Surgical Applications of Radiology in Diagnosis and Treatment. Octavo, 618 pages, 131 engravings and 27 full-page colored plates. Cloth, \$4.50, net.

ALLEN (HARRISON). A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY SECTION ON HISTOLOGY; by E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M.D. Comprising 813 double-columned quarto pages, with 380 engravings on stone, 109 plates, and 241 wood cuts in the text. One volume, cloth, \$23.

ALLING (ARTHUR N.) and GRIFFEN (O. A.). AN EPITOME OF EYE AND EAR DISEASES. 12mo, about 225 pages, with 82 engravings. Cloth \$1.00, net. *Shortly.* See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

AMERICAN SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. In contributions by Various American Authors. Edited by ALFRED L. LOOMIS, M.D., LL.D., and W. GILMAN THOMPSON, M.D. In four very handsome octavo volumes of about 900 pages each, fully illustrated. *Complete work now ready.* Per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Morocco, \$7. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application.

AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY. In treatises by various authors. Edited by WILBUR E. LITCH, M.D., D.D.S. In three very handsome super-royal octavo volumes, containing about 3200 pages, with 1873 illustrations and many full-page plates. Per vol., cloth, \$6; leather, \$7. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

AMERICAN SYSTEMS OF GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS. By eminent American specialists. Gynecology edited by MATTHEW D. MANN, A.M., M.D., and Obstetrics edited by BARTON C. HIRST, M.D. In four octavo volumes, comprising 3612 pages, with 1092 engravings, and 8 colored plates. Per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Russia, \$7. Prospectus free on request.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF OPERATIVE DENTISTRY. Edited by EDWARD C. KIRK, D.D.S., Professor of Clinical Dentistry, Department of Dentistry, University of Pennsylvania. Second edition. 857 pages, 897 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7, net.

Written by a number of practitioners as well known at the chair as in journalistic literature, many of them teachers of eminence in our colleges. It should be included in the list of text-books set down as most useful to the college student.—*The Dental News.*

It is replete in every particular and treats the subject in a progressive manner. It is a book that every progressive dentist should possess, and we can heartily recommend it to the profession.—*The Ohio Dental Journal.*

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY. See *Gerrish*, page 11.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF DENTAL PATHOLOGY. See *Burchard*, page 5.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF DENTAL MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. See *Long*, page 18.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY.

In Contributions by Eminent American Authorities.

Edited by CHARLES J. ESSIG, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of Mechanical Dentistry and Metallurgy, Department of Dentistry, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Second edition. 807 pages, 1089 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7, net.

No more thorough production will be found either in this country or in any country where dentistry is understood as a part of civilization.—*The International Dental Journal.*

It is up to date in every particular. It is a practical course on prosthetics which any student can take up during or after college.—*Dominion Dental Journal.*

A TREATISE ON SURGERY BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS OF SURGERY AND MEDICINE. Edited by ROSWELL PARK, M.D. See page 21.

ARCHINARD (P. E.). AN EPITOME OF MICROSCOPY AND BACTERIOLOGY. 12mo, 240 pages, with 74 illustrations. Cloth, \$1, net. *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes.* See page 18.

ARNEILL (JAMES R.). AN EPITOME OF CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS AND URINALYSIS. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes.* Page 18.

ASHHURST (JOHN, JR.). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. For the use of Students and Practitioners. Sixth and revised edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1161 pages, with 656 engravings. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.

As a masterly epitome of what has been said and done in surgery, as a succinct and logical statement of the principles of the subject, as a model text-book, we do not know its equal. It is the best single text-book of surgery that we have yet seen in this country.—*New York Post-Graduate.*

ATFIELD (JOHN). CHEMISTRY; GENERAL, MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL. Sixteenth edition, specially revised by the Author for America. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 784 pages, with 88 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50, net.

It is replete with the latest information, and considers the chemistry of every substance recognized officially or in general practice.—*The Pittsburg Medical Review.*

BACON (GORHAM). ON THE EAR. Third edition. One 12mo. volume, 430 pages, 120 engravings and 7 colored plates. Cloth, net, \$2.25.

It is the best manual upon otology. An intensely practical book for students of medicine.—*Cleveland Journal of Medicine.*

The book is practically a new one and thoroughly up-to-date—a book which will be found of the highest utility to both the medical student and practitioner. This book is sure to commend itself to the specialist as well.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal.*

BARNES (ROBERT AND FANCOURT). A SYSTEM OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY. Octavo, 372 pages, with 231 illus. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

BALLENGER (W. L.) AND WIPPERN (A. G.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, EAR, NOSE AND THROAT. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 525 pages, with 148 illustrations, and 6 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.00, *net*; limp leather, \$2.50, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, p. 18.

Like the other volumes of this series, this is compendious and replete with information of the sort needed by the student and practitioner. The authors are fully qualified to write upon the subjects they have chosen, and they have done so in a manner which makes the book a valuable one.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Reporter*.

BARTHOLOW (ROBERTS). CHOLERA; ITS CAUSATION, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT. In one 12mo. volume of 127 pages, with 9 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.

BERGMANN'S SURGERY. See *von Bergmann*, page 30.

BILLINGS (JOHN S.). THE NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY. Including in one alphabet English, French, German, Italian and Latin Technical Terms used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. In two octavo volumes containing 1574 pages and two colored plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7.

BLACK (D. CAMPBELL). THE URINE IN HEALTH AND DISEASE, AND URINARY ANALYSIS, PHYSIOLOGICALLY AND PATHOLOGICALLY CONSIDERED. In one 12mo. volume of 256 pages, with 73 engravings. Cloth, \$2.75.

A concise, yet complete manual, practical and clinical standpoint.—*The Ohio Medical Journal*.

BLOXAM (C. L.). CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. With Experiments. New American from the fifth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 727 pages, with 292 illustrations. Cloth, \$2; leather, \$3.

BREWER (GEORGE E.). A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Octavo, 700 pages, 280 engravings, 7 colored plates. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5, *net*; half Morocco, \$5.50, *net*. *Just ready*.

This volume presents the essential facts of surgery in a comprehensive, clear and concise manner. The book is a scientific exposition of modern surgery, and the reviewer has no hesitancy in saying that it is the best surgical text-book in print by an American author. The author presents a practical, common-sense and yet highly scientific work. We

heartily commend the book not only to students but also to practitioners.—*St. Paul Medical Journal*.

The author's intensely practical treatment of this comprehensive subject, combined with brevity and definite clearness of statement, at once compels the reader's attention and bespeaks the success of the work.—*Medical Review of Reviews*.

BRUCE (J. MITCHELL). MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. Sixth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 600 pages. Cloth, \$1.50, *net*. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, page 27.

This new edition increases the value and more firmly establishes the reputation of a work already

known and appreciated.—*Medical Review of Reviews*.

BRUCE (J. MITCHELL). PRINCIPLES OF TREATMENT. In one octavo volume of 625 pages. Cloth, \$3.75, *net*.

One of the most useful books in which the practitioner can invest. It is a book worthy of reading from

cover to cover.—*Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly*.

BRYANT (THOMAS). THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American from the fourth English edition. In one imperial octavo volume of 1040 pages, with 727 illustrations. Cloth, \$6.50; leather, \$7.50.

BURCHARD (HENRY H.). DENTAL PATHOLOGY. New (2nd) edition, thoroughly revised by Otto E. Englis, D.D.S. Handsome octavo, about 600 pages, with about 450 illustrations. *Ready shortly.*

BURNETT (CHARLES H.). THE EAR: ITS ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASES. A Practical Treatise for the Use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition. In one 8vo. volume of 580 pages, with 107 illustrations. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

CARTER (R. BRUDENELL) AND FROST (W. ADAMS). OPHTHALMIC SURGERY. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 559 pages, with 91 engravings and one plate. Cloth, \$2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 25.

CASPARI (CHARLES JR.). A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. For Students and Pharmacists. Second edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 774 pages, with 301 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.25 *net*.

In a single comprehensive volume he presents the body of information which to-day constitutes the science and practice of pharmacy in its present advanced state. It is homogeneous, uniform, clear and accurate. Students can learn and teach. *ers instruct from it with economy in time and effort. Pharmacists will find it a most useful guide in the operations of their calling and in the interpretation of the Pharmacopœia.—The San Francisco and Pacific Druggist.*

CHAPMAN (HENRY C.). A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Second edition. In one octavo volume of 921 pages, with 595 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25, *net*.

In every respect the work fulfills its promise, whether as a complete treatise for the student or as an admirable work of reference for the physician.—*North Carolina Medical Journal.*

CHARLES (T. CRANSTOUN). THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. Octavo, 451 pages, with 38 engravings and 1 colored plate. Cloth, \$3.50.

CHEYNE (W. W.) AND BURGHARD (F. F.). SURGICAL TREATMENT. In seven octavo volumes, containing 2908 pages with 827 engravings. Volume I., cloth, \$3.00 *net*. Volume II., cloth, \$4.00 *net*. Vol. III., cloth, \$3.50, *net*. Vol. IV., cloth, \$3.75, *net*. Vol. V., cloth, \$5.00, *net*. Vol. VI., cloth, \$5.00, *net*. Vol. VII., cloth, \$5.75, *net*.

The book differs from all other works on surgery in the English language by confining itself strictly to practical considerations. There is no theory of disease or its causation—nothing but the treatment of patients suffering from surgical disease, once the diagnosis is made. The treatment of patients before and after operation, including the conduct of the treatment in the face of any of the emergencies of surgical practice, is fully set forth. The vast material on which the authors have drawn for their deductions gives the book an unusual value.—*Medical News.*

CLELAND (JOHN). A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. In one 12mo. vol. of 178 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

CLINICAL MANUALS. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 25.

CLOUSTON (THOMAS S.). CLINICAL LECTURES ON MENTAL DISEASES. New (5th) edition. In one octavo volume of 750 pages, with 19 colored plates. Cloth, \$4.25, net.

COAKLEY (CORNELIUS G.). THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE NOSE, THROAT, NASOPHARYNX AND TRACHEA. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 556 pages, with 103 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.75, net.

It is the best condensed manual that has recently appeared.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

Dr Coakley devotes especial attention to the practical points, such as examination, diagnosis and treatment, thereby making a valuable acquisition to the library of the

student and general practitioner. A special chapter on therapeutics has been added, which contains a classification of drugs according to their local action, and a number of useful prescriptions, with indications as to their use.—*The Kansas City Medical Index-Lancet.*

COATS (JOSEPH). A TREATISE ON PATHOLOGY. In one vol of 829 pages, with 339 engravings. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.

COLEMAN (ALFRED). A MANUAL OF DENTAL SURGERY AND PATHOLOGY. With Notes and Additions to adapt it to American Practice. By THOS. C. STELLWAGEN, M.A., M.D., D.D.S. In one handsome octavo vol. of 412 pages, with 331 engravings. Cloth, \$3.25.

COLLINS (C. F.) and DAVIS (F.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS. Preparing. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-Books*, page 18.

COLLINS (H. D.) AND ROCKWELL (W. H.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. 12mo. of 316 pages, with 153 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50; flexible red leather, \$2.00, net. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

Well written and up to date. It is a manual admirably adapted to teach the beginner the essentials of physiology, and to acquaint the

practitioner with the advances in this subject.—*The Physician and Surgeon.*

CONDIE (D. FRANCIS). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large 8vo. volume of 719 pages. Cloth, \$5.25.

CORNIL (V.). SYPHILIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by J. HENRY C. SIMES, M.D. and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M.D. In one 8vo. volume of 461 pages, with 84 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.

CROCKETT (M. A.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF WOMEN. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 368 pages, with 107 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50, net; flexible leather, \$2.00, net. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

This is, like all the other manuals in this series, a most excellent guide for students and a handy reference

book for practitioners.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal.*

CROOK (JAMES K.) ON MINERAL WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES. Octavo, 575 pages. Cloth, \$3.50, net.

In such a book as this the medical profession will find a wonderful ally; it is remarkably complete in every detail, giving the results of analyses

of every water of any known medicinal properties.—*The Louisville Monthly Journal.*

CULBRETH (DAVID M. R.). MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACOLOGY. Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 905 pages, with 473 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.75, *net*.

A systematic and thorough treatise on the entire Materia Medica, animal, vegetable and mineral. In detail and abundance of information, as well as richness of illustration, this convenient volume has no parallel on its subject.

CUSHNY (ARTHUR R.). TEXT-BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY. Third edition. Handsome 8vo., 750 pages, with 52 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75, *net*; leather, \$4.75, *net*.

The best exposition of our knowledge of pharmacology which has yet been given to the medical public. We can cordially recommend it to all our readers who are desirous of acquainting themselves with the very latest knowledge on this very important subject.—*The Montreal Medical Journal*.

DALTON (JOHN C.). A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Seventh edition. Octavo, 722 pages, with 252 engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

— **DOCTRINES OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD.** In one handsome 12mo. volume of 293 pages. Cloth, \$2.

DAVENPORT (F. H.). DISEASES OF WOMEN. A Manual of Gynecology. For the use of Students and Practitioners. Fourth edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 402 pages, with 154 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75, *net*.

Dr. Davenport has the happy faculty of selecting just those points in gynecological therapeutics and surgery which the student and junior practitioner most stand in need of knowing, and presents these principles in a clear, concise and thorough manner. The book can be highly commended.—*The Medical Age*.

DAVIS (EDWARD P.). A TREATISE ON OBSTETRICS. FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. New (2nd) edition, thoroughly revised. In one very handsome octavo volume of 800 pages, with 274 engravings and 39 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*. *Just ready*.

The author has fully utilized the opportunity presented by the demand for another edition of his well known work, and has subjected it to a thorough revision. It is a succinct and clear presentation of modern obstetrics, with ample illustration.

DAVIS (F. H.). LECTURES ON CLINICAL MEDICINE. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 287 pages. Cloth, \$1.75.

DAYTON (HUGHES). AN EPITOME OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

DE LA BECHE'S GEOLOGICAL OBSERVER. In one large octavo volume of 700 pages, with 300 engravings. Cloth, \$4.

DE SCHWEINITZ (GEORGE E.). THE TOXIC AMBLYOPIAS. Their Classification, History, Symptoms, Pathology and Treatment. Very handsome octavo, 240 pages, 46 engravings, and 9 full-page plates in colors. De luxe binding, \$4, *net*.

DRAPER (JOHN C.). MEDICAL PHYSICS. A Text-book for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one handsome octavo volume of 734 pages, with 376 engravings. Cloth, \$4.

DRUITT (ROBERT). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY. Twelfth Edition. Octavo, 965 pages, with 373 engravings. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

DUANE (ALEXANDER). A DICTIONARY OF MEDICINE AND THE ALLIED SCIENCES. Comprising the Pronunciation, Derivation and Full Explanation of Medical, Dental, Pharmaceutical and Veterinary Terms. Together with much Collateral Descriptive Matter. Numerous Tables, etc. Fourth edition, with appendix. Square octavo of 688 pages, with 8 colored plates and thumb index. Cloth, \$3.00, net; limp leather, \$4.00, net.

It is one of the modern marvels of the age. For the student and busy practitioner it is decidedly the best book in its line.—*The Southern Practitioner.*

DUDLEY (E. C.). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNECOLOGY. New (4th) edition, thoroughly revised. Handsome octavo of 770 pages, with 420 illustrations in black and colors, and 16 colored plates. Cloth, \$5.00, net; leather, \$6.00, net; half Morocco, \$6.50, net. Just ready.

The marked success of this book is owing to its reduction of Gynecology to a rational basis and its consequent simplification of the subject. It requires a master's hand to simplify in this way, but once done, others can attain the mastery. Everything in this work bears on practice. The author has again revised the book thoroughly to date, enriching the already notable series of illustrations in black and colors, with many new engravings and plates, especially emphasizing those showing the steps of operations. In this new edition every illustration is original.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY). A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE. Containing a full explanation of the various subjects and terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Medical Chemistry, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, Therapeutics, Medicine, Hygiene, Dietetics, Pathology, Surgery, Ophthalmology, Otology, Laryngology, Dermatology, Gynecology, Obstetrics, Pediatrics, Medical Jurisprudence, Dentistry, etc., etc. By ROBLEY DUNGLISON, M. D., LL. D., late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. New (23d) edition, thoroughly revised by THOMAS L. STEDMAN, M. D. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 1220 pages with 577 illustrations, including 84 full page plates mostly in colors. With thumb letter index. Cloth, \$8, net; leather, \$9, net; half Morocco, \$9.50, net.

The name of *Dunglison* stands forth as that of the greatest medical lexicographer of the English language. For seventy-five years this work has been the standard dictionary used by the English-speaking medical world, and now in its twenty-third edition it is a pleasure to realize that it remains fully up to the standard of the most modern requirements.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

Dunglison's Medical Dictionary remains what it has always been, the criterion of medical lexicography.—*Medical Review of Reviews.*

The standard work of its kind.—*American Practitioner and News.*

Along with *Gray's Anatomy*, *Dunglison's Dictionary* has stood the test of time and practical value. It stands at the head.—*Clinical Review.*

It has held the first place. Others have appeared and vanished. *Dunglison* became an institution in medicine. It is a thorough exemplar of twentieth century medicine. Complete, thorough, clear. Pre-eminent among medical dictionaries.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal.*

DUNHAM (EDWARD K.). MORBID AND NORMAL HISTOLOGY. Octavo, 450 pages, with 363 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.25, net.

The best one-volume text or reference book on histology that we know of published in America.—*Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly.*

DUNHAM (EDWARD K.) NORMAL HISTOLOGY. New (3rd) and revised edition. Octavo, 334 pages, with 260 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.75, net. *Just ready. A notice of the previous edition is appended.*

This is a splendid work, clear and succinct, but at the same time exhaustive enough to meet the demands of the day. The illustrations are up-to-date in every particular.—*American Practitioner and News.*

DWIGHT (EDWIN WELLES). AN EPITOME OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. 12mo, 240 pages. Cloth, \$1 net. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

—**AN EPITOME OF TOXICOLOGY.** See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

ECKLEY (WILLIAM T.). A GUIDE TO DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. Octavo, 400 pages, 220 illustrations in black and colors. Cloth, \$3.50 net.

An exceedingly useful hand-book for the student, prepared to be used in connection with the most popular text-books of the day, *Gray* and *Gerrish*. The arrangement is good and the text plain and concise. We regard it as a most excellent book. *Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery.*

ECKLEY (WILLIAM T.). REGIONAL ANATOMY OF THE HEAD AND NECK. Octavo, 240 pages, with 36 engravings and 20 plates in black and colors. Cloth, \$2.50, net.

A most excellent work of especial interest to the dentist. It is seldom one sees a book so well arranged and so concisely written as this one. At the end of each chapter quiz questions are given covering the text in that chapter. The engravings, and especially the colored plates, are fine and if the student cannot get a correct understanding from their study it must certainly be his own fault.—*The Dental Summary.*

EDES (ROBERT T.). TEXT-BOOK OF THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA. In one 8vo. volume of 544 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.

EDIS (ARTHUR W.). DISEASES OF WOMEN. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one handsome 8vo. volume of 576 pages, with 148 engravings. Cloth, \$3.

EGBERT (SENECA). A MANUAL OF HYGIENE AND SANITATION. New (3rd) and revised edition. In one 12mo. volume of 467 pages, with 86 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25, net.

A concise, comprehensive manual, alike suitable for the medical student, sanitary inspector and for the lay reader. It deals with personal hygiene as well as public health.—*The Sanitarian.*

ELLIS (GEORGE VINER). DEMONSTRATIONS IN ANATOMY. Eighth edition. Octavo, 716 pages, with 249 engravings. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25.

EMMET (THOMAS ADDIS). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNECOLOGY. Third edition. Octavo, 880 pages, with 150 original engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.). THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY. Eighth edition. In two large octavo volumes containing 2316 pages, with 984 engravings. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.

ESSIG (CHARLES J.). PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY. See *American Text-Books of Dentistry*, page 2.

ESSIG (CHARLES J.) and KOENIG (AUGUSTUS). DENTAL METALLURGY. New (5th) edition, thoroughly revised. 12mo, 318 pages, 76 engravings. Cloth, \$2.00, net. *Just ready.*

EVANS (DAVID J.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 409 pages, with 148 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75, net; limp leather, \$2.25, net. *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, edited by BERN B. GALLAUDET, M.D. See page 18.

Written for the medical student and practitioner by one whose experience, both clinical and teaching, has specially fitted him for the task. It is compendious, concise and readily intelligible, giving the essentials of its subject in its most modern aspect.—*Indiana Medical Journal*.

EWING (JAMES). CLINICAL PATHOLOGY OF THE BLOOD. A Treatise on the General Principles and Special Applications of Hematology. New (2d) edition, thoroughly revised. Handsome octavo, 492 pages, 43 engravings, 18 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.50, net.

In all of those medical colleges in which hematology is taught the book before us has been recommended for a text-book, and no better one could have been chosen. The author has certainly made it a reliable guide for all those who desire to enter upon the work of blood examination.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal*.

EXAMINATION SERIES (STATE BOARD). See page 26.

FARQUHARSON (ROBERT). A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS. Fourth American from fourth English edition, revised by FRANK WOODBURY, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 581 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

FERGUSON (J. B.). AN EPITOME OF NOSE AND THROAT DISEASES. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

FIELD (GEORGE P.). A MANUAL OF DISEASES OF THE EAR. Fourth edition. In one octavo volume of 391 pages, with 73 engravings and 21 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.75.

FINDLEY (PALMER D.). A TREATISE ON GYNECOLOGICAL DIAGNOSIS. Octavo, 493 pages, 210 engravings, 45 plates, in black and-colors. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50, net.

This elaborate work will occupy a unique place in gynecological literature inasmuch as it is the first on the subject in the English language. It is adapted to the needs of both student and practitioner, and will be found of the greatest value to both. It is thoroughly illustrated with excellent cuts and colored engravings. The text is full and plain.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*.

FLINT (AUSTIN). A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised by FREDERICK P. HENRY, M.D. In one large 8vo. volume of 1143 pages, with engravings. Cloth, \$5.00; leather, \$6.00.

FLINT (AUSTIN). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART. Second edition enlarged. In one octavo volume of 550 pages. Cloth, \$4.

—ON PHTHISIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, ETIOLOGY, ETC. A Series of Clinical Lectures. 8vo. 442 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.

—ESSAYS ON CONSERVATIVE MEDICINE AND KINDRED TOPICS. 12mo, 214 pages. Cloth, \$1.38.

FORMULARY, POCKET. See page 32.

FOSTER (MICHAEL). A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. Sixth and revised American from the sixth English edition. In one large octavo volume of 923 pp., with 257 illus. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

Unquestionably the best book that can be placed in the student's hands, and as a work of reference for the busy physician it can scarcely be excelled.—*The Phila. Polyclinic*.

FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER). THE PRACTITIONER'S HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT. Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 664 pages. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.

FOWNES (GEORGE). A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC AND ORGANIC). Twelfth edition. Embodying WATTS' *Physical and Inorganic Chemistry*. 12mo., 1061 pages, 168 engravings, and 1 colored plate. Cloth, \$2.75; leather, \$3.25.

FRANKLAND (E.) AND JAPP (F. R.). INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages, with 51 engravings and 2 plates. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.

FULLER (EUGENE). DISORDERS OF THE SEXUAL ORGANS IN THE MALE. In one very handsome octavo volume of 238 pages, with 25 engravings and 8 full-page plates. Cloth, \$2.

GALLAUDET (BERN B.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK ON SURGERY. In one handsome 12mo. volume of about 400 pages, with many illustrations. *Shortly*. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

GANT (FREDERICK JAMES). THE STUDENT'S SURGERY. A *Multum in Parvo*. In one square octavo volume of 845 pages, with 159 engravings. Cloth, \$3.75.

GAYLORD (HARVEY R.) and ASCHOFF (LUDWIG). THE PRINCIPLES OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. With an introductory note by WILLIAM H. WELCH, M. D. Quarto, 354 pages, with 81 engravings and 40 full-page plates. Cloth, \$7.50, *net*.

Admirably arranged and beautified of a work which should be in fully illustrated. The authors are the hands of every student of morbid to be congratulated on the production of a histology.—*London Practitioner*.

GERRISH (FREDERIC H.). A TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY. By American Authors. Edited by Frederic H. Gerrish, M. D. Second and revised edition. In one imperial octavo volume of 937 pages, with 1003 illustrations in black and colors. Cloth, \$6.50, *net*. leather, \$7.50, *net*; half Morocco, \$8.00, *net*.

The illustrations far outnumber and exceed in size and in profusion of colors those in any previous work; and they can well claim to be the most successful series of anatomical pictures in the world.—*The American Practitioner and News*.

The text is accurate, concise, and gives the essentials of descriptive anatomy with less waste of words and better emphasis of important points than any similar text-book with which we are familiar.—*The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

GIBBES (HENEAGE). PRACTICAL PATHOLOGY AND MORBID HISTOLOGY. Octavo, 314 pages, with 60 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.75.

GRAY (HENRY). ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. New (fifteenth) edition thoroughly revised. In one imperial octavo volume of 1249 pages, with 780 large and elaborate engravings. Price with illustrations in colors, cloth, \$6.25, *net*; leather, \$7.25, *net*. Price, with illustrations in black, cloth, \$5.50, *net*; leather, \$6.50, *net*.

This is the best single volume upon Anatomy in the English language.—*University Medical Magazine*.

Holds first place in the esteem of both teachers and students.—*The Brooklyn Medical Journal*.

Without a doubt the most complete work on anatomy published in the English language. Gray still remains the text-book of all medical students, and will doubtless remain

so indefinitely. No book will ever take its place before the Examining Boards of this country—it will be their standard.—*The American Practitioner and News*.

The most largely used anatomical text-book published in the English language.—*Annals of Surgery*.

Gray's Anatomy affords the student more satisfaction than any other treatise with which we are familiar.—*Buffalo Med. Journal*.

GRAYSON (CHARLES P.). DISEASES OF THE THROAT, NOSE, AND ASSOCIATED AFFECTIONS OF THE EAR. In one handsome octavo volume of 548 pages, with 129 engravings and 8 plates in colors and monochrome. Cloth, \$3.50, *net*.

It is a practical book, telling and it is proportionately valuable. "not only what to do, but how to do it." Under "Treatment," the author is very evidently and sincerely giving, not compilations from other men's work, but his own experiences, and it is proportionately valuable. The book is well written and is a serviceable and practical addition to the literature of the subjects treated. —*Medical Record*.

GREEN (T. HENRY). PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. Ninth edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 577 pages, with 339 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.25, *net*.

The work is an essential to the practitioner—whether as surgeon or physician. It is the best of up-to-date text-books.—*Virginia Medical Monthly*.

GREENE (WILLIAM H.). A MANUAL OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. For the Use of Students. Based upon *BOWMAN'S Medical Chemistry*. In one 12mo. vol. of 310 pages, with 74 illus. Cloth, \$1.75.

GRINDON (JOSEPH). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 367 pages, with 39 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00, *net*; flexible leather, \$2.50, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

A compendious and trustworthy guide book for the practitioner as well as student, embodying the most recent developments in dermatology. As a therapeutic adviser for the doctor it is replete with directions and valuable formulæ.—*The Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly*.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE URINARY BLADDER, THE PROSTATE GLAND AND THE URETHRA. Third edition. Octavo, 574 pages, with 170 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50.

GUENTHER (A. E. AND T. C.). AN EPITOME OF PHYSIOLOGY. 12mo, 225 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$1.00, *net*. *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*. See page 18.

HABERSHON (S. O.). DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN. Second American from the third English edition. Octavo, 554 pages, with 11 engravings. Cloth, \$3.50.

HALE (HENRY E.). AN EPITOME OF ANATOMY. 12mo., 389 pages, 71 engravings. Cloth, \$1.00, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

HALL (WINFIELD S.). TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. Octavo of 672 pages, with 343 engravings, and 6 full page colored plates. Cloth, \$4.00, *net*; leather, \$5.00, *net*.

Students and teachers may purchase the work with the certainty that they will obtain a thoroughly sound and reliable exposition of the present state of physiological knowledge.—*The London Lancet*. The clearness with which physiological facts are demonstrated makes it of special value to the medical student. *Western Medical Review*.

HAMILTON (ALLAN MCLANE). NERVOUS DISEASES, THEIR DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT. Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 598 pages, with 72 engravings. Cloth, \$4.

HAMILTON (MILDRED). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF MASSAGE. Preparing. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-Books*, page 18.

HARDAWAY (W. A.). MANUAL OF SKIN DISEASES. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 560 pages, with 40 illustrations and 2 plates. Cloth, \$2.25, net.

The best of all the small books to recommend to students and practitioners. Probably no one of our dermatologists has had a wider everyday clinical experience. His great strength is in diagnosis, descriptions of lesions and especially in treatment.—*Indiana Medical Journal*.

HARE (HOBART AMORY). PRACTICAL DIAGNOSIS. THE USE OF SYMPTOMS IN THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASE. Fifth edition. In one octavo volume of 692 pages, with 240 engravings and 25 full-page colored plates. Cloth, \$5.00, net; leather, \$6.00, net; half Morocco, \$6.50, net.

Dr. Hare is eminently practical, he appreciates the needs of the general practitioner; and in presenting the symptoms as met at the bedside and discussing disease as it actually appears, he has no peer. The new edition has been carefully revised, and its scope has been widened to include not only symptoms but also physical signs and clinical tests. This makes the treatise a complete guide for the purposes of diagnosis. The chemical and microscopical examination of the blood is described in detail. Directions as to urinary diagnosis are concise and complete.—*St. Louis Courier of Medicine*.

HARE (HOBART AMORY). A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS, with Special Reference to the Application of Remedial Measures to Disease and their Employment upon a Rational Basis. With articles on various subjects by well-known specialists. Ninth and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 851 pages, with 105 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$4.00, net; leather, \$5.00, net; half Morocco, \$5.50, net.

Just the book the active physician most needs. He generally needs the information he seeks quickly, too, and here he finds it, accessible, clear and adequate. On every occasion we have consulted its pages, and they are many, we have never turned away in disappointment. This must continue to be the textbook, par excellence, of therapeutics.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

We know of no book which is its equal in practical therapeutics.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

The great value of the work lies in the fact that precise indications

for administration are given. A complete index of diseases and remedies makes it an easy reference work. It has been arranged so that it can be readily used in connection with Hare's *Practical Diagnosis*. For the needs of the student and general practitioner it has no equal.—*Medical Sentinel*.

The best planned therapeutic work of the century.—*American Practitioner and News*.

It is a book precisely adapted to the needs of the busy practitioner, who can rely upon finding exactly what he needs.—*The National Medical Review*.

HARE (HOBART AMORY). ON THE MEDICAL COMPLICATIONS AND SEQUELÆ OF TYPHOID FEVER. Octavo, 276 pages, 21 engravings and two full-page plates. Cloth, \$2.40, net.

A very valuable production. One of the very best products of Dr. Hare and one that every man can read with great profit.—*Cleveland Journal of Medicine*.

HARE'S SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS. In a series of contributions by eminent practitioners. Second edition. In three large octavo volumes containing 2593 pages, with 457 engravings and 26 full-page plates. Price per volume, cloth, \$5.00; leather, \$6.00; half morocco, \$7.00. Full prospectus free on application. *For sale by subscription only.*

The System is one of the most important additions a busy physician can make to the working literature of his library.—*Buffalo Medical Journal.*

The volumes are practical. They reflect the editor's appreciation of modern medicine. The third volume is given up to surgery and the specialties, and this makes the set suitable for the general practitioner.—*The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

The dominant feature of the

work, one that the well-known editor constantly presents, is the every-day workability of treatments advocated. Here are no lengthy theoretical dissertations largely padded by quotations from European authors, but concise, practical rules that can be made to fit present-day needs. WHAT, WHY and HOW are the questions with reference to the use of drugs that the authors answer—particularly the HOW.—*Medical News.*

HARRINGTON (CHARLES). PRACTICAL HYGIENE. Second edition. Handsome octavo, 755 pages, 113 engravings, 12 plates. *Net, \$4.25.*

This book is by far the best working manual of practical hygiene that has yet appeared in the English language. The subject is handled exceedingly well, and shows that its author is a practical hygienist, and

at the same time is perfectly familiar with allied branches, which are so necessary for a full comprehension of the broad subject treated. It is thoroughly up to date.—*Interstate Medical Journal.*

HARTSHORNE (HENRY). A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES. Comprising Manuals of Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, Surgery and Obstetrics. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. vol. of 1028 pages, with 477 illus. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.

HAYDEN (JAMES R.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Third edition. In one 12mo. volume of 304 pages, with 66 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75, *net.* Flexible leather, \$2.25, *net.* See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-Books*, page 18.

The volume is practical, concise, definite and satisfactorily full. In matters of diagnosis and treatment it is particularly thorough.—*Pacific Medical Journal.*

HAYEM (GEORGES) AND HARE (H. A.). PHYSICAL AND NATURAL THERAPEUTICS. The Remedial Use of Heat, Electricity, Modifications of Atmospheric Pressure, Climates and Mineral Waters. Edited by Prof. H. A. HARE, M.D. In one octavo volume of 414 pages, with 113 engravings. Cloth, \$3.

HERMAN (G. ERNEST). FIRST LINES IN MIDWIFERY. In one 12mo. vol. of 198 pages, with 80 engravings. Cloth, \$1.25. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, page 27.

HERMANN (L.). EXPERIMENTAL PHARMACOLOGY. A Handbook of the Methods for Determining the Physiological Actions of Drugs. Translated by ROBERT MEADE SMITH, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 199 pages, with 32 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50.

HERRICK (JAMES B.). A HANDBOOK OF DIAGNOSIS. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 429 pages, with 80 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.50.

We commend the book not only to the undergraduate, but also to the physician who desires a ready means of refreshing his knowledge of diagnosis in the exigencies of professional life.—*Memphis Medical Monthly.*

Excellentlly arranged, practical, concise, up-to-date, and eminently well fitted for the use of the practitioner as well as of the student.—*Chicago Med. Recorder.*

HERTER (C. A.). LECTURES ON CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY. In one 12mo., volume of 454 pages. Cloth, \$1.75, *net.*

The lectures are eminently practical. A great variety of subjects is dealt with in a most attractive manner. The volume is not a description of the normal physiological processes going on in the healthy

body, but rather an account of the altered chemical changes which take place in the different organs and secretions in various diseases. The book is full of interesting, practical points.—*Johns Hopkins Bulletin.*

HILL (BERKELEY). SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS. In one 8vo. volume of 479 pages. Cloth, \$3.25.

HILLIER (THOMAS). A HANDBOOK OF SKIN DISEASES. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 353 pages, with two plates. Cloth, \$2.25.

HIRST (BARTON C.) AND PIERSOL (GEORGE A.). HUMAN MONSTROSITIES. Magnificent folio, containing 220 pages of text and illustrated with 123 engravings and 38 large photographic plates from nature. In four parts, price each, \$5.

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.). A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. Thirteenth edition. In one 12mo., volume of 845 pages. Cloth, \$3.00, *net.*

This is a volume of almost 900 pages, printed in easily-read type, and is fully up to date, embracing, practically all the terms. The fact

that it has gone through 12 editions is an evidence that the medical profession has found it meets their wants.—*Canada Medical Record.*

HOLLIS (A. W.). AN EPITOME OF MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY). A TREATISE ON SURGERY. Its Principles and Practice. Fifth edition. Edited by T. PICKERING PICK, F.R.C.S. In one handsome octavo volume of 1008 pages, with 428 engravings. Cloth, \$6.00; leather, \$7.00.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY). A SYSTEM OF SURGERY. With notes and additions by various American authors. Edited by JOHN H. PACKARD, M.D. In three 8vo. volumes containing 3137 pages, with 979 engravings and 13 plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6.00; leather, \$7.00.

HUNTINGTON (GEORGE S.). A TREATISE ON ABDOMINAL ANATOMY. Quarto, 590 pages including 300 full-page plates in black and colors, containing 582 figures. De luxe binding, \$10, net. The mysteries of the Peritoneum and Abdominal Cavity particularly concern anatomists, surgeons, gynecologists and obstetricians, and interest the general practitioner to a degree scarcely less. This comprehensive and authoritative work will therefore appeal to an unusually wide constituency of readers. Dr. Huntington has approached the subject in the light thrown upon it by embryology and comparative anatomy, thereby clarifying the hitherto difficult and complicated morphological problems presented by these regions. The book is unique in its marvelous wealth of illustrations, amounting practically to an Atlas, with full-explanatory text. The structural details of the Human Cæcum and Appendix are considered very fully by reason of the extensive material available and the paramount clinical importance of these subjects.

HYDE (JAMES NEVINS) AND MONTGOMERY (F. H.). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised. Octavo, 832 pages, with 107 engravings and 27 full-page plates, 9 of which are colored. Cloth, \$4.50, net; leather, \$5.50, net; half Morocco, \$6.00, net.

This is beyond doubt the most successful work on skin diseases. This work is now looked upon as the American authority.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal.*

The first American text-book.—*Northwestern Lancet.*

The work answers the needs of the general practitioner, the specialist, and the student.—*The Ohio Medical Journal.*

A treatise of exceptional merit characterized by conscientious care and scientific accuracy.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal.*

JACKSON (GEORGE THOMAS). THE READY-REFERENCE HANDBOOK OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Fourth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 617 pages, with 82 illustrations and 3 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.75, net.

Without doubt forms one of the best guides for the beginner in dermatology that is to be found in the English language.—*Medicine.*

JAMIESON (W. ALLAN). DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Third edition. In one octavo volume of 656 pages, with 1 engraving and 9 double-page chromo-lithographic plates. Cloth, \$6.

JEWETT (CHARLES). THE PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. By American Authors. Second edition. Octavo, 775 pages, with 445 engravings in black and colors, and 35 full-page colored plates. Cloth, \$5.00, net; leather, \$6.00, net; half Morocco, \$6.50, net.

The most complete of the recent obstetric text-books. The illustrations are superb and possess the merit of clearness and accuracy.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal.*

It is pre-eminently a practical treatise suited to the needs of medical classes, while, at the same time, it

A complete exposition of our knowledge of cutaneous medicine as it exists to-day. The teaching inculcated throughout is sound as well as practical.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

It is the best one-volume work that we know.—*Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly.*

A full and thoroughly modern text-book on dermatology.—*The Pittsburg Medical Review.*

The most practical handbook on dermatology with which we are acquainted.—*Chicago Med. Recorder.*

The work is especially rich in formulæ and practical methods of treatment.—*Medicine.*

—*Amer. Gynecological and Obstetrical Journal.*

JEWETT (CHARLES). ESSENTIALS OF OBSTETRICS. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 385 pages, with 80 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.25, net.

This is the best epitome of obstetrics with which we are familiar. It is sufficiently illustrated to make clear its text. Its contents are well selected. It can be recommended to students and practitioners and to lecturers who need to review salient points of obstetrics in preparing their instruction.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

JULER (HENRY). A HANDBOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SCIENCE AND PRACTICE. New (3rd) edition. In one octavo volume of 733 pp., with 190 engravings, 25 chromo-lithographic plates. Cloth, \$5.25, net.

KELLY (A. O. J.). A MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Octavo, about 600 pages, illustrated. Preparing.

KIEPE (EDWARD J.). AN EPITOME OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, p. 18.

KING (A. F. A.). A MANUAL OF OBSTETRICS. New (9th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 629 pages, with 275 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50, net.

The best manual that has ever been offered to us. It has a wonderful fund of information in a very small space.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Jour.* The most succinct, reliable and at the same time individual book for a student or practitioner.—*Medical News.*

KIRK (EDWARD C.). OPERATIVE DENTISTRY. See *American Text-Books of Dentistry*, page 2.

KLEIN (E.). ELEMENTS OF HISTOLOGY. Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 506 pages, with 296 engravings. Cloth, \$2.00, net. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, page 27.

It is the most complete and concise work of the kind that has emanated from the press.—*Med. Age.* This work deservedly occupies first place as a text-book on histology.—*Canadian Practitioner.*

KOPLIK (HENRY). THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Octavo, 675 pages with 169 engravings, and 32 plates in black and colors. Cloth, \$5.00, net; leather, \$6.00, net.

Certainly the best book for students with the treatment, which is not dense we have seen for some time, as it is clear, concise, epigrammatic and certain to make an impression on the mind of the reader. It is fully up to date. We are specially pleased with the treatment, which is not complex, but simple and positive, with proper regard to dosage, so often neglected in books of this kind, to the detriment of the student.—*Chicago Medical Record.*

LANDIS (HENRY G.). THE MANAGEMENT OF LABOR. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 329 pages, with 28 illus. Cloth, \$1.75.

LEA (HENRY C.). A HISTORY OF AURICULAR CONFESSION AND INDULGENCES IN THE LATIN CHURCH. In three octavo volumes of about 500 pages each. Per volume, cloth, \$3.00.

— CHAPTERS FROM THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF SPAIN; CENSORSHIP OF THE PRESS; MYSTICS AND ILLUMINATION OF THE ENDEMONIADAS; EL SANTO NIÑO DE LA GUARDIA. 12mo., 522 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

— THE MORISCOS OF SPAIN, THEIR CONVERSION AND EXPULSION. In one royal 12mo. volume of 425 pages. Cloth, \$2.25, net.

— SUPERSTITION AND FORCE; ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL AND TORTURE. Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 629 pages. Cloth, \$2.75.

— STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY. The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. New edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 605 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

LEA'S SERIES OF MEDICAL EPITOMES. Edited by VICTOR C. PEDERSEN, M. D. Covering the entire field of medicine and surgery in twenty-two convenient volumes of about 250 pages each, amply illustrated and written by prominent teachers and specialists. Compendious, authoritative and modern. Following each chapter is a series of questions which will be found convenient in quizzing. Price per volume, cloth, \$1, net. The following volumes are now ready: HALE'S Anatomy. GUENTHERS' Physiology. MCGLANNAN'S Physics and Inorganic Chemistry. MCGLANNAN'S Organic and Physiological Chemistry. NAGEL'S Nervous and Mental Diseases. WATHEN'S Histology. ARCHINARD'S Bacteriology and Microscopy. MAGEE & JOHNSON'S Surgery. ALLING and GRIFFEN on the Eye and Ear. SCHMIDT'S Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases. SCHALEK'S Dermatology. MANTON'S Obstetrics. TULEY'S Pediatrics. DWIGHT'S Jurisprudence. DWIGHT'S Toxicology. The following volumes are in press: KIEPE'S *Materia Medica* and Therapeutics. DAYTON'S Practice of Medicine. HOLLIS' Medical Diagnosis. ARNEILL'S Clinical Diagnosis and Urinalysis. STENHOUSE'S Pathology. FERGUSON on the Nose and Throat. PEDERSEN and PARKER'S Gynecology.

LEA'S SERIES OF POCKET TEXT-BOOKS, edited by BERN B. GALLAUDET, M. D. Covering the entire field of Medicine in a series of 18 very handsome 12mo. volumes of 350-525 pages each, profusely illustrated. Compendious, clear, trustworthy and modern. The following volumes are now ready: ROCKWELL'S Anatomy. COLLINS and ROCKWELL'S Physiology. MARTIN and ROCKWELL'S Chemistry and Physics. NICHOLS and VALE'S Histology and Pathology. SCHLEIF'S *Materia Medica*, Therapeutics, Medical Latin, etc. MALSBARY'S Practice of Medicine. POTTS' Nervous and Mental Diseases. HAYDEN'S Venereal Diseases. GRINDON'S Dermatology. BALLENGER and WIPPERN'S Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Throat and Nose. EVANS' Obstetrics. CROCKETT'S Gynecology. TUTTLE'S Diseases of Children. ZAPFFE'S Bacteriology. The following volumes are in press: COLLINS and DAVIS' Diagnosis; GALLAUDET'S Surgery; WICKS' Nursing and HAMILTON'S Massage.

For prices and separate notices see under various authors' names.

LE FEVRE (EGBERT). A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. In one 12mo. volume of 450 pages, with 74 engravings and 12 plates. Cloth, \$2.25, net.

This book will take front rank. It is prepared by a teacher of experience and a clinician of accomplishment. Le Fevre gives adequate instruction upon all the details of diagnosis. The abdomen receives de-

tailed attention, and the same methods as applied to the thorax are employed and explained with the variations necessary. A number of engravings and X-ray plates elucidate the text.—*Buffalo Medical Journal.*

LONG (ELI H.). A MANUAL OF DENTAL MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. 12mo, 321 pages, with 6 engravings and 18 plates. Cloth, \$3.60, net.

The author's aim has been to cover what is essential; to treat fully all remedies that belong properly to the special field of dental medicine; to discuss briefly the action and application of the most important general remedies, emphasizing those of which the action may avail in dental diseases and emergencies, and to furnish matter for reference that will cover all ordinary demands of the dental student and practitioner as to general remedies, their preparations, doses and uses. The value of the work is much enhanced by the extensive Index of Drugs, including every drug of local or general use that the dentist may have occasion to refer to. This index is, in fact, a general therapeutic referendun for the dental practitioner.

LOOMIS (ALFRED L.) AND THOMPSON (W. GILMAN), EDITORS. A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. In Contributions by Various American Authors. In four octavo volumes of about 900 pages each, fully illustrated in black and colors. Per volume, cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*; half morocco, \$7.00, *net*. For sale by subscription only. Full prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

LYMAN (HENRY M.). THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. In one very handsome octavo volume of 925 pages, with 170 engravings. Cloth, \$4.75; leather, \$5.75.

McGLANNAN (A.). AN EPITOME OF PHYSICS AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. 12mo., 216 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$1.00, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

—AN EPITOME OF ORGANIC AND PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. 12mo., 246 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$1, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

MAGEE (M. D.) and JOHNSON (WALLACE). AN EPITOME OF SURGERY. 12mo., about 300 pages, with 130 engravings. Cloth, \$1, *net*. Shortly. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

MAISCH (JOHN M.). A MANUAL OF ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised by H. C. C. MAISCH, Ph. G., Ph. D. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 512 pages, with 285 engravings. Cloth, \$2.50, *net*.

Used as text-book in every college of pharmacy in the United States and recommended in medical colleges.—*American Therapist*. The best handbook upon pharmacognosy of any published in this country.—*Boston Med. & Sur. Jour.*

MALSBARY (GEORGE E.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 405 pages, with 45 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75, *net*; flexible red leather, \$2.25, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

Will readily commend itself to students and busy practitioners, bringing forward as it does the most recent advances in medicine with the best of that which is old.—*Medical Review of Reviews*.

MANTON (W. P.). AN EPITOME OF OBSTETRICS, 12mo, 265 pages, 82 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.00, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

MARSH (HOWARD). DISEASES OF THE JOINTS. In one 12mo. volume of 468 pages, with 64 engravings and a colored plate. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 25.

MARTIN (EDWARD). A MANUAL OF SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS. In one 12mo. volume of about 400 pp., fully illustrated. *Preparing*.

MARTIN (WALTON) AND ROCKWELL (WM. H.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 366 pages, with 137 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50, *net*; limp leather, \$2.00, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

The work accurately reflects both sciences in their present development. The arrangement of the matter is excellent.—*The Medical and Surgical Monitor*.

MEDICAL EPITOME SERIES. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

MEDICAL NEWS POCKET FORMULARY, see page 32.

MITCHELL (S. WEIR). CLINICAL LESSONS ON NERVOUS DISEASES. In one 12mo. volume of 299 pages, with 19 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, \$2.50.

The book treats of hysteria, recurrent melancholia, disorders of sleep, choreic movements, false sensations of cold, ataxia, hemiplegic pain, treatment of sciatica, erythromelalgia, reflex ocularneuriosis, hysterical contractions, rotary movements in the feeble minded, etc. Few can speak with more authority than the author.—*The Journal of the American Medical Association*.

MITCHELL (JOHN K.). REMOTE CONSEQUENCES OF INJURIES OF NERVES AND THEIR TREATMENT. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 239 pages, with 12 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75.

MORROW (PRINCE A.). SOCIAL DISEASES AND MARRIAGE. SOCIAL PROPHYLAXIS. Octavo, 390 pages. Cloth \$3.00, *net*. Just ready.

This subject has not previously been written upon in the English language, and although we are quite familiar with the work of several French and German writers on the relationship of syphilis and gonorrhoea to marriage, we have nowhere seen a more masterly presentation of this most important subject. There is probably no medical practitioner who does not frequently have occasion to see the ravages of venereal diseases which have been introduced into the family life, and there are no more distressing tragedies than those which follow. Morrow discusses every possible phase of the subject, and he has made many timely suggestions which are both helpful and hopeful. This book should be read by every physician, and there are a large number of non-medical readers who might read it with profit.—*St. Paul Medical Journal*.

MUSSER (JOHN H.). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, for Students and Physicians. New (5th) edition, thoroughly revised. In one octavo volume of 1205 pages, with 395 engravings and 63 full-page colored plates. Cloth, \$6.50, *net*; leather, \$7.50, *net*; half Morocco, \$8.00, *net*.

A few notices of the previous edition are appended:

Musser's *Medical Diagnosis* has become the leading and standard work on its subject. In this work every accepted method of clinical and bedside investigation is described clearly and fully, and every effort is made to render the teachings of the book of such practical nature as to be readily available to the practitioner.—*Memphis Medical Monthly*.

This is the best book on medical diagnosis published in the English language. In it is found everything relating to the proper making of a correct diagnosis. It is complete, practical, up-to-date, well illustrated, well arranged, easy for reference, and is the best book on medical diagnosis, both for medical students and for practitioners.—*Maryland Medical Journal*.

NAGEL (J. D.). AN EPITOME OF NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES. 12mo., about 250 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$1, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

NATIONAL DISPENSATORY. See *Stillé, Maisch & Caspari*, p. 27.

NATIONAL FORMULARY. See *Stillé, Maisch & Caspari's National Dispensatory*, page 27.

NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY. See *Billings*, page 4.

NETTLESHIP (E.). DISEASES OF THE EYE. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised. In one 12mo. volume of 562 pages, with 192 engravings, and 5 colored plates, test-types, formulæ and color-blindness test. Cloth, \$2.25, net.

This work for compactness, practicality and clearness has no superior in the English language.—*Journal of Medicine and Science.* By far the best student's text-book on the subject of ophthalmology.—*The Clinical Review.*

NICHOLS (JOHN B.) AND VALE (F. P.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF HISTOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 452 pages, with 213 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75, net; flexible leather, \$2.25, net. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

Systematically arranged, and in the highest degree interesting. Thoroughly up to date. The book is an exceptionally good one. We can safely and conscientiously recommend it to both students and practitioners.—*The St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal.*

NORRIS (WM. F.) AND OLIVER (CHAS. A.). TEXT-BOOK OF OPHTHALMOLOGY. In one octavo volume of 641 pages, with 357 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

It is practical in its teachings. We unreservedly endorse it as the best, the safest and the most comprehensive volume upon the subject that has ever been offered to the American medical public.—*Annals of Ophthalmology and Otolology.*

OWEN (EDMUND). SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN. In one 12mo. volume of 525 pages, with 85 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 25.

PARK (ROSWELL), EDITOR. A TREATISE ON SURGERY BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. Third edition. In one royal octavo volume of 1408 pages, with 692 engravings and 64 full-page plates. Cloth, \$7.00, net; leather, \$8.00, net. Published also in 2 volumes. Vol. I, General Surgery and Surgical Pathology. Cloth, \$3.75, net. Vol. II, Special, Regional and Operative Surgery. Cloth, 3.75, net.

The work is fresh, clear and practical, covering the ground thoroughly yet briefly, and well arranged for rapid reference, so that it will be of special value to the student and busy practitioner. The pathology is broad, clear and scientific, while the suggestions upon treatment are

clear-cut, thoroughly modern and admirably resourceful.—*Johns Hopkins Hospital Bulletin.*

The latest and best work written upon the science and art of surgery. *Columbus Medical Journal.*

It is thoroughly practical and yet thoroughly scientific.—*Med. News.*

PARK (WILLIAM H.). BACTERIOLOGY IN MEDICINE AND SURGERY. 12mo., 688 pages, with 87 illustrations in black and colors, and 2 plates. Cloth, \$3.00 net.

This book fills a very distinct gap. None of the text-books in our language take up the subject of bacteriology so thoroughly and so soundly as does this from the point of view of the hygienist and public health officer. The work is correct and very well up to date.—*The Montreal Medical Journal*.

PEDERSEN (V. C.) AND PARKER (E. O.). AN EPITOME OF GYNECOLOGY. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

PEPPER (A. J.). SURGICAL PATHOLOGY. In one 12mo. volume of 511 pages, with 81 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, p. 27.

PICK (T. PICKERING). FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. In one 12mo. volume of 530 pages, with 93 engravings. Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 25.

PLAYFAIR (W. S.). A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY. Seventh American from the ninth English edition. In one octavo volume of 700 pages, with 207 engravings and 7 plates. Cloth, \$3.75 net; leather, \$4.75, net.

This work must occupy a foremost place in obstetric medicine as a safe guide to both student and obstetrician. It holds a place among the ablest English-speaking authorities on the obstetric art.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*.

POCKET TEXT-BOOKS. See page 18.

POLITZER (ADAM). A TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE EAR AND ADJACENT ORGANS. New American from the fourth German edition. In one octavo volume of 896 pages, with 346 original engravings. Cloth, \$7.50, net. Just ready.

It is an absolute *sinè qua non* for the practitioner who devotes attention to otology or rhinology, and should be in the library of every physician as a book of reference upon these topics.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*.

POSEY (W. C.) AND WRIGHT (JONATHAN), EDITORS. A TREATISE ON THE EYE, NOSE, THROAT AND EAR. By Eminent authorities. Octavo, 1243 pages, richly illustrated with 650 engravings and 35 full-page plates in black and colors. Cloth, \$7.00, net; leather, \$8.00, net; half Morocco, \$8.50, net.

Published also in 2 volumes. Volume I. Posey on the Eye. 700 pages, 358 engravings, 19 plates. Cloth, \$4.00, net. Volume II. Wright on the Nose, Throat and Ear. 543 pages, 292 engravings, 16 plates. Cloth, \$3.50, net.

The book is a distinct success. It will fulfil the aims of its editors and win popularity among students and practitioners.—*Johns Hopkins Hospital Bulletin*.

This is the best book published in the English language upon the eye, ear, nose and throat. In this work every chapter is excellent. The most recent theories and methods of treatment are incorporated. It is a

book which every specialist should own, because he will find in it much that cannot be found in any other work of the kind, and the book that the general practitioner should purchase, for it is especially adapted to his needs, is strictly up-to-date, and because he can purchase no single book which will meet his wants as thoroughly as will this work.—*Northwestern Lancet*.

POTTS (CHARLES S.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 445 pages, with 88 engravings. Cloth, \$1.75, net; limp leather, \$2.25, net. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

Far superior to the ordinary work of its class. The author has succeeded in impressing the broad outlines of the structure and functions of the nervous system so simply and so comprehensively, with the aid of a few well-selected diagrams, as to make it comparatively easy for the student to understand the essential plan of his future study. The succeeding chapters on the various diseases, although condensed, are accurate and up-to-date, and give in a few words the most important facts. —*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

— **A TEXT BOOK ON MEDICAL AND SURGICAL ELECTRICITY.** Octavo, about 350 pages, amply illustrated. *Shortly*.

PROGRESSIVE MEDICINE. See page 32.

PURDY (CHARLES W.). BRIGHT'S DISEASE AND ALLIED AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY. In one octavo volume of 288 pages, with 18 engravings. Cloth, \$2.

PYE-SMITH (PHILIP H.). DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one 12mo. vol. of 407 pp., with 28 illus., 18 of which are colored. Cloth, \$2.

RALFE (CHARLES H.). CLINICAL CHEMISTRY. In one 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 16 engravings. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, page 27.

REMSEN (IRA). THE PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised. In one 12mo. volume of 326 pages. Cloth, \$2.

REYNOLDS (EDWARD) AND NEWELL (F. S.). A MANUAL OF PRACTICAL OBSTETRICS. Second and revised edition. Octavo, 531 pages, illustrated with 253 engravings, and 3 plates. Cloth, \$3.75, net.

A complete text-book on obstetrics, characterized by a distinct accentuation of the practical side of this science.—*Interstate Medical Journal*. Seldom have we found descriptions so complete, diagnostic points so clearly brought out, and the line of treatment of special conditions so graphically drawn.—*The Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly*.

RICHARDSON (BENJAMIN WARD). PREVENTIVE MEDICINE. In one octavo volume of 729 pages. Cloth, \$4.

ROBERTS (JOHN B.). THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY. Second and revised edition. Octavo, 838 pages with 473 engravings and 8 plates. Cloth, \$4 25, net; leather, \$5.25, net.

A clear, concise, comprehensive and practical presentation of the most modern surgery. The student or practitioner will not find a more satisfactory or valuable single volume work on this subject.—*Pacific Medical Journal*.

ROBERTS (SIR WILLIAM). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, INCLUDING URINARY DEPOSITS. Fourth American from the fourth London edition. In one very handsome 8vo. vol. of 609 pp., with 81 illus. Cloth, \$3.50.

ROCKWELL, (W. H., Jr.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY. 12mo., 600 pages, illustrated. Cloth, \$2.25, net; limp leather, \$2.75, net. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

An excellent example of skilful epitomization. A compendious text-book for the student and a quick, handy work of reference for the physician or surgeon. Exactly adapted to the needs of training schools for nurses.

ROGER (G. H.). INFECTIOUS DISEASES. Translated by M. S. Gabriel, M.D. Octavo, 864 pages, 41 illustrations. Cloth, \$5 75 net. *Just ready.*

Symptoms, pathology, diagnosis, prognosis and treatment are considered fully and practically. The book is the work of a practical man who works from a scientific basis—one who knows the why and wherefore of all things connected with infectious diseases. About two hundred pages are devoted to treatment, which is presented in a manner that is at once novel and yet eminently practical.—*The Medical Standard.*

ROSS (JAMES). A HANDBOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. In one handsome octavo volume of 726 pages, with 184 engravings. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

SCHAFER (EDWARD A.). THE ESSENTIALS OF HISTOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL. Sixth edition. Octavo, 426 pages, with 463 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00, net.

The most satisfactory elementary text-book of histology in the English language.—*The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 307 pages, with 69 engravings. Cloth, \$2.25.

SCHALEK (A.). AN EPITOME OF SKIN DISEASES. 12mo., 225 pages, 34 engravings. Cloth, \$1.00, net. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

SCHLEIF (WILLIAM). MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, PRESCRIPTION WRITING, MEDICAL LATIN, ETC. Second and revised edition. 12mo., 370 pages. Cloth, \$1.75; limp leather, \$2.25, net. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 13.

It contains in a concise, definite, and assimilable form the essential knowledge required in the most complete college courses on Materia Medica and Therapeutics.—*The National Medical Review.*

SCHMAUS (HANS) AND EWING (JAMES). PATHOLOGY AND PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Sixth edition. Octavo, 602 pages, with 351 engravings and 34 plates in black and colors. Cloth, \$4.00, net.

This work embodies all the research of the best European and American observers, and is without a superior, if indeed it has an equal in this or any other language. The additions and editorial work by Professor Ewing, render the book all the more valuable.—*Medical Progress.*

SCHMIDT (LOUIS E.). AN EPITOME OF GENITO-URINARY AND VENEREAL DISEASES. 12mo., 249 pages, 21 engravings. Cloth, \$1, net. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

SENN (NICHOLAS). SURGICAL BACTERIOLOGY. Second edition. In one octavo volume of 268 pages, with 13 plates, 10 of which are colored, and 9 engravings. Cloth, \$2.

SERIES OF CLINICAL MANUALS. A Series of Authoritative Monographs on Important Clinical Subjects. The following volumes are now ready: CARTER and FROST's Ophthalmic Surgery, \$2.25; MARSH on Diseases of the Joints, \$2; OWEN on Surgical Diseases of Children, \$2; PICK on Fractures and Dislocations, \$2.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

SERIES OF MEDICAL EPITOMES. See page 18.

SERIES OF POCKET TEXT-BOOKS. See page 18.

SERIES OF STATE BOARD EXAMINATION QUESTIONS.
See page 26.

SIMON (CHARLES E.). A TEXT-BOOK ON PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. Octavo, 453 pages. Cloth, \$3.25, net.

This book is a deserving companion work to *Simon's Clinical Diagnosis*, and like it will live to become a standard and recognized text-book for students, and a guide for the thoughtful student-physician. Simon has honored American medicine in his pioneer work in a field which heretofore has been occupied by foreign authors.—*The Medical Fortnightly*.

SIMON (CHARLES E.). CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS, BY MICROSCOPICAL AND CHEMICAL METHODS. New (5th) and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 695 pages, with 150 engravings and 22 full-page colored plates. Cloth, \$4.00, net. Just ready.

A few notices of the previous editions are appended.

This book thoroughly deserves its success. It is a very complete, authentic and useful manual of the microscopical and chemical methods which are employed in diagnosis.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*

The chapter on examination of the urine is the most complete and advanced that we know of in the English language.—*Canadian Practitioner*.

SIMON (WM.). MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY. A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory Work in Chemistry. A Text-book specially adapted for Students of Pharmacy and Medicine. Seventh edition. In one 8vo volume of 613 pages, with 64 engravings and 8 plates showing colors of 64 tests, and a spectra plate. Cloth, \$3.00, net.

It is difficult to see how a better book could be constructed. No man who devotes himself to the practice of medicine need know more about chemistry than is contained between the covers of this book.—*The Northwestern Lancet*.

Simon's Chemistry has long been a favorite with teachers and with

students. It is clearly written and beautifully and instructively illustrated. The frequent new editions that are called for allow the work to be kept up to the latest researches. As a text-book for medical students it has no superior.—*Denver Medical Times*.

SLADE (D. D.). DIPHTHERIA; ITS NATURE AND TREATMENT. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. vol., 158 pp. Cloth, \$1.25.

SMITH (J. LEWIS). A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Eighth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten and much enlarged. In one large 8vo. volume of 983 pages, with 273 engravings and 4 full-page plates. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

For years the leading text-book on children's diseases in America.—*Chicago Medical Recorder*. A safe guide for students and physicians.—*The Am. Jour. of Obstetrics*.

SMITH (STEPHEN). OPERATIVE SURGERY. Second and thoroughly revised edition. In one octavo volume of 892 pages, with 1005 engravings. Cloth, \$4.

One of the most satisfactory works on modern operative surgery yet published. The book is a compendium for the modern surgeon.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

SOLLY (S. EDWIN). A HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CLIMATOLOGY. In one handsome octavo volume of 462 pages, with engravings and 11 full-page plates, 5 of which are in colors. Cloth, \$4.00.

A clear and lucid summary of what is known of climate in relation to its influence upon human beings.—*The Therapeutic Gazette*.

STARR (M. ALLEN). A TREATISE ON ORGANIC NERVOUS DISEASES. Octavo, 740 pages, 275 engravings and 26 colored plates. Cloth, \$5.00, net; leather, \$7.00, net; half Morocco, \$7.50, net.

It is gratifying to notice that special care has been exercised throughout the book to give prominence to the question of treatment. It deserves to take its place among the best text-books in English upon diseases of the nervous system.—*Johns Hopkins Hospital Bulletin*.

Especially in regard to treatment the statements are full and precise.—*Cleveland Medical Journal*.

The best book on organic nervous diseases.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

This book is easily the best that has appeared in America. For the student it is especially to be recommended and for the neurologist it presents in a brief and in a very attractive way the conclusions of a very wide experience.—*Interstate Medical Journal*.

STATE BOARD EXAMINATION SERIES. CLASSIFIED AND EDITED BY R. J. E. SCOTT, A.M., M.D. Containing, with answers or references, every question asked at all of the examinations held by the New York State Board of Medical Examiners. The best guides to similar examinations in other States. In 7 volumes, bound in flexible cloth, each containing from 200 to 300 12mo. pages, printed on paper suitable for either pen or pencil, every other page, opposite text, being left blank for memoranda. Price, \$1.50 per volume. The respective volumes cover the subjects of Anatomy, (*ready*), Chemistry, (*ready*), Obstetrics, (*ready*), Surgery, (*ready*), Practice, Materia Medica and Therapeutics, (*ready*), Pathology and Diagnosis, (*ready*), Physiology and Hygiene, (*preparing*).

STENHOUSE (JOHN). AN EPITOME OF PATHOLOGY. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

STILLÉ (ALFRED). CHOLERA: ITS ORIGIN, HISTORY, CAUSATION, SYMPTOMS, LESIONS, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT. In one 12mo. volume of 163 pages, with a chart showing routes of previous epidemics. Cloth, \$1.25.

— **THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA.** Fourth and revised edition. In two octavo volumes, containing 1936 pages. Cloth, \$10; leather, \$12.

STILLÉ (ALFRED), MAISCH (JOHN M.) AND CASPARI (CHAS. JR.). THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY: Containing the Natural History, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Actions and Uses of Medicines, including those recognized in the latest Pharmacopœias of the United States, Great Britain and Germany, with numerous references to the French Codex. Fifth edition, revised and enlarged, including the U. S. Pharmacopœia. Seventh Decennial Revision. With Supplement containing the National Formulary. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of about 2025 pages, with 320 engravings. Cloth, \$7.25; leather, \$8. With ready reference Thumb-letter Index. Cloth, \$7.75; leather, \$8.50.

STIMSON (LEWIS A.). A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY. Fourth edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 581 pages, with 293 engravings. Cloth, \$3.00, *net*.

The book is worth the price for the illustrations alone.—*Ohio Medical Journal*.

Well written, clear, concise, practical, and thoroughly up-to-date in

every particular. It covers the field so thoroughly as to make it a very valuable text-book and a ready reference-book for surgeons.—*Kansas City Medical Record*.

STIMSON (LEWIS A.). A TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 842 pages, with 336 engravings and 32 plates. Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*; half Morocco, \$6.50, *net*.

Præminently the authoritative text-book upon the subject. The vast experience of the author gives to his conclusions an unimpeachable

value. The work is profusely illustrated. It will be found indispensable to the student and the practitioner alike.—*The Medical Age*.

STUDENT'S QUIZ SERIES. Thirteen volumes, convenient, authoritative, well illustrated, handsomely bound in cloth. 1. Anatomy (double number); 2. Physiology; 3. Chemistry and Physics; 4. Histology, Pathology, and Bacteriology; 5. Materia Medica and Therapeutics; 6. Practice of Medicine; 7. Surgery (double number); 8. Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases; 9. Diseases of the Skin; 10. Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Throat and Nose; 11. Obstetrics; 12. Gynecology; 13. Diseases of Children. Price, \$1 each, except Nos. 1 and 7, *Anatomy and Surgery*, which being double numbers are priced at \$1.75 each. Full specimen circular on application to publishers.

STUDENT'S SERIES OF MANUALS. 12mos. of from 300-540 pages, profusely illustrated, and bound in red limp cloth. BRUCE'S *Materia Medica and Therapeutics* (sixth edition), \$1.50, *net*. KLEIN'S *Elements of Histology* (5th edition), \$2.00, *net*; PEPPER'S *Surgical Pathology*, \$2; TREVES' *Surgical Applied Anatomy*, \$2.00, *net*. RALFE'S *Clinical Chemistry*, \$1.50. HERMAN'S *First Lines in Midwifery*, \$1.25.

For separate notices, see under various author's names.

STURGES (OCTAVIUS). AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. In one 12mo. volume. Cloth, \$1.25.

SUTER (W. NORWOOD). A MANUAL OF REFRACTION AND MOTILITY. 12mo., 382 pages, 101 engravings, 4 colored plates. Cloth, \$2, *net*.

A text-book which can be readily understood by the beginner in ophthalmology and sufficiently complete to meet the requirements of advanced students and practitioners.

The work is devoid of bias, is direct and accurate, and is undoubtedly the best that has been published in recent years.—*Medical Record*.

SUTTON (JOHN BLAND). SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE OVARIES AND FALLOPIAN TUBES. Including Abdominal Pregnancy. In one 12mo. volume of 513 pages, with 119 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.

SZYMONOWICZ (L.) AND MacCALLUM (J. BRUCE). A TEXT-BOOK OF HISTOLOGY OF THE HUMAN BODY: including Microscopical Technique. Octavo, 437 pages, with 277 original engravings and 57 inset plates in black and colors, containing 81 figures. Cloth, \$4.75, net.

This book will take its place among the first favorites of the text-books on biology.—*Journal American Medical Association*.
Eminently satisfactory and well adapted for teaching purposes; the text is accurate and modern, the illustrations are extremely beautiful, well selected and numerous.—*Medical Record*.

TAIT (LAWSON). DISEASES OF WOMEN AND ABDOMINAL SURGERY. Octavo, 546 pages and 3 plates. Cloth, \$3.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.). MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. New American from the twelfth English edition, specially revised by CLARK BELL, Esq., of the N. Y. Bar. In one 8vo. vol. of 831 pages, with 54 engravings and 8 full-page plates. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

To the student, as to the physician, be found to be thorough, authoritative and modern.—*Albany Law Journal*.
enable you.—*American Practitioner and News*.

It is the authority accepted as final by the courts of all English-speaking countries. The work will probably be the best work on the subject written in the English language. The work has been thoroughly revised and is up to date.—*Pacific Medical Journal*.

TAYLOR (ROBERT W.). GENITO-URINARY AND VENEREAL DISEASES AND SYPHILIS. New (3d) and revised edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 750 pages, with 153 engravings and 39 colored plates. Cloth, \$5.00, net; leather, \$6.00, net; half morocco, \$6.50, net. Just ready.

A few notices of the previous edition are appended.

By long odds the best work on venereal diseases.—*Louisville Medical Monthly*.

The clearest, most unbiased and ably presented treatise as yet published on this vast subject.—*The Medical News*.
It is a veritable storehouse of our knowledge of the venereal diseases. It is commended as a conservative, practical, full exposition of the greatest value.—*Chicago Clinical Review*.

TAYLOR (ROBERT W.). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON SEXUAL DISORDERS IN THE MALE AND FEMALE. Second edition. In one 8vo. volume of 434 pages, with 91 engravings and 13 colored plates. Cloth, \$3.00, net.

The author has presented to the profession the ablest and most scientific work as yet published on sexual disorders, and one which, if carefully followed, will be of unlimited value to both physician and patient.—*Medical News*.

—A CLINICAL ATLAS OF VENEREAL AND SKIN DISEASES. Including Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. In eight large folio parts, measuring 14 x 18 inches, and comprising 213 beautiful figures on 58 full-page chromo-lithographic plates, 85 fine engravings and 425 pages of text. Bound in one volume, half Turkey Morocco, \$28. For sale by subscription only. Address the publishers.

TAYLOR (SEYMOUR). INDEX OF MEDICINE. A Manual for the use of Senior Students and others. In one large 12mo. volume of 802 pages. Cloth, \$3.75.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD) AND MUNDE (PAUL F.). A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Sixth edition. In one octavo volume of 824 pages, with 347 engravings. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

THOMPSON (W. GILMAN). A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. For Students and Practitioners. Second edition, thoroughly revised. In one handsome octavo volume of 1014 pages, with 59 engravings. Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*; half Morocco, \$6.50, *net*.

The author has presented the rich harvest of his ripe experience as physician and teacher. There is everywhere ample evidence of accurate observation, profound scholarship and rare good judgment. In a direct and most satisfying manner he has given in sufficient detail the exact method of treatment that has commended itself to his judgment and his experience.—*Medical News*.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY): THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ. From the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 359 pages, with 47 engravings and 3 lithographic plates. Cloth, \$3.50.

THORNTON (E. Q.). FORMULARY. See *Medical News Pocket Formulary*, page 32.

TIRARD (NESTOR). MEDICAL TREATMENT OF DISEASES AND SYMPTOMS. Handsome octavo volume of 627 pages. Cloth, \$4.00, *net*.

This work will rapidly come into favor with students and practitioners. It deals comprehensively with therapeutical medications and presents a great number of well-selected formulas of every day use. Certainly this is a work destined to become popular, and we take great pleasure in commending it in the highest terms.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*.

TREVES (SIR FREDERICK). OPERATIVE SURGERY. New edition, revised by the author and JONATHAN HUTCHINSON, JR., F.R.C.S. In two 8vo. volumes, containing 1574 pages, with 474 illustrations. De luxe edition, half Morocco, \$6.50, *net*, per volume. *Just ready.*

— A SYSTEM OF SURGERY. In Contributions by Twenty-five English Surgeons. In two large octavo volumes, containing 2298 pages, with 950 engravings and 4 plates. Per set, cloth, \$16.00.

— SURGICAL APPLIED ANATOMY. New edition. In one 12mo. volume of 577 pages, with 80 engravings. Cloth, \$2.00, *net*. See *Student's Series of Manuals*, page 27.

TULEY (HENRY E.). AN EPITOME OF PEDIATRICS. 12mo., 266 pages, 33 engravings. Cloth, \$1, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

TUTTLE (GEORGE M.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF CHILDREN. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 374 pages, with 5 plates. Cloth, \$1.50, *net*; flexible red leather, \$2.00, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

It is a good work—the author having condensed most of the leading points in connection with diseases of infancy and childhood into short and readable chapters.—*Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly*.

VAUGHAN (VICTOR C.) AND NOVY (FREDERICK G.). CELLULAR TOXINS, or the Chemical Factors in the Causation of Disease. New (4th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 480 pages. Cloth, \$3.00, net.

The work has been brought down to date, and will be found entirely satisfactory.—*Journal of the American Medical Association.* The most exhaustive and most recent presentation of the subject.—*American Jour. of the Med. Sciences.*

VEASEY (CLARENCE A.) A MANUAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY. 12mo., 410 pages, 194 engravings, 10 colored plates. Cloth, \$2 00, net.

The best eye manual we have seen. A handy volume, clearly, concisely, conservatively written and well arranged. The treatment is well up-to-date.—*Journal of Ophthalmology, Otology and Laryngology.* interesting volume. A book that should be constantly in the hands of the student of ophthalmology, and one well suited for the busy oculist who, in the midst of his work, may not have time to look up more extensive volumes. *St. Paul Medical Journal.*

A very attractive, practical and

VISITING LIST. THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST.

Four styles: Weekly (dated for 30 patients); Monthly (undated for 120 patients per month); Perpetual (undated for 30 patients each week); and Perpetual (undated for 60 patients each week). The 60-patient book consists of 256 pages of assorted blanks. The first three styles contain 32 pages of important data, thoroughly revised, and 160 pages of assorted blanks. Each in one volume, price, \$1.25. With thumb-letter index for quick use, 25 cents extra. Special rates to subscribers to THE MEDICAL NEWS or THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, or both. See p. 32.

von **BERGMANN (E.), von BRUNS (P.) and von MIKULICZ (J.)** A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL SURGERY. Translated and edited under the supervision of WILLIAM T. BULL, M.D. In five imperial octavo volumes containing over 4000 pages, with about 1600 engravings and 110 full-page colored plates. Per volume, cloth, \$6, net; leather, \$7, net; library binding, \$7, net; half Morocco, \$8.50, net. For sale by subscription only. Full prospectus on application.

The work is an exhaustive one, and in its entirety will form a complete encyclopedia of modern surgical knowledge. Abundant data, the result of careful, original research in special fields, are published, with exact clinical reports that are of immense practical value. As a whole, the series forms the most important surgical work of the day, and it will be found of incalculable value to the student and to the scientific surgeon, as reflecting the most advanced and approved methods of modern surgical practice.—*Detroit Medical Journal.*

WATHEN (JOHN R.). AN EPITOME OF HISTOLOGY. 12mo., 229 pages with 114 engravings; Cloth, \$1, net. See *Lea's Series of Medical Epitomes*, page 18.

WATSON (THOMAS). LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC. A new American from the fifth and enlarged English edition, with additions by H. HARTSHORNE, M.D. In two large 8vo. vols. of 1840 pp., with 190 cuts. Cloth, \$9; leather, \$11.

WHARTON (HENRY R.). MINOR SURGERY AND BANDAGING. Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 640 pages, with 509 engravings, many of which are photographic. Cloth, \$3.00, *net*.

The part devoted to bandaging is perhaps the best exposition of the subject in the English language. It can be highly commended to the student, the practitioner and the specialist.—*The Chicago Medical Recorder*.

Well written, conveniently arranged and amply illustrated. It covers the field so fully as to render it a valuable text-book, as well as a work of ready reference for surgeons.—*North Amer. Practitioner*.

WHITLA (WILLIAM). DICTIONARY OF TREATMENT, OR THERAPEUTIC INDEX. Including Medical and Surgical Therapeutics. In one square octavo volume of 917 pages. Cloth, \$4.

WHITMAN (ROYAL). ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY. New (2d) edition, thoroughly revised. Octavo, 843 pages, with 507 engravings, mostly original. Cloth, \$5.50, *net*.

The standard authority on orthopedic surgery.—*Virginia Medical Monthly*.

It is a pleasure to review a book so well written and so clearly illustrated as this, presenting the last and best word on this active special

branch. The text is clear and the views expressed are well presented, making the work the best that has yet been offered in this important branch.—*The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

WICKS (MAUD A.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF NURSING. Preparing. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

WILLIAMS (DAWSON). THE MEDICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Second edition. Specially revised for America by F. S. CHURCHILL, A.M., M.D. In one octavo volume of 538 pages, with 52 illustrations, and 2 plates. Cloth, \$3.50, *net*.

The descriptions of symptoms are full, and the treatment recommended will meet general approval. Under each disease are given the symptoms,

diagnosis, prognosis, complications, and treatment. The work is up to date in every sense.—*The Charlotte Medical Journal*.

WILSON (ERASMUS). A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY. A new and revised American from the last English edition. Illustrated with 397 engravings. In one octavo volume of 616 pages. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

WOOLSEY (GEORGE). APPLIED SURGICAL ANATOMY REGIONALLY PRESENTED. Octavo, 511 pages, with 125 original illustrations in black and colors. Cloth, \$5.00, *net*; leather, \$6.00, *net*.

A happy union of fact and practice, the latter based upon the former, which brings into distinct view the enhanced advantage that can be taken of this combination. The book bristles with good advice. It is a book of remarkable merit, show-

ing not merely a large amount of research, but also the faculty of giving to each anatomical fact its value when applied in practice. The work is sufficiently illustrated.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*.

ZAPFFE (F. C.). A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF BACTERIOLOGY. Handsome 12mo. of 360 pages, amply illustrated with 146 engravings and 7 colored plates. Cloth, \$1.50, *net*; limp leather, \$2.00, *net*. See *Lea's Series of Pocket Text-books*, page 18.

A most thorough and practical book, written for the needs of both students and practitioners.—*Louisville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*.

PERIODICALS.

PROGRESSIVE MEDICINE.

A Quarterly Digest of New Methods, Discoveries, and Improvements in the Medical and Surgical Sciences by Eminent Authorities. Edited by Dr. Hobart Amory Hare. In four illustrated octavo volumes of 300-400 pages each, issued quarterly, commencing March of each year. Per annum (4 volumes), in heavy paper covers, \$6, net; in cloth binding, \$9, net, delivered.

THE MEDICAL NEWS.

Weekly, \$4.00 per Annum.

Each number contains 48 quarto pages, abundantly illustrated. A crisp, fresh weekly professional newspaper.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

Monthly, \$5.00 Per Annum.

Each issue contains 192 octavo pages, fully illustrated. The most advanced and enterprising American exponent of scientific medicine.

THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST.

Four styles, Weekly (dated for 30 patients); Monthly (undated, for 120 patients per month); Perpetual (undated, for 30 patients weekly per year); and Perpetual (undated, for 60 patients weekly per year). Each style in one wallet-shaped book, leather bound, with pocket, pencil and rubber. Price, each, \$1.25. Thumb-letter index, 25 cents extra.

THE MEDICAL NEWS POCKET FORMULARY.

Fifth Edition

Containing over 1700 prescriptions representing the latest and most approved methods of administering remedial agents. Strongly bound in leather; with pocket and pencil. Price, \$1.50, net.

COMBINATION RATES:

| | |
|--|--------------------|
| Progressive Medicine | per annum, \$ 6 00 |
| The American Journal of the Medical Sciences | 5 00 |
| The Medical News | 4 00 |
| Progressive Medicine and The American Journal | 10 00 |
| Progressive Medicine and The Medical News | 9 00 |
| The American Journal and The Medical News | 8 00 |
| Prog. Medicine, The Amer. Jour. and The Med. News | 13 50 |
| The Medical News Visiting List in combination with any of the above Periodicals | 75 |
| The Medical News Pocket Formulary in combination with any of the above Periodicals | 75 |

Full Circulars and Specimens free.

LEA BROTHERS & CO., Publishers,

706, 708 & 710 Sansom St., Philadelphia.

111 Fifth Avenue, New York.

23. Schlossstrasse
Bern
Switzerland